





PECHEY  
—  
COLLECTION  
OF  
ACUTE  
DISEASES

1691











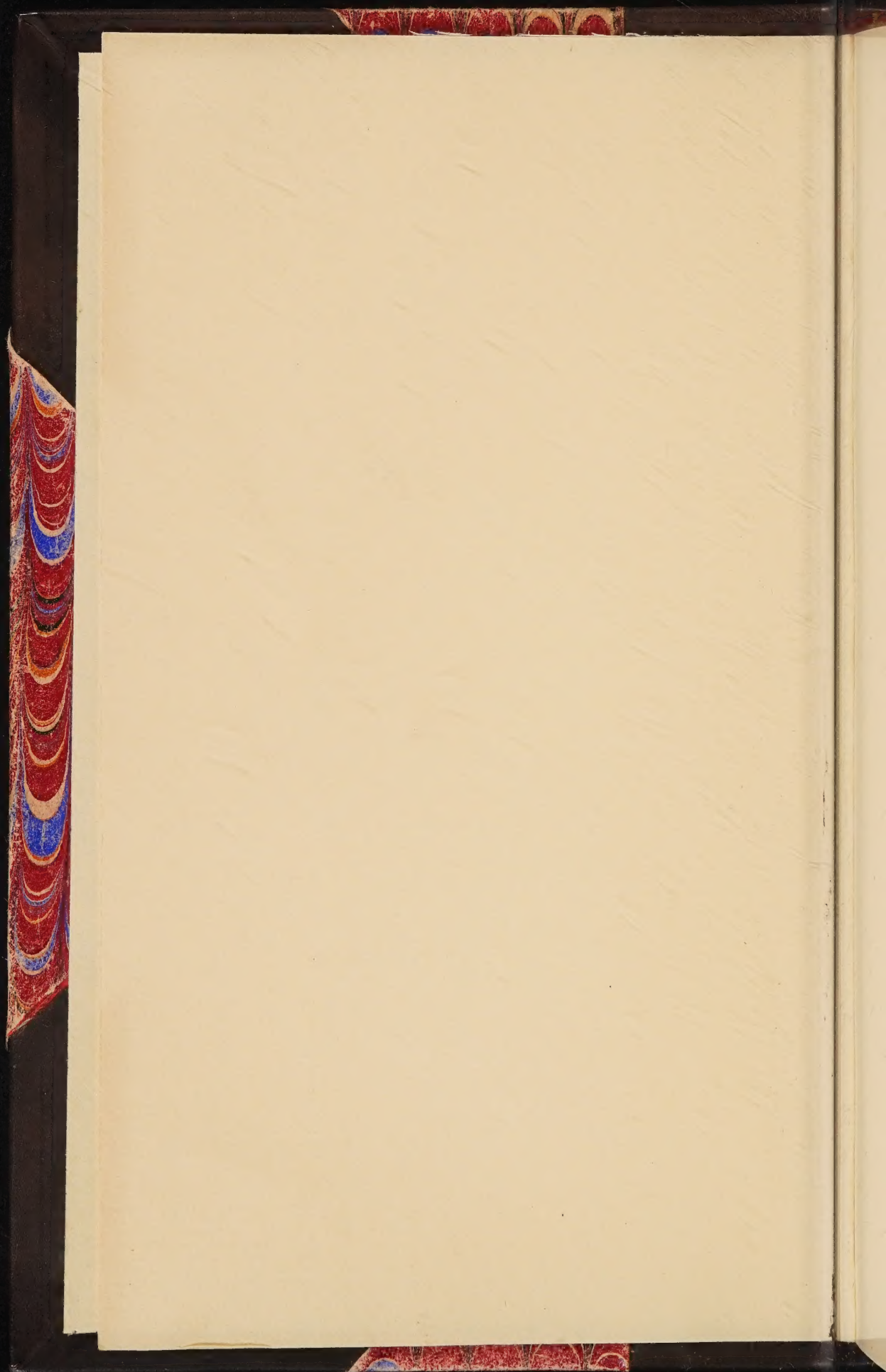




40203/A

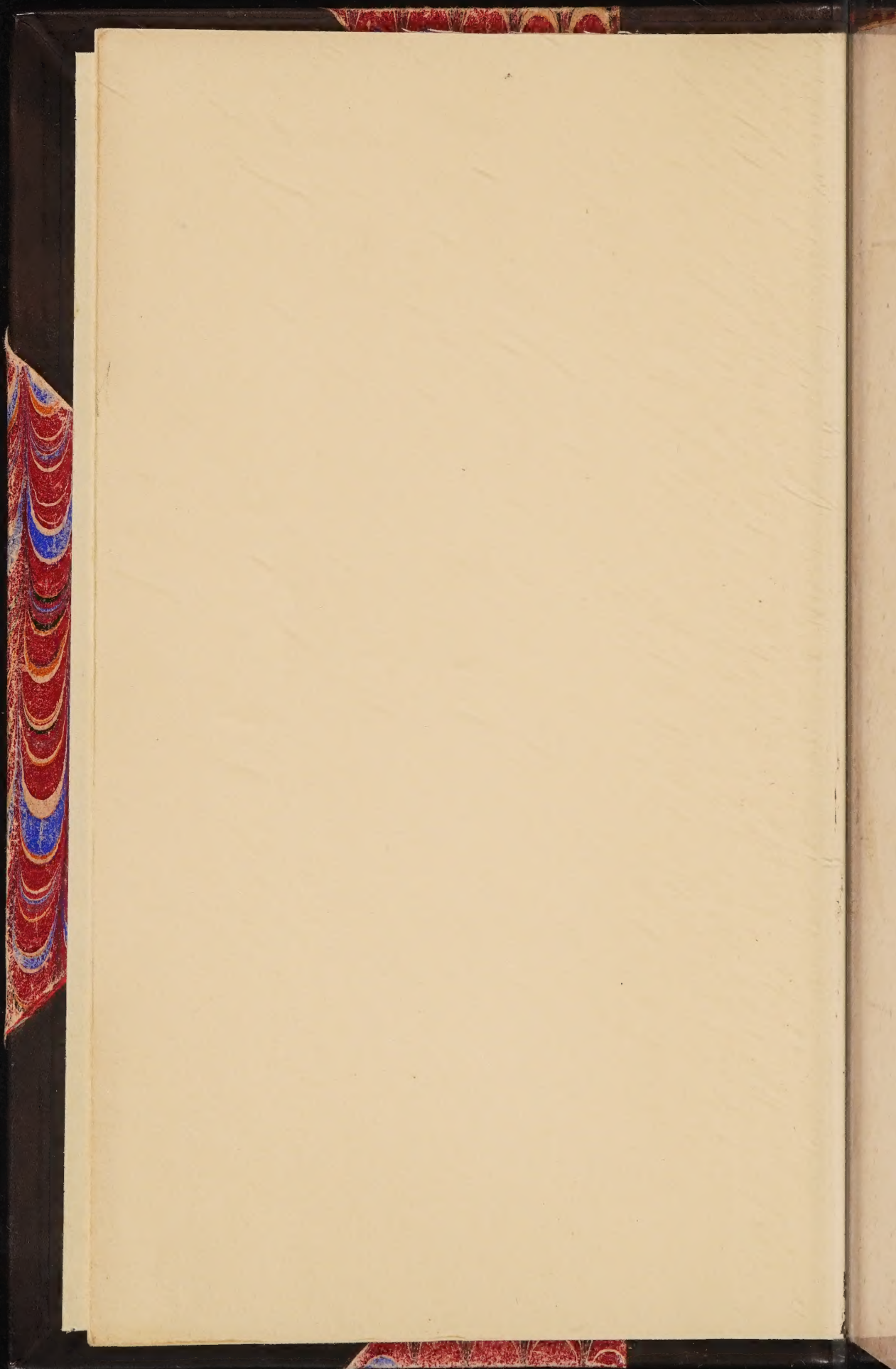
















---

Licensed,

*Septemb. 22. 1686.*

*Rob. Midgley.*

---



COLLECTIONS  
OF  
**Acute Diseases,**  
IN  
FIVE PARTS.

- I. Of the Small Pox and Measles.
- II. Of the Plague and Pestilential Fevers.
- III. Of Continual Fevers.
- IV. Of Agues, a Pleurisy, Peripneumonia, Quinsey, and the Cholera Morbus.
- V. And last, Of the Bloody-Flux, Miscarriage, of Acute Diseases of Women with Child, a Rheumatism, Bleeding at Nose, Apoplexy, Lethargy, and of several other Diseases.

---

By *J. Pechey*, M. A. Of the College  
of Physicians in *London*.

---

LONDON,

Printed by *J. R.* and are to be Sold by *Henry Bonwicke*, at the *Red Lyon* in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*, 1691.

304119





---

---

To the Honourable  
SOCIETY  
OF  
Chyrurgeons,  
IN THE  
City of London.

**T**hat part of Physick which we call Chyrurgery, is to be preferr'd before the other two, viz. Pharmacy, and the Dietetick part, if we consider the Antiquity and Use thereof.

As to its Antiquity, Celsus tells us, in the beginning of his First and Seventh Book, That Chyrurgery is the most ancient part of Physick; and that Æsculapius was the first Inventaer of it, whose two Sons, Podalirius and Machaon, were very serviceable to their Fellow-Souldiers, in healing their Wounds at the Trojan War. And Hip-  
pocrates

## The Epistle Dedicatory.

pocrates a long time after very much improv'd this Art, as appears by his Book de Officina Medici, de Articulis, de Vulneribus, &c. And after him, his Countrey-men the Grecians cultivated it more than other Nations, and from them 'twas derived to the Arabians.

And as to its Use and Certainty, I will quote Celsus again, in the place above-mention'd: Says he, Those Cures that are perform'd by manual Operation, are apparent; for what's more obvious to Sense, than the joyning of the Lips of Wounds together, by Suture and Ligature, the amputation of a sphacelated Member, for the preservation of the whole, and the reduction of dislocated Bones.

And so great an Opinion had the Ancients of the Usefulness and Necessity of Chyrurgery, that they first instructed their young Physicians in this part of Physick, as we may learn from Hippocrates, in his Treatise *med. integ.*, and from the Comment of the most Learned Zwingerus, on the same.

The Charge of all his Majesties Forces by Sea and Land, relating to Health, is wholly committed to Surgeons; and great numbers of People in London, and other parts of the Nation, make use of you as practical Physicians; and so indeed ye are and ought to be, for what else would become of those multitudes of brave and Valiant Sea-men, that serve his Majesty, and defend their Coun-



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

*Countrey, and of many others that traffick by Sea. And certainly 'tis very reasonable that They who conveigh to us the greatest part of the Materia Medica, should be afforded so much of it as their necessity requires.*

*The late King of Blessed Memory, was deliver'd from sudden Death by a Chyrurgical Operation, and his present Majesty conferr'd the Honour of Knighthood on Doctor King for it. And indeed, His Royal Predecessours Establish'd your Society in London; and you have been frequently encourag'd by fresh Grants from them, and Rewarded with Honour, Wealth, and Collegiate Foundations, both in Universities and Great Cities.*

*Now having seriously considered, that there's an absolute necessity for your understanding the practick part of Physick (and it must be acknowledged, that many of you are very Learned and well skill'd in Physick) I resolve to make it the business of my Life to serve You, and now humbly Dedicate to You, the First Part of my Collections of Acute Diseases, and intend (God willing) to go through the whole History of them, in this method following:*

*First, I will make use onely of those Authors that are deservedly accounted the Worthies in Physick.*

*Secondly, I will choose such as are known to have written most accurately of some particular Acute Diseases.*

*Third-*

## The Epistle Dedicatory.

Thirdly, *I will faithfully Collect all that they have written upon the subject; for I think 'tis unjust, as well as unprofitable, to dismember a Judicious Author, and 'tis indeed a sort of Execution; and for that reason I disapprove of Burnet's Thesaurus, and Bonettus's Mercurius Compilatitius.*

*I begin with the famous Dr. Sydenham's most exact and elaborate Treatise of the Small-Pox and Measles, which has already prevail'd over the learn'd World, and is undoubtedly the product of deep Thought and long Experience, and which his very Enemies, forc'd by necessity, clandestinely make use of.*

*The next Part Treats of the Plague, and other pestilential Feavers, and will be shortly publish'd.*

---

## E R R A T A.

**F**Or ceases in a manner, page 9. line 5. read is more moderate  
For very much conduces, p. the same, l. 19. r. is of great  
moment with respect. For or, p. 10. l. 20. r. are. For evacua-  
tion, p. 17. l. 19. r. evacuations. For distinction, p. 63. l. 10.  
r. duration.



---

# COLLECTIONS OF Acute Diseases.

---

## CHAP. I.

*Of the Regular Small-Pox, in the Years  
1667, 68, and part of 69.*

**I**N those Years the Small-Pox are *epidemical*, if they be also regular and gentle; they begin about the Vernal Æquinox, *i. e.* the Tenth of *March*, as these did of which we now Treat; but when they do not onely spread *epidemically*, but are also irregular, and of a more dangerous sort, they break out sometimes more early, to wit, in *January*; infecting whole Families, and sparing none of what Age soever they be, if they have not had this Disease already: neither are they excepted that have had a Bastard Small-Pox before. There are two sorts of them, (as of the Small-Pox that invade in all years) for either they are *distinct*, or *confluent*; which though they differ not essentially as they say, yet by some remarkable symptoms which attend

## 2      *Of the Regular Small-Pox.*

one sort, and not the other, it's no hard matter to distinguish them.

The *distinct* begin with a shivering and coldness, which is presently follow'd with excessive heat, a violent pain in the Head and Back, vomiting, a great propensity to *sweat*, ( I mean in grown persons ; for I never yet observ'd any such disposition in Children, either before or after they come out ) a pain at the cavity of the Breast, beneath the Region of the Heart, if it be prest with the hand, dullness and sleepiness, especially in Children, and sometimes *Convulsive Fits* : And if these happen to them that have all their Teeth, I reckon the Small-Pox are at hand, which most commonly coming out a few hours after, sufficiently answer the Prognostication. For instance, if the Child has a Convulsive Fit in the evening, as it usually happens, the Small-Pox appear the next morning : And moreover, I have very often observ'd, that when they come immediately after these Fits, they rise in large *pustules*, and are mild and favourable, and seldom flux : And these for the most part were the symptoms which accompanied this Disease at its beginning, and preceded the *eruption* of the *pustules*. But here 'tis proper to acquaint you, that sometimes it happened so, that in a looser texture of the Bloud, which is easily chang'd, the course of *separation* was pass'd over gradually, without any violent sickness, before the *expulsion* of the matter discover'd it self by the *eruption* of the *pustules*.

The *distinct* Small-Pox usually come out on the *fourth day* inclusively, and sometimes a little later, but rarely before ; at which time for the most part, the symptoms are very much abated, or totally vanish,



## Of the Regular Small-Pox.

3

nish, and the *Patient* thinks himself very well, onely grown people are so dispos'd to *sweat*, that they can scarce be kept from it, though they have little or no cloaths upon them; which disposition does not leave them, till the *pustules* begin to ripen, and then it vanishes of its own accord. The *eruption* is after this manner: first, pimples as big as small pins heads here and there show themselves, and first of all in the face, or neck and breast, and afterwards in the whole body. At this time, the Jaws are affected with a pain that increases as the *pustules* rise, which growing daily bigger and higher, inflame the neighbouring skin and flesh.

For about the *eighth day*, from the first approach of the sickness, (which I always diligently observe in this Disease) the spaces between, that before were somewhat white, now begin to be red and swell'd, more or less, according to the number of the *pustules*, with a tensive and launcing pain of those parts; which increasing hourly, occasions the *inflammation* and *swelling* above-mention'd; so that in the progress of this Distemper, the Eye-lids are so fill'd up and extended, that the *Patient* is sometimes depriv'd of sight. And when they are thus tumified, they shine and are like a bladder blown up; and if a greater number of *pustules* besiege the eyes at the first *eruption*, they sooner retire to their dark mansions. Next after the face, the hands and fingers swell more or less, according to the number of the *pustules*. The *pustules* that were smooth and red till this day, are now grown rough, and somewhat white, which is indeed the first sign of their coming to *maturity*. Moreover, they cast out by degrees a certain yellowish matter, in colour like a Honey-comb: and



## Of the Regular Small-Pox.

the *inflammation* of the face and hands, when 'tis at height, causes a very florid colour in the spaces between the Small-Pox, not unlike a Damask-Rose; and truly, the milder and more genuine the Small-Pox are, so much the more does the *pustules* and the skin between, represent to the life the colour before described: And as the *pustules* in the face grow rougher and yellower as they ripen'd, so on the contrary those on the hands, and other parts of the body, daily appear'd smoother and whiter.

On the *eleventh day*, the *tumour* and *inflammation* of the face, manifestly diminish, and the *pustules* of the face and body, having arriv'd at their maturity and just magnitude (which in these years equall'd a large Pea) dry away and fall off, and in this sort of Small-Pox, totally vanish on the *fourteenth* or *fifteenth day*; but the *pustules* of the hands are many times more obstinate, for being fresh and white, they stay a day or two behind the other; and whereas those of the face and body scale off, these break and run away. *Scurfie scales* succeed the *pustules* of the face, and sometimes pock-holes follow them; for when the *pustules* first fall off, there is no inequality to be perceiv'd in the skin; but after the *scales*, the pits appear, and are to be seen a long time after the Patients well; yet the *distinct* Small-Pox seldom leave any marks behind, and they almost were all that *pitted*, which invaded the last six Months of the year; for those that preceded them, made no impression on the skin, unless they *flux'd*, which we shall Treat of hereafter. Through the whole course of this Disease, the Patient was either bound altogether, or went to stool very seldom. And so much for the *distinct* Small-Pox,

That



## Of the Regular Small-Pox.

5

That sort of Small-Pox which we call the *Flux*, has the same symptoms with the *Distinct*, onely they are more violent; the sickness, the vomiting, the Fever, and the restlessness rage more cruelly, by which signs they are known to an Acute Physician before they come out; yet the *sick* is not so apt to sweat in this sort, as in the other above describ'd; and where there is a great inclination to it, it most commonly signifies, that the Small-Pox which are coming out, will not *flux*: Moreover, a *loosness* sometimes precedes the *eruption*, and continues a day or two after it, which I never observ'd in the *Distinct* Small-Pox.

This sort comes out generally on the *third day*, sometimes before, scarce ever after it; whereas the *Distinct* show themselves the very *fourth day* inclusively, from the first being taken, or after, very seldom before; and by how much sooner they come out before the *fourth day*, so much more will they *flux*: And though to speak in general, the *Flux*-Pox scarce ever tarry till the *fourth day*, yet it may so happen, though very rarely, that the *eruption* may be deferr'd to the *fourth* or *fifth*, by reason of some grievous symptom which afflicts the *Patient* before the *eruption*, as a most violent pain, sometimes in the Region of the Loins like a fit of the Stone, sometimes in the Side like a *Pleurisie*, sometimes in the Limbs like a *Rhumatism*; lastly, in the Stomach with violent sickness and vomiting. In these cases, I have observ'd the Small-Pox to come out later than ordinary, because they were restrain'd and hinder'd by the extream violence of the said symptoms; which symptoms being more vehement than is usual, when they lead the Van, plainly indi-



## 6 Of the Regular Small-Pox.

cate to me, that the following Small-Pox will be of the *confluent* kind, and not without danger.

But in the next place I must acquaint you, that though in the *Distinct* Small-Pox, the symptoms that accompany the beginning of this Disease, cease (as I said before) immediately after the *eruption*, yet 'tis quite different in the *Flux*; for the Fever, and other symptoms, molest the *sick* many days after the coming out of the *pustules*. This sort comes forth sometimes like an *Erysipelas*, sometimes like the *Measles*; and as to the outward appearance, they can't be distinguish'd by any but those that are very conversant in this Distemper: Yet he that shall diligently consider the great difference, as to the time of *eruption*, in these Diseases, and other circumstances, which he may gather from the History of each of them, will easily be able to distinguish them: as the Disease increases these don't rise so high as the *distinct*, especially those in the face, but being mutually intangled one with another, first they represent a red bladder that covers the whole face, which they sooner tumefie than the *distinct* kind are wont to do; and afterwards they are like a white skin, glew'd as it were to the face, which does not rise much higher than the common superficies of the skin. After the *eighth day*, the white skin by degrees grows daily rougher, and begins to be chang'd into a duskyish colour, not a yellow, as in the other sort. The roughness and colour of the skin increases daily, till at length it falls off in large *scales*; but if the Disease has been very severe, it does not *scale* in some places of the face, till after the *one and twentieth day*; and the severer the Small-Pox are, so much the more do the *pustules*, as they ripen,



## Of the Regular Small-Pox.

7

ripen, incline to a duskyish colour ; and they are the longer a going away, if they are left to their own *genius* : On the contrary, the less they *flux*, so much the more do they wax yellow, and the sooner they go off. When first the scabby skin that covers the whole face, scales away, it leaves no ruggedness behind, but presently *scurfie scales* succeed it, that are indeed very corrosive, which don't onely pit, as the *distinct* Small-Pox use to do, but imprint also *filthy scars* on the face: And if the *Flux*-Pox have been very violent, the skin of the shoulders and back is also sometimes mark'd, as would appear if they were naked and expos'd to sight.

We must take notice, that this Disease is not to be esteemed dangerous, because the body is full of the Small-Pox, but by reason of the number of them in the face ; for if that be very full, though there be few, and those very *distinct*, in the rest of the body, yet the *sick* is in as much danger, as if every Member was crouded with them; and on the contrary, though the Trunk and Members are very full, if there be but few in the face, there's less danger : And what has been said of their number, may likewise be affirm'd of the kind of them, for the face plainly indicates, whether they are mild or otherwise.

I have always observ'd, that in the *Flux* the *pustules* of the hands and feet, were larger than those of the body, and that they were less and less the nearer they approached to the Trunk. And so much for the *pustules*.

There are two other symptoms that attend the *Flux*-Pox, which are as considerable as the *pustules*, or *swelling*, or any other of the afore-mentioned ;



## 8      *Of the Regular Small-Pox.*

to wit, *salivation* in grown people, and a *loosness* in Children: The first of these is so perpetual a concomitant, that I never knew but one, that had the *confluent* kind, and was free from *salivation*; but the latter, to wit, a *loosness*, does not so certainly vex Children that have this sort: But whether provident Nature has therefore substituted these evacuations, because in this low and small sort, the morbidick matter, can't be so fully discharg'd, as in the larger and higher *pustules* of the *distinct*, I don't determine; for I onely write a History, and do not pretend to solve Problems: This I certainly know, that they did not onely most commonly accompany the *confluent* Small-Pox, but evacuation by them, is as necessary as either the *pustules* or *swelling* of the face and hands: sometimes *salivation* discovers it self at their first coming out, sometimes not till a day or two after: first the matter is thin, and easily spit up, so that the *sick* foul a great many cloaths in a nights time, and truly 'tis not much unlike a Mercurial *Salivation*, onely it does not stink so much; but most commonly about the *eleventh day* it's more clammy, so that 'tis difficultly hawk'd up: the *sick* is thirsty, and now and then coughs as he drinks, and the Liquor flies out of his nostrils: and after this day, *salivation* most commonly ceases, though sometimes (but rarely) after it has ceas'd a day or two, it returns again, as the *tumour* of the face, together with the *salivation*, begins to decline on the *eleventh day*, so at the same time, instead of it, the hands are wont to *swell*, or ought to do so.

A *loosness* does not invade Children, so soon as *spitting* does grown people; but at what time soever  
it



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 9

it comes, if it be not stoppt by art, it continues through the whole course of the Disease.

In both kinds of Small-Pox, the Feaver is highest from the beginning to the eruption; after which, <sup>is</sup> ~~is~~ <sup>more moderate</sup> ~~in a manner~~, till the *pustules* begin to ripen, and afterwards it totally vanishes.

I have always observ'd, that when the Disease was violent, the *sick* had, as it were, a *Paroxysm* in the evening, and then the symptoms raged more cruelly.

And now I have given you an exact account of this sort of Small-Pox, as 'tis of its own nature, and of the true and natural *phaenomena* of it: In the next place I will Treat of the irregular symptoms that happen in this Disease, when 'tis unskillfully handled.

'Tis to be noted therefore, that the irregular symptoms that occur on the *eighth day* in the *Distinct* Small-Pox, and those that happen on the *eleventh* in the *Flux*, (always reckoning from the first approach of the Disease) <sup>are of great moment with respect</sup> ~~are of great moment with respect~~ either to the life or death of the *Patient*; and therefore they ought to be exactly weigh'd: for 'tis manifest, that the greatest part of those that die of either sort, die on those days above-mention'd; for he that has the *Distinct* Small-Pox, hopes all is well if he sweat very freely at first, (which, as we said before, is common to grown people) for he believes, that by this means the venom of the Disease will be expell'd through the pores, and therefore thinks it highly reasonable to promote the sweat, as much as possibly he can, by *Cordials* and a *hot Regimen*: And he is the more encourag'd to proceed in this method, because at first he fancies some relief by it; and besides, 'tis agree-  
able



## 10 *Of the Regular Small-Pox.*

able to the erroneous opinion of his *Nurse*. . But at length those Particles being eliminated by *sweat*, which should have serv'd to elevate the *pustules*, and to swell the face, on the *eighth day* the face, which ought to have been swell'd and inflam'd between the *pustules*, on the contrary appears flacid and white, yet the *pustules* continue red and elevated, even when the *Patient* is dead; and the *sweat* which flow'd freely to this day, now ceases of a sudden of its own accord, neither can it be rais'd again by the hottest *Cordials*: the *Patient* is taken light-headed of a sudden, with anxiety, violent sickness, and restlessness; he makes water often, but a little at a time, and in the space of a very few hours, takes leave of his friends, and repairs to his long home. But here we must take notice, that if the Small-Pox are few, if it be Winter, or if the *Patient* be aged, or if *Phlebotomy* has been used, then this hot method, of which we have now discoursed, does not so certainly hinder the *swelling* of the face; neither is it so destructive, as when the Small-Pox <sup>are</sup> thick, or when 'tis Spring or Summer, or the *Patient* is in the flower of his Age, and has not been bloued.

But in the *Flux*, the *sick* is in greatest danger (and most commonly dies) on the *eleventh day*; for the *salivation* which hitherto preserv'd the *Patient*, is wont to cease of its own accord at this time; therefore, unless the *swelling* of the face persist a little longer, and that of the hands now manifestly beginning, supplies its place, the *sick* must necessarily perish; for 'tis to be consider'd, that in this sort the *pustules* being so very small, not onely *salivation*, but the *swelling* of the hands and face is likewise absolutely requisite, for the discharge of the morbidick matter;



## Of the Regular Small-Pox.

11

matter ; and if either of them be absent, or recede before their due time, the *Patient* is presently dying: But it happens too too often in this hot Disease, that the *crasis* of the Blood being weaken'd and broke by an over-hot *Regimen*, and being so highly inflam'd, that 'tis no longer able leisurely to exterminate the inflammatory Particles, (to say nothing at present of those mischiefs that are occasion'd by *sweats* unseasonably forced) so that either the face or hands don't swell at all, or the tumour vanishes with the *salivation* ; for though the *swelling* of the face ought to abate a little on this day, yet it should not totally disappear till a day or two after, the *tumour* of the hands in the mean while increasing ; than which, as there is no surer sign of recovery, so the contrary certainly indicates imminent danger. But however it be, the matter of the *salivation*, which was crude and thin and easily hawk'd up till this day, is now so viscid and tough, that the *sick* is in danger of being choak'd, and his drink is like to strangle him, so that 'tis forced back through his nostrils with a violent cough : he is hoarse, and seiz'd with a great dulness, being wholly oppress'd by the violence of the Disease, and for the most part dies in such an agony on the *eleventh day*, as I said before.

There are yet other symptoms that happen at any time of the Disease, and belong as well to the *Distinct Small-Pox* as the *Flux*.

For instance, a *Phrenitis* sometimes seizes the *sick*, by reason of too great an *ebullition* of the Blood ; and he is so unable to bear the heat, that he endeavours with all his might to free himself from those that confine him to his *bed*. And sometimes the same



same cause produces a differing, or rather contrary effect, to wit, a *Coma*; so that the *Patient* scarce ever wakes, unless he be continually stir'd up.

And sometimes also in this Disease, in like manner as in the Plague (the texture of the Blood being loosned by the violence of the *inflammation*) purple spots appear among the *pustules*, and are most commonly the fore-runners of Death: This is most frequent where the constitution of the Air favours most this epidemical Disease: sometimes small black spots scarce so big as pins heads, flat in the middle, shew themselves at the top of the *pustules* in divers places; and as they take their rise from too great heat, so at length by the help of a temperate *Regimen*, they acquire a brown, and afterwards by little and little, a yellowish colour, which properly belongs to the genuine and regular Small-Pox; and this is very manifest to those that are conversant in this Disease, in which all the symptoms are so much the more gentle, by how much the more the *pustules*, when they are ripe, represent the foresaid colour.

Moreover, the Blood of young people, and of those that are in the *flower of their Age*, rages sometimes so violently, and is so mightily inflam'd (especially if they have debauch'd themselves with Wine, or other spiritous Liquors) that it breaks out of the Arteries into the Bladder; and so is evacuated by the urinary passages: And indeed, there is scarce a worser symptom than a *bloody Urine*. In the whole tragedy of this Disease, and sometimes from the same cause, though seldomer, blood is cast up from the Lungs. Both these *Hemorrhages* happen most commonly at the beginning of the Disease, before the  

*pustules*



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 13

*pustules* come out ; or if they do appear in some places, yet in most other parts they lie hid thick under the skin, and are of that kind which would *flux* most, unless this symptom kill the *Patient*, and so put an end to the Disease.

Sometimes also there is a total suppression of the *Urine*, especially in young men, at the state or declination of the *distinct* sort. There are also other symptoms, that sometimes arise from a cause contrary to those above-mention'd, to wit, when the *Patient* has been injur'd by violent cold, or excessive *bleeding* without reason ; or by being over-purg'd, the *pustules* sometimes flat of a sudden, and a *loosness* supervenes, so that the *Patient* (if he be *adult*, as we hinted before) is in great danger ; for the *variolous* matter being struck in, Nature is altogether unable to exterminate it (as she ought) by the pores of the skin : Moreover, the *tumour* of the face and hands is repell'd upon this account, which is as much for the safety of the *Patient*, as the very *eruption* of the *pustules*, unless they are very few.

But those symptoms that proceed from taking *cold*, very rarely occur, for what those do that are occasion'd by too hot a *Regimen*, for whereas this Disease is deservedly reckon'd amongst the hottest, therefore an error on this hand, is much less than on the other.

I ingeniously acknowledge, that by reason of a defect in the Understanding, which is common to me and the rest of mankind, I know not the *essence* of this Disease ; but the above-mention'd symptoms being seriously consider'd, seem to *indicate*, that 'tis an *inflammation*, specifically distinct from other *inflammations* of the blood, and other humours ; in removing



## 14 *Of the Regular Small-Pox.*

ving which, 'tis Nature's business for two or three of the first days, to digest and concoct the inflam'd Particles; which afterwards being discharg'd into the habit of the body, she still ripens, and at length expels out of her territories, in the form of little *abcesses*. Wherefore, that the method of Cure may be built upon some foundation, we must take notice of two different seasons in this Disease, the one of *Separation*, the other of *Expulsion*. The first for the most part is past through with a febrile *ebullition*, and is wont to be finish'd in the first three or four days; in which time, Nature is busied in gathering together the inflammatory Particles which molest the Blood, and in thrusting them out to the carnos parts: the Blood by this means is now quieted, and *Separation* being thus finish'd by the help of the *ebullition* in the Blood, *Expulsion* now takes place, which is perform'd all the rest of the time of the Disease, by means of these little *abcesses* in the flesh; for as they don't differ from the nature of *abcesses* as to their outward appearance, so they run through the same state of *crudity*, *maturation*, and dry up as others do; all which if they perform aright, things go well, for the chiefest part of the Cure depends on these. And truly, this last business requires so much more time than the former of *Separation*, because that was transacted in a thin and fluid body, and, as I may say, in Nature's *bosom*; whereas the latter is perform'd in a dense and thick substance, and more remote from the Fountain of Life.

These things being premised, these Indications arise: First, that such an equality be kept in the *ebullition* of the Blood, that it may not by excessive violence perform *separation* too hastily, nor yet by



too torpid a motion retard the same, or not perform it sufficiently. Secondly, that the *abcesses* or *pustules* may be kept up with the greatest care, that as they run over their due times, they may at length wholly carry off the matter contain'd in them, and that they may also fade away.

As to the first *Indication*, we must be solicitously careful, especially at this time, that the *ebullition* rise not too high, either by heaping too many *cloaths* on, or from the air of the place where the *Patient* lies being over-heated by the fire, or by the use of hot Medicines and *Cordials*; and we must especially beware of these things, if the *Patient* be in the *flower of his Age*, or have his Blood too much exalted by generous Liquors, or if it be the Spring-time, or but the beginning of Summer; for hence it would so fall out, that *separation* which ought to be perform'd leisurely, so as it may more opportunely perform an universal *despumation*, would be precipitated, and so either not a sufficient number of Particles be gathered, or (as it may chance to happen) some Particles may be condemn'd to *secretion*, which Nature otherwise would not have them undergo, but that being forc'd beyond her bounds, she creates this mischief to her self: for when they are separated, which are not so fit for *separation*, the motion of others that have an inclination to it, is hindred by their mixing together, and so are rendred less fit for *expulsion*. To me indeed it seems agreeable to reason, that the longer Nature is in working and perfecting *separation*, so the *ebullition* be not quite torpid, so much more certainly and universally the *separation* is perform'd; and upon its being so finished, 'tis necessary that the success of the following Cure must



must especially depend, as from the contrary method the event of the business must be quite contrary; for from that hot *Regimen* no good comes, as from over-hasty fruit no advantage, seeing it frequently happens, that the *Patient* falls either downright into *Phrensie* (or, which is worse) great *sweats* arise, whereby Particles not fit for *separation*, nor answering the nature of *pus* (which very *pus* notwithstanding is the genuine product of this *separation*) are eliminated, or the Small-Pox being too much forc'd out by giving *Cordials*, and by a hot *Regimen*, run all into one; a foul spectacle, and one that threatens a sad event. And these and the like symptoms, are usually occasion'd by these errors; whereas I never observ'd any mischief from the other method; for Nature left to her self, does her work in her own time, and separates and then expels the matter in the right way and manner; so that (in the *younger sort*, especially in those of a brisk temper) she needs not our help, being furnish'd with strength sufficient of her own: for neither have I seen or heard of any, that miscarried because the Small-Pox came not out at first, though too too many have perish'd, in whom the Small-Pox appear'd at first laudibly; but afterwards upon striking in of the *pustules*, have fallen before they were ripe.

And as 'tis unadvis'd and hazardous, to advance too high the *ebullition* once begun, either by means of a hot *Regimen*, or by *Cordials*; so on the contrary, there is no less danger in diminishing the same by *Vomits*, *Clysters*, *Purges*, or the like, seeing by this means the proper *secretion* of the separable Particles is much hinder'd, though that vulgar Argument



ment which men use against *bleeding*, and other *evacuations* (namely, That we must not move the humours from the Circumference to the Center, since Nature seems to affect the contrary in this Disease) be of no force at all, because upon using these means, a quite contrary effect has often been observ'd to follow; to wit, a sudden *eruption* of the Small-Pox; yet there are other Reasons in readiness, which strongly perswade, that if by any means it may be avoided, we meddle not with this practise (for briefly to touch upon the chief of them) by these *evacuations*, not onely the *ebullition* is too much hindered, by means whereof the Particles to be *disputated*, ought accurately to be separated, but that also is subtracted, which should continually as it were afford fuel to the *secretion* begun; whence it often happens, that the Small-Pox coming out at first with a laudable progress (and perhaps so much the better, because the said *evacuations* preceded) do a little after strike in, and flatten of a sudden; and for this reason chiefly, because there wants matter to follow that which went before, and to bring up the reer. Notwithstanding what has been said, if there be the least suspicion, that the Small-Pox which are a coming out will *flux*, 'twill be very advantageous, not onely presently to *bleed*, but also to give a *Vomit*, for reasons to be mention'd at large in another place.

As to the second *Indication*, which concerns the time of *expulsion*, at which time the separated matter is expell'd by the help of the *pustules*, we must take care that they be duly kept up, so that they may orderly attain their appointed period.



## 18 *Of the Regular Small-Pox.*

And as we have sufficiently demonstrated, how very dangerous it is for the *Patient* to be kept over-hot in the time of the *secretion*, when there is a *Feaver*, and the *pustules* scarce yet appear; so also is there no less danger, if the same be done at any time of the *Disease*, and especially at that time which is towards the beginning of *expulsion*, while the *pustules* are yet crude; for though the *Bloud* be in a great measure free from intestine tumult, by reason the *separation* is finished, and the matter discharg'd to the fleshy part, yet it being at present tender and young, and having scarce got induction into a new state and texture, its apt to suffer, and to be easily affected by immoderate heat coming from all parts; and so being irritated, it takes fire upon the least occasion, and is inclinable to a new *ebullition*, which does not as the former endeavour to promote *separation* (for we suppose that already finish'd) but instead thereof, it not onely heightens the above-mention'd symptoms, but disturbs *expulsion* begun by the *pustules*, and does harm by exagitating the contain'd matter; either therefore the *Particles* now separated and left in the habit of the body, being hurried away by the violent and urapid course of the boiling *Bloud*, are drawn again into it's mass, or the fleshy parts being heated beyond the degree due to *separation*, do not so well perform it; or lastly, perhaps upon the coming of this new sickness, the œconomy of the *Bloud*, and tone of the *Flesh* is perverted, so that it cannot overcome the matter expell'd, and concoct it after the usual manner of *abscesses*.

But we must not be so intent upon preventing too great an *ebullition* in the *Bloud*, as to hinder the *eruption* of the *pustules*, by exposing the *Patient* to the  
in-



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 19

injuries of the cold. The degree of heat most proper to promote their *expulsion*, must be natural, and such as is agreeable to the temper of the carnos parts; and whatsoever exceeds, or comes short of this, is dangerous on either hand.

Now it manifestly appears from what has been said, that this Disease, and also the method of Cure accommodated to it, stands on very slippery grounds; and I dare boldly affirm, that his Reputation will be often question'd, who frequently applies himself to the cure of it; for not onely the vulgar are ready to say, they are *physick'd* to death, but Physicians themselves basely take occasion from hence to calumniate, and easily wheedle the ignorant into an ill opinion, that by this means they may gain the more esteem, and raise themselves by ruining others, which is very much below a man of Learning, and indeed an honest ordinary Mechanick abhors such practices. Moreover, hence we may observe, (which is less strange) that over-officious Nurses, are most commonly very unsuccessful in this Disease; for 'tis difficult, and above the reach of ordinary women, to find out the degree of heat requisite in this case, especially when the season of the year, the age of the *Patient*, and his manner of living, and the like, are to be weighed at once, which truly require a prudent and skilful *Physician*.

If the *pustules* chance to strike in, or the *swelling* of the face and hands fall upon bleeding unseasonably, or getting of cold, we must use *Cordials*; but we must have a care of being too lavish in giving them; for though you have taken away Bloud, yet it may so fall out, that while you are afraid of loss of strength thereby, and so use *Cordials*, either strong



## 20 Of the Regular Small-Pox.

ones, or often repeated, you cause a new *ebullition* on a sudden, for the Bloud is as yet tender, and easily sensible of the strength of a hot provocative; whence it comes to pass, that often repeated *ebullitions* arise in the same, to which the *Patient's* death may of better right be attributed, than to the fore-going bloud-letting. And so much shall suffice to be spoken in general, of those things which may satisfy the first intentions.

Now to return to the common road, and to come nearer practise: As soon as the signs of *The Cure.* this Disease show themselves, I keep the *sick* from the open Air, and forbid them the use of Wine and Flesh; and I allow them Small-beer gently warm'd with a toast, for their ordinary drink, and now and then I permit them to drink as much of it as they will: I order them for their victuals Oat-meal and Barley-broath, and roasted Apples, and other things which are neither too hot nor cold, nor too hard to be digested; neither do I much dislike the rustick Diet, to wit, that they are fed with Milk, and roasted Apples squeez'd into it, provided they use it moderately, and but now and then, and when 'tis warm'd: I forthwith prohibit a hotter *Regimen*, and the use of all manner of *Cardiac Medicines*, by which some rashly endeavour to force the Small-Pox out, before the *fourth day*, which is the natural and proper time for their *eruption*; for I certainly know, that the slower they come out, the more universal will be the *separation* of the *variolous* matter, and the better will they ripen; and the less danger will there be of its striking in, whereas if they are driven out before their due time, the matter being as yet crude and indigested,



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 21

is precipitated, and deceives our hopes, like over-hasty fruit; and besides, there is great danger by reason of this over-diligence, (especially in florid and hot Constitutions, whose active principles do more than enough supply the room of *Cordials*) least Nature being too much incited and forc'd, should over-run the whole body with the Small-Pox, and that by this over-haste, they should *flux*, which otherwise would have been a moderate *distinct* Pox. Moreover, the Small-Pox must not therefore immediately be forc'd out, as soon as any suspicion of this Disease arises, because forsooth the *Patient* is usually very sick and restless before their coming out; for there cannot so much as one instance be shown, that ever any one died, how grievous sick soever he was, because the Small-Pox came not presently out, or that Nature was wanting in forcing them out sooner or later, unless at any time she were hindred by too hot a *Regimen*, and *Cordials* unseasonably prescrib'd: For I have more than once observ'd in young people of a sanguine complexion, that a hot *Regimen*, and *Cordials*, given on purpose to force out the Small-Pox before their due time, have so little promoted their coming out, that one the contrary they have given a check to it; for the Blood being heated by these means, and put into a more violent motion, than is fit to perform aright the *separation* of the *variolous* matter, onely some certain tokens of the Disease show themselves, while the *pustules* lie within the skin, and don't raise themselves further, by what *Cordials* soever they are sollicit'd to it, till at length the Blood being reduc'd to its moderate and due temper, that is, by allowing Small-beer, and taking off



part of that load of cloaths wherewith he was roasting, I have made a convenient way for the *pustules* to go out, and so I have put the *Patient* out of danger.

Nor have they any more reason on their side (if I am able to judge) who so obstinately confine the *Patient* to his bed, before the *fourth day*, provided he keep his Chamber, than they who over-early and unseasonably pour down *Cordials* for bloody *Urine*, purple *Spots*, and other mortal symptoms, as above-said, come upon people in the *flower of their age*, meerly because they are too soon confin'd to their beds; but on the *fourth day* I commit the *sick* to his bed, and then if they come not out well, some gentle *Cordial* may be properly prescrib'd, at least for once, to drive out the *pustules*: Among the Medicines for this purpose, those they call *Paregoricks*, such as *liquid laudanum* *Diascordium*, &c. if they be mixt in a small quantity, with some proper *Cordial-waters*, excel the rest; for when these give a check to the boiling Blood, Nature more seasonably and freely casts out the *morbifick* matter. But I would not advise that a *Cordial* should be used before this day, though there be a *Diarrhœa*, and that as it seems indicate the same; for though, as we mention'd before, a *loosness* does sometimes precede the eruption of the *Flux-Pox*, (which is occasion'd by inflammatory vapours, or humours emptied into the *Intestines*, from the mass of Blood inrag'd and violently hurried the first days) yet Nature will be no more wanting in expelling these vapours of the *variolous* matter, (which being done, the *loosness* stops of its own accord) than she is wont to be in eliminating and casting forth of those vapours, which when they are

inver-



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 23

inverted to the stomach at the beginning of the Disease, provoke vomiting.

But 'tis to be noted, that if I am call'd to a *strong young man*, who has besides given occasion to the Disease by excessive drinking of Wine, or any spirituous Liquor whatever, I reckon it not sufficient for the restraining the *ebullition* of the Blood, that he abstain from his bed and *Cordials*, unless, moreover, he be let blood in the arm ; but if this cannot be granted by reason of the prevailing prejudice of the vulgar, yet I think I ought at least to urge *bleeding* ; for when that *inflammation*, which the heat of the spirituous Liquor, impresses on the Blood, is added to the intense heat that naturally attends this Disease : The Blood so rages, that sometimes by the duct of the vessels, it breaks into the Bladder, or causes *purple spots*, and other such symptoms, as through the whole course of the Disease, stand in the *Physician's* way, and carry the *Patient* off. And so much for those things which are to be perform'd before the *eruption* of the *pustules*.

When the *pustules* first come out, I then diligently consider, whether they be of the *distinct* or *confluent* kind, because they differ exceedingly one from the other, though they agree as to some symptoms : If therefore from the bigness and paucity of the *pustules*, and the slowness of their coming out, and from the vanishing of sickness, and other symptoms which tire the *Patient*, after the *eruption* of the *Flux-Pox*, it appear that they are the *distinct* sort, I take care that the *sick* be refresh'd with Small-beer, Oat-meal, and Barley-grewel, &c. as above describ'd ; and if the Small-Pox be but few, and in Summer-time, and that very hot, I see no reason



## 24 Of the Regular Small-Pox.

why the *Patient* should be kept stified up in *bed*, and why he may not rather rise a few hours every day, provided the inconveniencies of too much *cold* or *heat*, may be prevented by the place and cloathing; for when the *Patient* keeps up sometimes from his *bed*, the Disease runs its course with less trouble, and in a shorter time, than if he had been continually fastned to it; which not onely makes the sickness more tedious, but increases the febrile heat, and when the blisters rise, causes a painful *inflammation*. But if either the cold season of the year, or a large *eruption* of the *pustules*, put the *Patient* under a necessity of keeping his bed continually, I take care that he lie not hotter, nor with more cloaths on him, than when he was in health, and that he have a fire kindled only morning and evening, unless it be Winter, neither do I require that he should be always fixt to one place, lest he *sweat*; which I confidently affirm, as well by reasons above-mention'd, as by experience it self, cannot be promoted without great danger.

When the Disease is going off, it's proper to give three or four spoonfuls of *Canary-Wine* hot, or some other temperate *Cordial*-medicine, because the *eruption* of vapours that proceed from the matter now turn'd to *pus*, is hindred by the *pustules*, which are at length grown crusty and hard, and there is danger lest the putrid exhalations return again into the mass of Bloud, and truly now and not sooner is the time for *Cordials*; at the same time also a little hotter and more *cordial* Diet may be allow'd; for instance, Sugar-lops, and Oat-meal Caudle, and the like: Nor is there need of any other thing at all, that is, in the *distinct* and gentle sort, if the *Patient* will



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 25

will but suffer himself to be treated moderately in this method and Diet, unless by chance *restlessness* or *watchings*, or other symptoms threatening a *Phrensie*, should now and then perswade the use of a *Paregorick*. And this indeed is the true method of curing this sort of Small-Pox, and which will prevail when I am dead, notwithstanding the great prejudice men have taken against it, by reason of an erroneous Opinion; though I don't deny, but they that have been treated with a quite contrary *Regimen*, have recover'd; yet it must be acknowledg'd, (and 'tis truly to be lamented, if we consider with our selves, that though this *distinct* kind are no way dangerous of their own nature) nevertheless many die, and many more also would yield to fate, but that they are either sav'd by the cold season wherein the Disease happens, or by blood-letting (otherwise unnecessary and useless) lately celebrated, upon which account, if either the obstinacy of Friends, or diffidence of the *Patient*, hinder the foresaid *Regimen*, I reckon it safest to let blood, which indeed though of it self it do hurt, (inasmuch, that is, as it disturbs and confounds *separation*, and moreover substracts the sustenance, design'd to keep up the *pustules* and *swelling*) yet it makes compensation for the hot *Regimen*, which will follow within a while, and therefore renders this method, which we should not use but against our will, not so dangerous and doubtful.

By the way, it appears from what has been said, why so few of the common people die of this Disease, compar'd with the Rich that are kill'd by it; which indeed can hardly be ascrib'd to any other cause, than that by reason of their poverty and  
Coun.



## 26      *Of the Regular Small-Pox.*

Country-way of living, they have scarce power to hurt themselves, by a more accurate and delicate *Regimen* : but this Disease has destroy'd more of the vulgar, since they knew the use of *Mithridate Diascordium*, and of the decoction of *Hart-horn*, &c. than in Ages more unlearned, but far wiser; for now there's scarce a house, wherein there is not a foolish pragmatical woman, who practises that Art to mans destruction, which she never learn'd. And so much for the Cure of the *distinct* Small-Pox.

But if the Small-Pox *flux*, the case is very hazardous; for I reckon this sort is no less different from the other, than the *Plague* is from this; though among the vulgar, who take names and words for things, the cure of both is said to be the same, in this sort of Disease. Since it is the product of a more intense *inflammation* of the Bloud, greater care also must be taken, that the *Patient* be not heated, as was said in the Cure of the former: but though this kind in its own nature, require greater cooling than the other, yet to promote the *swelling* of the face and hands, (without which the *Patient* is lost) and the rising and increase of the *pustules*; and because the *Patient* by reason of his painful exulcerations, cannot keep from his bed, it is expedient that he keep both himself and hands in it, so he have not too many cloaths on, and have the liberty of turning his body to any part of the *bed* as he please, as we mention'd in the *distinct* kind, especially toward the latter end of the Disease, when the Feaver of maturation is at hand, the *Patient* may not onely not be depriv'd of this liberty, but he must be admonish'd to use it, and he must be turn'd night and day



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 27

day frequently, that the great heat may be qualified, and *sweats* may be avoided, by which the gentle humour is carried off, wherewith the Small-Pox should be diluted, that they may grow mild.

Seeing therefore, as we said, *salivation* constantly accompanies this sort, and whereas 'tis one of Nature's principal evacuations, and serves instead of that which ought to have been made by *pustules*, (for the evacuation by *pustules* in this low and depress'd sort, proceeds not so well as in the other) we must earnestly endeavour to continue it, and to keep it up in its vigour, that it be not stopt before its time, either by the use of hot Medicines, or by hindring the *Patient* in drinking freely Small-beer, or some such other Liquor. Now since the manner of *salivation*, according to Nature, is to begin with the first *eruption* of them, and to abate on the *eleventh day*, but not to give over altogether as yet for a day or two: if it wholly cease before that day, the *Patient's* case is dangerous; for seeing the *swelling* of the face (by which a little of the morbidick matter is evacuated) ever disappears on that day, if *salivation* also withdraw it self at the same time, the *Patient* is poyson'd with the *variolous* matter now growing putrid; and whereas now there is no way left by which it may be evacuated, he is at death's door, unless perhaps (as sometimes it falls out) the *swelling* of the hands, which as it shows it self later than that of the face, so it goes away more slowly, be of that moment, as to snatch him from the jaws of Death. *Salivation* which is here so valuable and so necessary, is very much promoted if the *Patient* drink good store of Small-beer, or some such other Liquor, as may neither heat him, nor provoke him to *sweat*. Besides,



## 28      *Of the Regular Small-Pox.*

Besides, that this violent *ebullition* of the Bloud, may be quieted, wherein this sort of Small-Pox far exceeds the other, and that *salivation* may be kept up, (the necessary evacuation of this Disease) *Narcoticks* are more proper than any other things whatever, which though upon the account of their in-crassating Vertue, they may seem to hinder the bringing up of the *phlegm*, yet I have long since quit my self of that prejudice, and have made use of them in this Disease with excellent success, when the *Patient* was beyond *pubescencie*; for whereas the bloud of Infants and Children (who for the most part sleep well enough through the whole course of this Disease) ferments more gently, it less wants such a *remora*; and moreover, the *loosness* which Nature has appointed to be an evacuation for Children in this sort of Disease, is by the use of them stopt to the *Patients* danger: but *Paregoricks*, if they be frequently administred to grown people, bring these advantages with them: First, by procuring sleep moderately, they restrain and prevent the violent *ebullition* of the Bloud, and consequently hinder a *Phrensie*. Secondly, by the use of them the *swelling* of the hands and face, which is very requisite, proceeds the better. Thirdly, the *swelling* by means of *Narcoticks*, is kept up and protracted to Nature's due term, which conduces much to the *Patients* safety, seeing oftentimes the *swelling* of the face falls sooner, to the endangering of the *Patient*; for when the heat of the bloud is qualified, the inflamed Particles are opportunely carried to the *hands, face*, and all the *superficies* of the *body*, according to the nature of the Disease, and then *salivation* is promoted by them, which though it may be stopt in some for a few



few hours, by virtue of so strong an incraffating Medicine, yet strength being presently increased by this new aid, Nature rouzes her self, and finishes the work begun with good success: nay I have observ'd, that *salivation*, which usually abates about the *eleventh day*, and sometimes sooner, to the *Patients* great hazard, has upon giving *Paregoricks* more than once, been renewed afresh, and has not ceas'd before the *fourteenth day*, and sometimes after it: I usually give either about *fourteen drops of liquid Laudanum*, or *one ounce of Diacodium in Cowslip-water*, or some such distill'd water, which if they be given to grown persons, after the Small-Pox are all come out, every night till the end of the Disease, I have found by experience, that not onely no inconvenience, but great benefit will accrew to them from thence; but it's expedient, as I think, to give the *Paregorick* a little sooner than otherwise is usual; for you may easily observe, that in the worst Small-Pox, the *Paroxism* of heat, as I may call it, usually torments the *Patient* in the evening, with restlessness and other symptoms, which if the *Paregorick* be taken about six or seven a clock at night, may be in some measure prevented.

In the next place, whereas in the *confluent* Small-Pox, a *loosness* as certainly follows Children, as *salivation* does the Adult, Nature always appointing one or the other of these evacuations, to carry off the morbidick matter; so on the one hand I never check *salivation*, nor on the other stop the *loosness*, since both are equally absurd; and 'tis to be noted, that the ill-bestow'd pains of several imprudent *Gossips*, has muredred many thousands of Infants, while they falsely reckon with themselves, that a *loosness* is as dan-



### 30 *Of the Regular Small-Pox.*

dangerous in this sort of Small-Pox, as in the other that is *distinct*, not knowing that in the *distinct* a *loosness* does hurt where evacuation is made by the *pustules*, but that here it is Nature's work, seeking a pass for the Disease, and therefore meddling not with the *loosness*, but co-operating with Nature, according to the precept of the Divine old Man, I proceed as I began, and advise them to lay the Children sometimes in the Cradle, sometimes to take them up; and if they be weaned, I order them the same Diet as I did grown persons before. At the end of the Disease, when the face grows stiff by reason of the crusty *pustules* that are hard and dry, I anoint it very often with Oyl of *Sweet-Almonds*, which mitigates the pain arising from the stiffness, and makes the hot *effluvia's* exhale the easier.

I do nothing to the face to keep it from *pitting*, because Oyls, *Liniments*, &c. onely make the white scurff longer in coming off, which falls off and comes again after the *Patient* is up and pretty well, and these foul scars succeed it by degrees; but the *Patient* need not much fear them, when by reason of a moderate *Regimen*, the *pustules* not having been much exasperated, have contracted no *caustick* quality.

Now though this method, (if cautiously and prudently accommodated to particular circumstances) will prevent the fore-said dangerous Symptoms, that are disagreeable to Nature, and will render the Disease very benign and safe, yet I am forced to proceed in another manner, with some of those I am about to mention, (from what cause soever they arise before



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 31

fore I am call'd in) that I may be the better able to remove them.

First therefore, if in the *distinct* kind, by reason of an over-hot *Regimen* and continual *Sweats*, the face don't *swell* on the *eighth day*, but is flaccid, and though the *pustules* appear thick, yet their *interstices* are pale; in this case, because I would do my utmost for a more temperate *Regimen*, and to check the fury of the blood, I immediately order some *Paregorick* to be given, which indeed (unless the Brain be over-heated) by gently causing sleep, and thereby checking the violent rage of the Blood, seasonably determines it, together with the heat, to the face as the nature of the Disease requires: but if the mischief, coming from this cause, proceed so far, as that *sweat* which hitherto flow'd plentifully, does cease of it self: if the *Patient* fall into a *Phrensie*, make little water and often, death is at hand, and I think he can be relieved by no other means, than by taking away a great quantity of blood from his arm, and exposing his body to the open air: And indeed what I have now propos'd, seems not so rash and unseasonable, if we consider how some have been deliver'd from death, by bleeding plentifully at nose. This moreover is to be consider'd, that in this extream agony, they are not in danger of death because the *pustules* go in, (for they are out and very red when the *Patient* is at his last gasp) but because the face don't swell; now whatever conduces to temper the Blood, (and I suppose none will deny that bleeding and moderate refrigeration has this vertue) must of necessity do good in promoting the *swelling* of the face, as well as the use of *Paregoricks*, and for the same reasons.



I would not have this so understood, as if in every *Phrensie* coming upon the Small-Pox (since no symptom is more frequent than this) I would advise *bleeding* immediately, but in that onely which therefore happens, because the face does not *swell*, that is in the *distinct* kind, and where *pustules* appear plentifully enough, or when by reason of very hot *Regimen*, and use of *Cordials*, the Blood is so fierce, and above all measure exalted, that it will not give time till it may be reduc'd to a due temper by *Paragorick* Medicines, and others conducing to the same. When the case stands thus, the *Physician*, governing himself rather by Conscience than uncertain Fame, ought either to take away blood, as is said before, or order his *Patient* to be refresh'd with the open air; to effect which, it seems sufficient to me, that the *Patient* rise a little while from bed when he is light-headed; by which means I have sav'd several from death. Besides those things which I have seen my self, there are innumerable instances of men, who by these means have been deliver'd from the jaws of death; for some *Phreneticks* having escaped their Nurses guard (and men so affected use wonderful shifts) have got out of their bed, and been expos'd to the cold air in the night; others by stealth, or snatching, or by entreaty, have got cold water of their Nurses, and drunk it, and so by a happy mistake, have obtain'd their health, when despair'd of.

I will add onely one observation, which was told me by the party concern'd, which is this: That when he was a young man, and in the flower of his age, he travell'd to *Bristol*, and was seized with the Small-Pox there about the middle of Summer, and a little



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 33

little after with a *Phrensie* ; and his Nurse having occasion at that time to go into the City, left him in charge with some others, intending to return presently ; but while she tarried some time, he died, as the by-standers thought ; and considering both the time of the year, and the habit of his body, which was gross and corpulent, that the body might not stink, they lift it out of the bed, and laid it naked on the table, throwing onely a sheet over it : The Nurse at length coming back, and hearing the sad news, enters the Room to behold the sad spectacle ; she presently threw off the sheet, and look'd on his face, and thinking she discern'd some obscure signs of life, presently laid him in bed again, and he recovered in few days.

But to return to the business : In the next place, if in the *confluent* Small-Pox, the spittle be so bak'd and tough by the preceding heat, that the *Patient* be almost strangled, (which is not unusual on the *eleventh day*) a *Gargarism* must of necessity be us'd, and order must be given to syringe the throat with it often, night and day. Let it be made either of Small-beer, or Barley-water with Hony of Roses, or the following may be us'd.

*Take of the Bark of the Elm* ʒvi.

*Of the Roots of Liquorish* ʒss.

*Raisins ston'd* Nxx.

*Of Red-Roses* Pij.

Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to fill. strain it and dissolve in it of *Hony of Roses* and *Oxymel simp.* aa ʒij. mingle them and make a *Gargarism* ; but if the *Patient* has been Treated as he ought, *salivation,*



## 34 Of the Regular Small-Pox.

*livation*, even when it begins to abate, will do its office so well, that there will be no need of this remedy: And truly when it comes to this, that the *Patient* is in danger of being choak'd every moment, quite dull'd, and his breath almost gone, we cannot safely trust this remedy. When therefore the *Patient* is thus at his last cast, I have sometimes very seasonably and successfully given a *Vomit of infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, but in somewhat a larger Dose, to wit, ʒiſſ. because by reason of the extraordinary stupidity which the *Patient* labours under, a less Dose wont work at all, and in the mean time by disturbing the humours which it cannot carry off, will put the *Patient* in great danger of his life; neither can we well depend on this remedy, and indeed (which is much to be lamented) some other surer Medicine is wanting, that may vanquish this cruel symptom, which alone destroys almost all that die on the *eleventh day* of this sort of Pox.

And as those symptoms, which happen in this Disease, are prevented by the help of a temperate *Regimen*, so also are most of them cured by the same: for instance, as the fore-mention'd *Phrensie* arises from too great a heat of the Brain, so 'tis cur'd by a little ventilating the Blood by any means; and by the same method a *Coma* is easily remedied, which seems to be a symptom quite contrary to the other, and takes it rise from an obstruction of the Cortex of the Brain, while hot steams occasion'd by the Blood being attenuated, by reason of a hot *Regimen* and hot Medicines, are forc'd thither in great quantities. By this tempering of the Blood, I have seen purple Spots remov'd; but neither by this, nor any other method, could I ever see either *pissing of Blood*, or a  
violent



violent eruption of it from the Lungs stopt as yet, but both these *Hæmorrhages*, as far as I can hitherto observe, undoubtedly preface death.

In a *suppression of Urine*, which sometimes afflicts the younger and brisker sort, (occasion'd by the great confusion and disorder of the spirits, which serve for the voiding of it, by reason the Blood and humours are disturb'd with too great heat) I have taken all the tribes of *Diureticks* to my assistance, but nothing succeeded so well with me, as to take the Patient out of his bed, who being supported by some that were by, when he had walked twice or thrice cross the Room, presently made store of *Urine* to his great relief. I could here produce some *Physicians* of my acquaintance for witnesses, who by my advice, have order'd the same thing in this case, and it succeeded very well.

But the symptoms which proceed from repercussion of the variolous matter by external cold, or evacuation unduly made, must be remov'd by the use of *Cordials*, and a suitable *Regimen*, which yet must not be continued beyond the time that the symptoms continue; the chief of them are depression or falling of the *pustules*, and a *loosness* in the *distinct Small-Pox*; for in the *flux*, neither the depression of the *pustules* forbode's any ill, because 'tis the nature of the Disease, nor a *loosness* in Children that are sick of them, because 'tis in order to health; in both these cases, a *Cordial-Potion* of some proper distill'd waters with *Diascordium*, *liquid Laudanum*, &c. may very well be given, and that not onely to remove the foresaid symptoms, but at any time of the Disease, if the Patient complain of a pain at his heart, and of sickness. But to speak the truth, the



## 36 Of the Regular Small-Pox.

symptoms of this kind are very rare, if they are compar'd with those which owe their original to the other extream, which is more fatal, though less blam'd, and indeed I think that the rumour which has so much prevail'd, concerning the frequent striking in of the *pustules*, chiefly proceeds from a mistake of those that have observ'd their depression in the *confluent* kind, which they took to be a striking in of the *variolous* matter, by reason of taking cold, whereas 'tis nothing else but the nature of the Disease, and they suspect the same in the *distinct* kind, because they expect the *eruption* and increase of the *pustules* before their due time, whereas they have not sufficiently taken notice of the time when Nature uses to bring this fruit to maturity.

When the *Patient* is upon recovery, and the *pustules* are falling off, and he has eaten flesh a few days, namely about the *twenty first day*, I reckon he may be bled in the arm, if the Disease has been violent; for the *inflammation* which the Small-Pox has impress'd on the Blood, whether the *Patient* be old or young, no less indicates blood-letting, than the filth which has been gathered together does purging, which is evident enough both from the colour of the Blood that is taken away, after the Small-Pox has been very severe, which is like that of *Pleuritics*, and also from those great inflammations that fall upon the eyes after this Disease, as also from other ill effects of the Blood, over-heated and depraved by this Disease, which is the reason that they who were very healthy all their life-time before, do all the rest of their lives after, conflict with sharp hot humours falling on the Lungs, or some other part: but if the *pustules* have been but few, there will be no need



## Of the Regular Small-Pox. 37

need of bleeding. After *Phlebotomy*, I give three or four purges. Moreover, when the *Patient* has been freed a while from the *Flux-Pox*, and rises daily, it sometimes so happens, that he is cruelly troubled with a swelling of his legs, which either goes off of its own accord after bleeding and purging, or is easily asswag'd by the use of discussing and emollient Herbs boyl'd in milk (such are *Mallows*, the leaves of *Mullein*, *Elder*, *Laurel*, with the flowers of *Chamomile* and *Melilot*.) And so much for the History and Cure of the Small-Pox, which prevail'd for these two years; and that I may distinguish from them the other kinds which follow, I term them Legitimate.

---

### CHAP. II.

#### Of the Measles, in the Year 1670.

These *Measles* began very early, as they use to do, to wit, at the beginning of *January*, 1670. and increasing daily, came to their height at the Vernal *Æquinox*, i. e. the Tenth of *March*: afterwards they gradually decreas'd, and were totally extinguish'd the following *July*. Now I will give an exact account of this sort, because I look upon them to be the most perfect of their kind, that I have hitherto taken notice of.

This Disease began and ended at the times above-mention'd: It chiefly invaded *Infants*, and all those that were together in the same house: it began its Tragedy with shaking and horreur, and with an



inequality of heat and cold, which mutually expell'd one another the first day; the second day it ended in a perfect Feaver, with violent sickness, drowth, and want of appetite; the Tongue was white, but not dry; there was a tickling Cough, with a heaviness of the Head and Eyes, accompanied with a perpetual drowziness, and for the most part a humour distill'd from the Eyes and Nose, and this effusion of tears, is a certain sign of the approaching *Measles*; to which this is to be added, no less certain, That though this Disease shows it self most commonly in the face, after the manner of little *swellings* in the skin, yet in the breast, rather red broad spots than *swellings* are perceiv'd, rising no higher than the superficies of the skin: the *Patient* sneezes as if he had taken cold, and the eye-lids *swell* a little before the *eruption*; he *vomits*, but is oftner troubled with a *Diarrhoea* with *greenish stools*, but this chiefly happens to Children that are breeding their teeth, and they are frowarder in this Disease than they are wont to be: for the most part, the symptoms increase till the *fourth day*, at which time generally (though sometimes they are deferred to the *fifth day*) little red spots like flea-bites, begin to come out about the forehead and other parts of the face; and being increas'd in number and magnitude, branch into one another, and so paint the face with large red spots of various figures, which are occasion'd by little red *wheals*, not far distant one from another, that are elevated a little above the superficies of the skin, and their protuberances may be perceiv'd by a gentle touch, though they can scarce be seen: These spots spread themselves by degrees from the face, which at first they



they onely possess'd, to the *breast, belly, thighs, and legs*; but they affect the Trunk and Members with redness onely, without any sensible inequality of the skin. The symptoms of the *Measles* don't abate by the *eruption*, as in the Small-Pox, yet I never observ'd the *vomiting* afterwards; but the *Cough* and *Feaver* increase, with the *difficulty of breathing, weakness of the eyes, and the defluxion on them*, with perpetual *drowsiness* and want of *appetite*, continuing the same as before. On the *sixth day*, or thereabouts, the skin breaking, and the *pustules* dying off, the forehead and face grow rough, and at that time the spots in the other parts of the body are very large and very red. About the *eighth day* the spots in the face vanish, and are scarce perceiv'd in the rest of the body; but on the *ninth day* they totally disappear, the face and members, and sometimes the whole body, seems as it were to be sprinkled with Bran all over, to wit, Particles of broken skin being rais'd up, and scarce sticking together, now the Disease is going off, are torn in pieces, and afterwards fall from the body like scales. And as we have said, the *Measles* most commonly vanish on the *eighth day*, at which time the Vulgar (being deceiv'd by reckoning upon the time the Small-Pox use to last) affirm they are struck in, though really they have finish'd their course which was destin'd by Nature; and they think that the symptoms which come upon their going off, are occasion'd by their being struck in so soon; for 'tis to be noted, that the *Feaver* and *difficulty of breathing*, are increas'd at that time, and the *Cough* is more vexatious, so that the *Patient* can neither sleep night nor day: *Children* are chiefly subject to this ill symptom,



which appears now at the going off of the *Measles*, by reason of too hot a *Regimen*, or hot *Medicines*, that were us'd to force them out, and by this means they are cast into a *peripneumonia*, which destroys more than the Small-Pox, or any symptom belonging to it, and yet the *Measles* are not at all dangerous, if they are skilfully manag'd: And among the rest of the ill symptoms, a *Diarrhœa* often happens, which either presently succeeds the Disease, or also continues many weeks after it, and all its symptoms are gone off, not without great danger to the *Patient*, by reason of a continual loss of *Spirits*; and sometimes after a very hot *Regimen*, the *Measles* are first livid, and afterwards black; but this onely happens to grown people, and they are utterly lost when the blackness first appears, unless they are presently reliev'd by bleeding, and a more temperate *Regimen*.

As the *Measles* are much of the same nature with the Small-Pox, so is the method of Cure  
*The Cure.* much the same: hot *Medicines* and a hot *Regimen*, are very dangerous, how frequent soever they are us'd by ignorant *Nurses*, to drive out the Disease from the heart. This method above others has been most successful in my practise, to wit, that the *Patient* be kept in his bed onely *two* or *three days* after the eruption, that the blood may gently breathe out, according to its own *genius*, through the pores of the skin, the inflam'd Particles that are easily separable which offend her; and that he have no more cloaths nor fire, than he is wont to have when he is well: I forbid all *flesh*, and allowed him *Oat-meal* and *Barley-broths*, and the like, and sometimes a roasted *Apple*; his Drink was either  
 Small-



## Of the Measles.

41

*Small-beer*, or *Milk* boyl'd with treble the quantity of *Water*. I oftentimes mitigated the *Cough*, which almost continually accompanies this Disease, with a drouht of some *Pectoral Decoction*, or with a *Linctus* fitted for the purpose; but above all the rest, I took care to give *Diacodium* every night, through the whole course of this Disease. For example:

*Take of the Pectoral Decoction* ℥iiss.

*Of Sirrup of Violets and Maiden-hair* aa ℥iiss.

*Mingle them and make an Apozem.*

*Take* ℥iij. or iv. *three or four times a day.*

*Take of Oyl of Sweet-Almonds* ℥ij.

*Of Sirrup of Violets and Maiden-hair* aa ℥j.

*Of White Sugar-Candy* a sufficient quantity.

*Mingle them and make a Linctus.*

Of which let him lick often, especially when his *Cough* troubles him.

*Take of Black-Cherry-water* ℥iij.

*Of Diacodium* ℥j.

*Mingle them for a drouht* to be taken every night. But if the *Patient* be an *Infant*, the *Dose of the Pectorals*, and of the *Narcotick*, is to be lessen'd with respect to the age.

He that uses this *Regimen*, seldom does amiss, neither is he molested with any other symptoms, than what are necessary and inevitable in this Disease, the *Cough* is most troublesome, but is not dangerous, if it does not continue after the Disease is gone off; and if it do remain a week or two, it's easily cur'd by *Pectorals*, and the open air, nay it decreases of its own accord, and at length ceases.

But



But if by means of too hot *Cordials*, and too hot a *Regimen*, the *Patient* be in danger of his life after the *Measles* go off, (which is very frequent) by the violent *Fever*, and *difficulty of breathing*, and other accidents that use to afflict those which have a *peripneumonia*, I have bled the smallest Infants in the arm, and have taken away that quantity of Blood which their age and strength indicated, with very great success; and sometimes when the Disease has been obstinate, I have not feared to repeat *Phlebotomy*; and truly 'tis not a few Children that have been at the point of death, by reason of this symptom, who by Gods blessing I have cur'd by bleeding, neither have I found as yet any other certain way to vanquish it. This happens to them after the *Measles* go off, and is so very fatal, that it may well be counted the chief Minister of Death, destroying even more than the Small-Pox. And the *Diarrhæa*, which, as we said, follows the *Measles*, is also cur'd by bleeding; for whereas it owes its rise to Vapours of inflam'd Blood, rushing in upon the *Intestines* (which is also common in a *Pleurisie*, *Peripneumonia*, and other Diseases, that are occasion'd by an inflammation) by which they are stimulated to excretion, 'tis bleeding alone that gives relief, by causing a revulsion of those sharp humours, and by reducing the Blood to a due temper.

Neither is there any reason, why any one should wonder that I bleed young Children, whereas for what I have hitherto observ'd, it may be as safely perform'd on them, as on the Adult: and truly it is so necessary, that we can neither cure the symptom above-mention'd, nor some other that happen to Children without it: for instance, by what means  
can



can we deliver those that are breeding Teeth from *Convulsions*, which seize them in the *ninth* and *tenth* month with a swelling and pain of the gums, by which the Nerves are oppress'd and inrag'd, and from whence also these Paroxisms arise, but by *Phlebotomy*, which alone is much to be preferr'd in this case, before the most celebrated *specificks* whatever that are yet known, of which some do hurt by their adventitious heat; and whilst they are thought to cure the Disease by a certain occult propriety, they promote it by their manifest heat, and kill the *Patient*, not to mention at present that wonderful relief which bleeding gives in the *hooping Cough*, in which it far surpasses all Pectoral Medicines whatever.

What we have now said of the cure of those Symptoms, that come upon the going off of the *Measles*, may be sometimes also of use, when they are at their height, if they are occasion'd by a false and artificial heat, if it be lawful to say so. In this year 1670, I was call'd in to visit a Maid-Servant of the Lady *Ann' Barington*, that had this Disease, together with a *Fever*, *difficulty of breathing*, and *purple spots* all over the body, and with very many other dangerous symptoms, all which I attributed to the hot *Regimen*, and hot Medicines, which were too much us'd; I order'd her to be bled in the arm, and I prescrib'd a cooling *Pectoral Ptisan* to be taken often, by the help of which, and a temperate *Regimen*, the *purple spots* and all the other symptoms vanish'd by degrees.

This Disease, as I said before, began in *January*, and increas'd daily till the Vernal *Æquinox*, and afterwards decreas'd by little and little, and ended the



44      *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

the following *July*, onely it shew'd it self in some few places the next Spring, but rarely. And so much for the *Measles*.

---

CHAP. III.

*Of the Irregular Small-Pox, in the Years  
1670, 71, 72.*

THE foreſaid *Measles* introduc'd a different ſort of *Small-Pox*, from thoſe we Treated of before; they broke out much about the ſame time with them, viz. at the beginning of *January*, 1672. but though they were not ſo *epidemical* as the *Measles*, yet they accompanied them all the time they reign'd, and after they ceas'd, the *Small-Pox* continued the reſt of the time of this conſtitution. Theſe *Small-Pox*, like other *epidemicks*, at their firſt approach, were very ſevere, and increas'd daily till they came to their ſtate, which when they had once paſſed, they gradually decreas'd, both as to the vehemence of the ſymptoms, and number of the ſick.

But now to Treat of their particular *phænomina*: I was not a little aſtoniſh'd, when this ſort of Pox firſt appear'd; for I perceiv'd that they differ'd in very many *notable ſymptoms*, from that kind which the preceding Conſtitution produc'd; in the obſerving of which, I had heretofore been very diligent. For the preſent, I will onely handle the *Symptoms* that differ from thoſe of the other kind, omitting thoſe



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 45

those that were also common to that sort which I have largely describ'd above.

The *distinct* kind was distinguish'd from the common *distinct* sort of the other Constitution, as follows: First, whereas the *eruption* of those did not happen before the *fourth day*, these came out for the most part on the *third*, which indeed was usual in the *Flux*. Secondly, the *pustules* were not so big as in the former, but more angry, though less in bulk; and about the end of the Disease, when they came to maturity, they often were black; moreover, (but rarely) the *Patient* was troubled with *salivation*, as in the *Flux*, though he had very few *pustules*. From whence it appears, that this kind was much of the nature of the *Flux*, and did partake of a more intense inflammation than use to be in the *distinct* kind.

But the *Flux* differ'd from others of the same kind, that I have observ'd in other years, in many things, which I will now reckon up: They appeared on the *second* or *third day*, in the shape of a redish uniform swelling, covering the whole face, and thicker than an *Erysipelas*, and scarce any visible distance between the *pustules*, with a heap of almost infinite red angry pimples, running into one, and disguising the whole body; between the *pustules*, especially in the thighs, appear'd some little *bladders* very conspicuous like a burn, and distended with clear water, which flow'd out plentifully when the skin was broken, the flesh underneath being black like a mortification; but this dreadful symptom was rare, and hapned onely in the first Month that this kind reign'd; at which time, among others that were so grievously tormented, I was sent  
for



## 46 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

for at the beginning of *January*, 1672. by Mr. Collins, a Brewer in St. *Ethelburg* Parish, whose Son being as yet an Infant, had bladders on his thighs as big as a Walnut, full of clear water, which being broken, the flesh underneath appear'd as it were mortified, and soon after he died; which was the *lott* of all I ever saw that had this dreadful symptom. On the *eleventh day*, or thereabouts, a white shining skin covered the redish tumour in many parts of the face, and by degrees spread over the whole countenance; a little while after, this white skin cast forth a crusty shining matter, the colour of it was neither yellow nor brown (both which were to be seen in the other kinds of Pox) but a *deep red like clotted blood*, which as the *pustules* ripen'd, wax'd black, till the whole face was as black as soot; and whereas in the other kind of *Flux*, the *Patient* was in the greatest danger on the *eleventh day*, and that was the last to most that died, in this sort the *Patient* most commonly liv'd till the *fourteenth day*, and sometimes to the *seventeenth* (unless a violent hot *Regimen* destroy'd him sooner) which at length being pass'd, the danger was over: But it is to be noted, that they which had those deadly bladders and mortification, we told you, hapned to some in the first Month that this kind broke out in, died within few days after the *eruption*.

The Feaver, and all the other symptoms which preceded or accompanied this kind of Pox, were more violent than in the former, and had manifest tokens of a greater inflammation; the sick were more prone to *salivation*, the *pustules* angrier and smaller, so that it was not easie at first when they appear'd, to distinguish them from an *Erysipelas*, or the *Measles*,  
if



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 47

if these were not certainly known by the day of their eruption, and other signs above-mention'd in the History of the Measles: after the *pustules* fell off, a scurf stuck on a long time, which imprinted filthy scars on the skin. 'Tis fit to be noted, that when these Small-Pox were inrag'd by a hot *Regimen*, it sometimes occasion'd a *Bloudy-flux*, which I have observ'd more than once.

But I must acquaint you, that these Small-Pox were not accompanied with such dreadful symptoms all the while they reign'd; for after they had pass'd two years, they began to grow mild in the third year, to wit, in 1672. and having put off their black colour, they grew by degrees yellow like a Honey-comb, which was natural to the *Regular Small-Pox* when they came to *maturity*; so that in the last year of this Constitution, they were very benign and favourable considering the kind, yet notwithstanding 'twas very manifest, that they were of a quite different sort, by the smalness of the *pustules*, and disposition to spitting, and other things.

Though by reason of the ignorance of the Causes of every *specifick* difference, 'tis impossible for us to comprehend the formal reason of these Small-Pox, as they are distinguish'd from those which the other Constitution produc'd, yet it plainly appears to me from all the *phenomena*, that the *inflammation* in these, was much greater than in the other, and that therefore the chief care should be to stop the violent *ebullition* of the Bloud; and this is best done (*Hypnoticks* being us'd as above-mention'd) by a temperate *Regimen*, to wit, by allowing the *Patient* the free use of some Liquor, which



## 48 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

which will not heat him, but rather presently mitigate that violent heat, by which this Disease weakens and scorches the poor *Patient*, more than any other whatever, especially when the *pustules* begin to ripen. The *white Decoction of Bread*, and a *small quantity of calcin'd Harts-horn*, in a *large quantity of Water sweetned with Sugar*, is very good, but *Milk-water*, made with *three parts of Water*, and one of *Milk* boly'd together, is better, for 'tis more palatable and more refrigerating; neither is a large quantity of *Liquor* onely proper to extinguish the violent heat, that chiefly rages with the *Feaver of Maturation*, but it also promotes *salivation*, and protracts it longer than it could be, if the *Patient* were scorched up. Moreover, I have often observed, that great quantities of *Liquors* drank, have succeeded so well, that by their use the *Small-Pox*, which when they came out, had the worst signs of the *Flux*, afterwards were *distinct*, and the *pustules* which otherwise as they ripen'd, would have cast forth first a red, and then presently a black matter, were very yellow; and instead of being very small and angry, they were benign and favourable: Neither does the *Flux of the courses*, which is very frequent to *Women* that have this Disease, any whit prohibit, but rather encourages the free use of these *Liquors*, viz. if they flow at an unusual time: for *women* are in danger upon no other account, but because the *Bloud* being too much thinn'd by the immoderate heat, should break out at the natural passages, especially when *rash Nurses* add *Oyl* to the flame, by using a hot *Regimen*, and the *Decoction of Harts-horn and Marigold-flowers*, &c. for whatever powerfully dilutes and temperates the *Bloud*, necessarily con-

duces,



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 49

duces, though not immediately, to the preserving the *pustules*, and the swelling of the face and hands in their state, inasmuch as it stops the foresaid *flux*, whereas on the contrary, hot *Medicines*, though they seem more proper in this case, yet while they promote this *continual flux of blood*, they are much beside this business; neither do I question but many Women have perish'd by this errour, to wit, while the standers by, fearing lest the *pustules* should flatten by reason of this flux of Blood, have endeavour'd to keep them up by Cordial-*Medicines* and a hot *Regimen*, by which means they have certainly cast away the poor Women, though by mingling various *Astringents* with these *Cordials*, they labour'd to stop the *Hemorrhage*, and to keep the *pustules* and swelling up at their due height.

Not long ago, a very Virtuous and Noble Lady was committed to my care, who had the dangerous *black Small-Pox*; and though at the beginning I forbid all those things that might exagitate the Blood, yet she being of a very sanguine complexion, and brisk and young, and the season of the year being very hot, she was seiz'd of a sudden, on the third day after the *eruption*, with so large a flux of the Courses at an unusual time, that the Women that were by, thought she miscarried; but though this symptom continued violent for many days, yet I did not think that I ought therefore to intermit the use of the *Milk-water*; indeed I thought it more necessary now, and allow'd her to drink of it freely through the whole course of the Disease, especially when the Feaver of *maturation* appear'd; at which time, the Learned and Candid *Physician*, Sir Thomas Millington, heretofore my Fellow-Collegiate, and

E

now



50 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

now my very good Friend, was joyn'd with me, who perceiving that all things succeeded well, according to the *genius* of the Disease, readily consented, that our *Patient* should persist in drinking freely of the foresaid Liquors, which she often declared both cool'd and refresh'd her, and promoted her spitting; but when the face began to be crufted over, we were afraid that our *Patient* would be injur'd by putrid Vapours, arising from the purulent matter introverted, which smelt ill in this worst sort of Small-Pox, and therefore we ordred a few spoonfuls of mull'd *Sack* to be taken once in a day, or as often as she found her self ill in her stomach, and with these few things she recover'd, together with a *Paregorick* draught, which was taken every night; neither was she *delirous*, nor had any other symptom besides the foresaid *Hemorrhage*, which threatned any great danger. The face and hands swell'd sufficiently, the *pustules* were as big as this sort would permit, and the *salivation* was large and easie to the end: And lastly, though the *pustules* in the face seem'd blackish, yet in most parts they were yellow.

But by how many degrees soever of heat and inflammation, this sort of Pox peculiar to this Constitution, exceeded others of other Constitutions, yet if the *pustules* were *distinct*, or but few, Experience taught, that there was no such need to drink so great a quantity of the foresaid Liquors, but it was sufficient if the *Patient* drank *Small-beer* when he was thirsty, and eat *Oat-meal-Broth* and *Water-grewel*, and sometimes a *rosted Apple*; and if he were past puberty, he took *Diacodium* when he was sick, or began to be *delirous* for want of sleep, neither did I



do any thing else (onely kept the *Patient* a-bed) when the *pustules* were few; and by this method alone, my Son *William Sydenham* was recover'd, by God's assistance from this *distinct* sort, in *December*, 1670. I will say no more of the Small-Pox of this Constitution, seeing I have discours'd largely of the other kind, from which these differ'd onely in this, to wit, that they were of a hotter and more inflammatory nature, so that greater care was requir'd to extinguish the intense heat which was so natural to them, and so certainly threatned to fire the *Patient*.

#### CHAP. IV.

##### Of the Measles, in the Year 1674.

AT the beginning of the year, in *January* 1674, a sort of *Measles* broke out, which were different from those that invaded in the same Month, in the year 1672. and were as *epidemical* as they, but not so *regular*, neither did they so constantly keep their times, for they came out sometimes sooner, sometimes later; whereas the *eruption* of the other sort, was always on the *fourth* day, reckoning from the first invasion. Moreover, they first possess themselves of the *shoulders*, and other parts of the *trunk*, whereas the other first began in the *face*, and crept by degrees over the rest of the body; neither could I observe, or but very rarely, those scales of skin like bran sprinkled, when the *Measles* went off; which was as certainly seen in the other sort, as after



a Scarlet - Feaver ; and besides , they were more mortal than the former , when they were unskillfully manag'd ; for the *Feaver* and *difficulty of breathing*, that use to follow the *Measles*, were more violent, and more like a *Peripneumonia* than in the other kind, but these *Measles* were *irregular* as to the symptoms now mentioned ; yet in the general, the description that we made of those in the year 1670, well enough agreed with these, and therefore 'tis needless to repeat the same here. These as the former increas'd to the Vernal Æquinox, and then decreasing, vanish'd at the approach of the Summer solstice, *i. e.* June the 11th, or soon after.

Seeing the *method* of *cure* was scarce any whit different from that which I have handled already, in the History of the *Measles*, to which I refer you: I will mention only one observation ( according to my custom ) of the method I use in this sort of *Measles*.

The most Virtuous Countess of Salisbury, sent for me in February 74, to one of her Children which was then sick, and presently the rest (they were five or six ) I used the same method to them all : I ordred them to keep their beds two or three days before the *eruption*, that the Bloud according to its own *genius*, might cast out through the pores, the particles, that were easily separable, which occasion'd the Disease ; but I did not permit that they should have any more cloaths on, or fire, than they use to have when they were well : I forbid the eating of *meat*, and allow'd them *Oat-meal* and *Barley-broths*, and now and then a *rosted Apple* ; and for their drink Small-beer, and Milk boyl'd with three parts of Water ; and when the *Cough* was troublesome,



some, as is usual, I prescrib'd a *Pectoral Ptisan* to be taken often. They recovered with this method, in the short time this Disease is wont to finish its course; neither were they troubled through the whole course of this Disease, nor when it went off, with any other symptom than what is frequent in this Disease.

In the first two Months that this sort of *Measles* appear'd, a *measly Fever* here and there intervened, in which some pimples broke out in the trunk of the body, especially in the neck and shoulders, like the *Measles*; but they were to be distinguish'd from them, for that they did not seize the whole, being confin'd to those parts we now mention'd; but the *Fever* (though it was plainly of the same kind) was more violent, and continued *fourteen days*, and sometimes longer: It neither bore *Clysters* nor *bleeding*, being inrag'd by both, but the method for the *Measles* agreed with it. And so much for the *Measles*.



## CHAP. V.

Of the Irregular Small-Pox, in the Years  
1674, 75.

AS the *epidemical Measles*, breaking out in the beginning of the year 70, introduc'd the *black Small-Pox*, which we describ'd then; so these, which were no less *epidemical* in the year 74, usher'd in this sort of Pox, so like the other, that they seem'd to be the same reviv'd, not a new sort, for where-as (as we said) in the former sort of Small-Pox, after the *first two years*, the *pustules* were daily less black, and they grew bigger by degrees, till the end of the year 73; and then the Disease that was gentle and favourable for such a sort of Pox, return'd again with its former violence, accompanied with an unlucky train of ill symptoms: for the *pustules* were as *black as soot* when they *flux'd*, the *Patient* did not die till they came to *maturity*; for before they were ripe, they were onely of a brown colour; and if they were numerous, they were very small, (for when they were few, they were no less than in the other sorts of Pox, and seldom black) in a word, they were very like those we describ'd in the year 70, yet they differ'd from them in some few things, which truly discover'd a greater *putrefaction* in these than in the other, and that they were of a more gross and incoctile nature, for when they were ripe, they stunk worse, so that I could scarce  
come



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 55

come near those that had them much, by reason of the stink; and they were slower in finishing their course, than any sort that I have yet seen.

It's worth while to note, that the milder the sort is, the sooner the *pustules* come to maturity, and the sooner they go off; so in the *regular* sort of *Flux-Pox*, which began in the year 67, the *eleventh day* was the most dangerous; which being once past, the *Patient* was most commonly free from danger; In the next sort of *Flux-Pox* which were *irregular*, and began in the year 70, the *Patient* was in greatest peril on the *fourteenth*, or at farthest on the *seventeenth day*; and if he surviv'd these, he was safe, for I never knew any one die of this Disease after that day; but in this sort of *Flux*, the *Patient* died after the *twentieth day*; and sometimes if he recover'd, which very few did, his *legs did not only swell*, (which is common to all sorts of *Flux-Pox*) but also the *arms, shoulders, thighs, and other parts*, which *tumours* began their tragedy with intolerable pain like a *Rhumatism*, and afterwards commonly suppurated and ended in *cavernous Ulcers*, and *Imposthumes* of the *muscular parts*, so that the *Patient* was in danger of his life many days after the Small-Pox went off; from whence I clearly perceiv'd, by what degrees this *epidemick Disease* advanc'd through these three *Constitutions*, of which the latter was always worse than the former, as to the greater *putrefaction*, and by reason the matter was more incoctile.

But the Small-Pox of which we now treat, seem to me to be a certain new *species*, springing from the former waxing old; for though according to the disposition of the Air producing this *epidemick*, the *black Small-Pox* which first broke out in the year



## 56 Of the Irregular Small-Pox.

70, came to their *declination*, yet like the relapse of a Disease, occasion'd by the whole matter fermenting afresh, the Air being again dispos'd for the production of the Small-Pox, fetcht them from the old store; which Disease being renewed, and having got strength again, plainly reviv'd, and as it were grew young: And these were so much the more *irregular*, and had so much the more *intense putrefaction*, by how much the matter from whence they were generated was grosser, and more *feculent* than that from which the former took their rise; now that this may be the more apparent, we must by no means think, that 'tis necessary to suppose such a kind of disposition in the Air, which should produce such an *epidemick* in this place, and another very differing in another not far distant; for if it should be so, and (and so it is sometimes) every motion of the wind would be able to scatter a Constitution; but it seems more probable to me, that this or that particular tract of Air, is fill'd with *effluvia's* proceeding from some *Mineral fermentation*, which contaminating the Air, they pass through with particles destructive sometimes to one sort of *Animals*, sometimes to another: They so long propagate Diseases appropriated to the various affections of the Earth, till that *subterraneous Mineral* of Vapours be expir'd, which may likewise ferment afresh from the reliques of the old matter, as in the case now mention'd; but 'tis all one to me, who don't pretend to any thing more than what is clear from the thing it self, whether this or any other hypothesis best solve the *phaenomena*: this at least I know, that the Small-Pox which I now treat of, were very like those of the preceding Constitution, onely they seem'd



seem'd to be of a more gross nature, and of a much more *intense putrefaction*; for which two reasons, when they *flux'd* very much, they destroy'd more than any other sort I ever yet knew; and if I am able to judge, they were as *mortal as the Plague* it self for the number of sick; though when they were *distinct*, they were no more dangerous than any other sort whatever, and they discover'd themselves to be favourable by the largeness of the *pustules*, their colour, and other good circumstances.

As to the Cure, I have long wonder'd at those quite contrary Indications, which this Disease seem'd to hint; for it was very *The Cure.* manifest, that the symptoms that proceed from so great an *inflammation*, were immediately occasion'd by a hot *Regimen*, as a *Fever*, *Phrensie*, *purple spots*, &c. to which this Disease is inclin'd above all others, and on the contrary, too cold a *Regimen* hindred the *swelling* of the *face* and *hands*, which is very necessary, and rendred the *pustules* more flaccid. After I had a long time carefully thought of these things, at last I found I could prevent both these inconveniencies at one and the same time; for by allowing a free use of the *Milk-water*, *Small-beer*, and other such kind of *Liquors*, it was in my power to bridle the rage of the *Bloud*, and on the contrary I could promote the *elevation* of the *pustules*, and the *swelling* of the *face* and *hands*, by keeping the *Patient* continually in bed, and by the gentle heat thereof, not suffering him to put out his arms: neither does this method contradict it self, for 'tis to be supposed, that after the *eruption* is finish'd, the *Bloud* has cast out the inflam'd particles to the habit of the



the body, and that it wants no provocative to a farther *secretion* of the matter ; so that now , whereas the chief business is perform'd in the habit of the body, and in ripening the *pustules* , this is onely to be minded with respect to the Blood, to wit, that it be sufficiently defended from those hot Vapours, that may chance to be struck in , by reason the skin is *crusted* with the *pustules*. But as to the *pustules* , they are to be brought to maturity by the gentle heat of the external parts ; now though this method succeeded well in other confluent Pox, as I said before, yet it fail'd me in these of this Constitution, so that most of those died that were very full, whether they us'd my method , or a hot *Regimen* and *Cordials* ; and therefore I was very sensible, that there was yet something wanting, besides those things that bridled the *ebullition* of the Blood, and promoted the *swelling* of the face and hands, to wit, something that might be able to conquer the *putrefaction*, which was more *intense* in this sort, than in any other I have observ'd : At length I thought of *Spirit of Vitriol*, which I suppos'd would resist the *putrefaction*, and tame the rage of the Blood, wherefore leaving the *Patient* , till the *pain* and *vomiting* which preceded the *eruption* were over , and till all the Small-Pox were fully come out ; and at length on the *fifth* or *sixth* day, I prescrib'd the foresaid *Spirit* to be dropt into Small-beer, which being made a little acid with it, was to be drank as often as he list for his ordinary drink, but more freely when the *Fever* of *Maturation* approach'd : I ordred this drink to be us'd daily till the *Patient* was perfectly well.

This



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 59

This *Spirit*, as if it had been truly *specifick* in this Disease, wonderfully asswag'd all the symptoms: the face *swell'd* sooner, and much higher; the *interstices* of the Pox came nearer a red colour, and were like a Damask-Rose; the very little *pustules* grew as large as this sort would permit, and whereas they us'd to be *black*, now they cast forth a *yellow matter*, in colour like a Honey-comb; and the face instead of being *black*, was of a deep *yellow*; they ripen'd sooner, and finish'd their whole course a day or too soone than they use to do: All things were exactly so, if they drank freely of this Liquor; wherefore as soon as I perceiv'd the *Patient* did not drink enough to quell the symptoms, I mixt the *Spirit* with a *spoonful* of *Sirrup*, or with some *distill'd Waters and Sirrup*, and gave it him now and then, that by this means I might compensate his too sparing use of the Liquor.

I have now reckon'd up the many Vertues of this Medicine, and truly I never found the least inconvenience in the use of it; for though it most commonly stopt the *salivation* the *tenth* or *eleventh* day, yet at the same time some stools were wont to supply its place, and there was less danger from these than from that; and whereas I have often mention'd, that they which have the *Flux-Pox* are therefore in danger, because the *spittle* being more *viscid* on those days, is like to choak the *Patient*, the *Diarrhœa* prevents this symptom, and either goes off of it self, or is easily cur'd by the *Milk-water* and a *Narcotick*, when there is no more danger from the Small-Pox.

Though I ordred the *Patient* to lie a-bed, and to keep his arms in, yet I would by no means permit that



## 60 Of the Irregular Small-Pox.

that he should have more *cloaths* on him, than he use to have; and I allow'd him the liberty of moving from one part of the bed to the other, as often as he would, to prevent *sweating*, to which he was very prone notwithstanding this remedy: He eat *Oat-meal and Barley-broth*, and sometimes a roasted *Apple*; and at the latter end of the Disease, if he were *weak or sick in his stomach*, he drank *three or four spoonfuls of Canary-Sack*; and took a *Paregorick* drought early every evening after the 6th or 7th day, if he were Adult, (for Children had no occasion of it) to wit, I prescrib'd *fourteen drops of liquid Laudanum in Cowslip-water*.

I permitted the *Patient* to rise on the *fourteenth day*, and on the *twenty first day* I let him blood in the arm, and purg'd him twice, after which he had a better colour, and look'd more brisk than those are wont to do, that this Disease has so severely handled: Besides, this method most commonly prevented those *scars* that use do disfigure the face, which are occasion'd by raging hot humours that corrode the skin.

On the 26th of *July, 75.* the worthy Mr. *Eliot*, one of the Grooms of the King's Bed-Chamber, committed to my care one of his *Domesticks*, who had this cruel sort of *black Flux-Pox* coming out: He was about *eighteen years old*, of a very *sanguine* complexion, and was seiz'd with this Disease presently after hard drinking: the *pustules* flux'd more than ever I knew any, so that there was scarce any space between them; and I confiding in the strength of this excellent *remedy*, did not let him blood, though I was call'd in early enough to have done it; and indeed I ought to have bled him, be-  
cause



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 61

cause this Disease was occasion'd by excessive drinking of Wine. After the *eruption* was finish'd, on the *fifth* or *sixth* day, I ordred *Spirit of Vitriol* to be dropt into some stone-bottles full of Small-beer, and this he was to use at pleasure for his ordinary drink: on the *eighth* day he bled so much at nose, that the *Nurse* being terrified by this symptom, sent hastily for me; as soon as I came, I perceiv'd this was occasion'd by the immoderate heat and unusual force of the Blood; therefore I ordred him to drink a greater quantity of Small-beer, impregnated with the foresaid *Spirit*, by which means the *Hæmorrhage* was immediately stopt: he spit very plentifully; and the *swelling* of his face and hands, and the *pustules*, proceeding very well, the Disease dispatch'd its business well enough, onely at last some *slimy* and *bloody stools* were somewhat troublesome; which perhaps had not hapned, if I had let him bleed when I was first called, for the reason above-mention'd; yet I us'd no other Medicine for the cure of this *Dysentery*, but the *Narcotick*, which otherwise I should have ordred every night, if this symptom had not hapned, by which its force being blunted, till the *pustules* went off, afterwards he soon recovered; by taking a way a large quantity of blood from his arm, and by drinking freely of milk and water.

About the same time, my Neighbour Mr. *Clench* sent for me to two of his Children, one was *four years of age*, the other *suck'd*, and was not then half a year old; in both, the *pustules* were very small, and *flux'd* mightily: they appear'd at first like an *Erysipelas*, and were of the *black sort*, I ordred the *Spirit of Vitriol* to be dropt into all their drink, which

not-



notwithstanding their tender age, they drank without any *aversion*; and having no worse symptom, they presently recover'd: My very good Friend Dr. *Mapletoft* went with me to visit them; he found the eldest upon recovery, and the younger was then sick of them in the Cradle.

'Tis to be noted, that as the Small-Pox of this Constitution which did not *flux*, were very favourable, so had they no need of the remedy now prescrib'd, but it was sufficient that they were treated according to the method for the *distinct* Small-Pox above-mention'd.

And now, Reader, I have given you a particular account of the Small-Pox, which though perhaps every one will condemn, according to the humour of the Age, yet it has not cost me a little pains and care for this many years together, to collect these *Observations*; and I had not publish'd them now, if Charity towards my Neighbour, and a desire of doing good to others, had not weigh'd more with me, than an esteem of my own Reputation, which I verily believe will be prejudiced, upon the account of the Novelty of the subject; and yet I cannot see, why any man should dislike a new method for curing a Disease, not to be found either in the Writings of *Hippocrates* or *Galen*, (unless perchance some place be puzzled by a more difficult construction) whereas the Cures adapted by the Modern Physicians, being not instituted by those two great Luminaries of *Physick*, are commonly neglected by some, and esteemed by others.

But its most probable there was no Small-Pox at that time; for if this Disease had been as frequent in old times as 'tis now, I believe it would have  
scarce



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 63

scarce been unknown to the most skilful *Hippocrates*, who better understood, and more accurately describ'd the *History of Diseases*, than any one that came after him, and he would also, according to his custom, have left us an exact and natural description of this Disease. Wherefore I conjecture, that Diseases have certain periods, according to the occult and unaccountable alterations, which happen in the bowels of the Earth, to wit, according to the various Age, and <sup>duration</sup> ~~duration~~ of the same: And as there has been other Diseases heretofore, which are either now utterly extinct, or at least being wasted by age, fade away, and very rarely appear, (of which sort is a *Leprosie*, and perhaps some others) so the Diseases which now reign, will vanish in time, and give place to other kinds, of which truly we are not able so much as to guess; this may be so, whatever we think of it, that are so short-liv'd, who are born as it were one day, and die the next; nor are the most ancient Authors, that have written *Observations of Diseases*, of a much longer age, if they are compar'd with the beginning of the World.

CHAP.



## CHAP. VI.

*This Chapter is  
taken out of the  
Doctors Epistle  
to Dr. Cole.*

THat which Reason dictated heretofore, was clearly manifested to me in the year 81; to wit, that the *Patient* was not to be confin'd to his bed night and day, before all the *pustules* appeared, for the Spring-time and Summer continuing longer dry, than was ever known in the Memory of any that was then living, (so that for the most part all the Herbs were everywhere burnt up) and almost all that humidity was wanting, which the Air us'd to impart to the Bloud, upon which account the Small-Pox then raging, were accompanied with a greater *inflammation*, than they were wont to be, and the other symptoms arising from thence, were more violent; and 'twas for this reason also, if I am able to judge, that the *purple Spots* many times came before the full *eruption* of the *pustules*, and that the violent *inflammation* that forc'd them out, destroying the *Crisis* of the Bloud, occasion'd the sudden death of the *Patient*, before there was a due *expulsion* of the *morbifick* matter; and they were the more fatal, because the *pustules* did so easily *flux*, for the reason above-mention'd; for now the intemperance of the air of its own accord, did that mischief which ignorant *Quacks* use unluckily to do, at the beginning of the Disease, by a hot *Regimen* and *Cordials*; for (which is diligently to be noted) after the most exquisite observation, the chief

of



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 65

of all is, that in the Small-Pox, the greatest safety proceeds from the paucity of *pustules*, and the most danger from the fulness of them; and as they are more or fewer, so the *Patient* lives or dies; yet we must confess, that a *bloudy Urine* and *purple spots*, which are the certain forerunners of death, sometimes happen when there is scarce any sign appearing of the Small-Pox, or but very few *pustules* coming out; and as these generally accompanied the Pox that *flux'd* most, so now and then they invaded so very early, that they kill'd the *Patient* before the full *eruption*, as we remark'd before.

Methinks 'tis very easie to give an account why the *Patient* is more or less indanger'd, according to the greater or lesser number of *pustules*; for every *pustule* is a *phlegmon*, tho' very small, and presently *imposthumates*, and therefore it can't be imagin'd but that the secondary Feaver, that depends on the matter which is now a making, is more or less exasperated at the state of the Disease, according to the quantity of matter to be concocted, which is usually perform'd in the gentlest *Flux-Pox*, on the *eleventh day*, reckoning from the first approach of the Disease; in the middle sort on the *fourteenth day*, but in the severest kind on the *seventeenth*; for whereas (which is to be noted) the *Flux-Pox* is as much more dangerous than the *distinct*, as the *Plague* than the *Flux*; so also the above-mention'd three kinds, are more dangerous one than the other, which also respects as well the Age as the Sex, for every one knows, that a young Man in the *flower of his Age*, is much more in danger than a Woman or Boy; but this by the by.

F Neither



## 66 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

Neither truly will he wonder, why so great danger should proceed from a great number of *pustules*, who considers with himself, that if any one has a *boyl* on his *shoulder*, or *arm*, or any other part, he will be feaverish when it comes to matter; for the blood being inrag'd by the *purulent* particles suck'd into its mass, by the *veins in circulation*, occasions the Feaver: how much more reason then has a *Physician* to *prognosticate* the Death of the *Patient*, on one of those days above-mention'd, when at the beginning of the Disease, he sees his *face* sprinkled all over with small *pustules* like the dust of the filings of Needles, and that upon the account of the extream violence of the Feaver that follows, which necessarily rages according to the quantity of matter cast out of those innumerable *imposthumes* into the Blood, which plainly discovers the destruction of the *Patient*, some days before it falls upon him, though for the present he thinks himself pretty well, and seems so to be to the standers by, who are unacquainted with this Disease.

Wherefore, if the *Patient* be not otherwise in danger, (to omit for the present the *bloody Urine* and the *purple Spots*) than by the multitude of *pustules*, I diligently consider upon what account they come out so full, and I endeavour all I can safely to restrain them, which indeed is the main business, and the best means to help the *Patient*, for 'tis very hazardous to do any thing in this sort, when the Disease is establisht; and if the *Patient* should chance to survive, 'tis not so much from my care, as either from a notable *hæmorrhage* of the *nose*, or some other fortuitous change which hapned to the Disease; but the most profuse *eruption* of the *pustules*, as I conjecture,



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 67

ture, arises from too hasty an *assimilation* of the *variolous matter*, which seems chiefly to happen either because the nature of the *Patient* is too hot and spirituous like a *Cordial*, or because the *sick* has heightned the *fermentation*, either by confining himself to his bed too soon, or by taking hot *Cordials*, or any other spirituous Liquor, by all which means the Blood is dispos'd to receive the impressions of the Disease; and Nature being so highly inrag'd by reason of the exuberant plenitude of the *variolous matter*, endeavours to change the whole substance of the body into *pustules*.

But the immoderate *assimilation* of the *variolous matter*, is no way more readily promoted, than by confining the *Patient* unseasonably to his *bed*, to wit, before the *sixth day*, or the *fourth*, inclusively from the *eruption*, at which time all the *pustules* appear, neither are there more to be expected.

And though the moderate heat of the *bed*, even after those days are past, does a little occasion the *Phrensie*, *Watchings*, and other symptoms, yet these are such as may be conquer'd by Medicines judiciously prescrib'd, whereas the great danger of life, which comes on the eleventh day, occasion'd by the innumerable *pustules*, exceed all *medical help*.

Therefore here I seriously admonish, that the *Patient* by no means confine himself to his bed in the day-time, if he would avoid the great *conflux* of *pustules*, till towards the evening of the *sixth day*, by which he will find himself very much refresh'd: Afterwards he will be scarce able to rise at all, if the concurrence of Pox be considerable, by reason of the sharp pains of the *pustules*, and because he is more inclin'd to fainting at sitting up; which when



## 68      *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

I had often observ'd, it came into my mind, that Nature, according to the custom of the Disease, did first point out the time when the *Patient* was continually to be kept in bed.

But that I may not onely confirm the truth of the foregoing *Problem*, which is of so great moment in lessening the impending danger from the Small-Pox, but also that in handling them, I take along with me, our account from the beginning to the end, I think 'twill be proper to draw as it were a Scheme of the whole Disease, and diligently to consider what's its nature, and what the method, so that at length we may be able to discern clearly the thing, according to the judgment of men that use the most faithful Observations, not by Opinion built upon the uncertain foundation of Fancy.

First therefore, its *Essence* (as much as by conjecture we can learn the *essences* of things) seems to be comprehended in a certain peculiar *inflammation* of the Blood, in which Nature is busied for some days at first, in preparing and subduing the inflamed Particles, so that they may be the easier thrust forth to the outward parts of the body; at which time the state of the Blood being disturb'd, 'tis necessary there should be a Fever; for the incens'd and raging Particles, roving tumultuously through the whole province of the circulating Blood, necessarily occasions *sickness of the stomach, lancing pains of the head*, and all other symptoms that precede *expulsion*, as in their motion they are driven upon this or that part; but when triumphing Nature has driven out the rebellious Particles to the habit of the body, the rest of the Tragedy is acted in the fleshy parts, as before 'twas in the Blood; and as Nature knows

no



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 69

no other method than a Feaver to cast out of the Bloud the peccant matter, so also does she free the carnous parts from any extraneous thing, by no other way than that of an *imposthume*: For instance, if perchance a thorn, or some such thing, stick in the flesh, the circumjacent parts are presently *imposthumated*, unless that which is offensive be forthwith extracted, therefore when these Particles have lodg'd themselves in the flesh, they cause *phlegmons*, not very visible, in which they abscond, which increasing hourly, and growing more inflam'd and angry, at length they come to matter, at which time it cannot be but some of that filth will be suck'd into the mass of Bloud, as it returns in its circular motion by the veins; and if a great quantity of it be poured upon the Bloud, it does not onely produce a Feaver, which the *Patient's* strength is not able to bear, but it also poysons the whole mass, and yet this is not the worst, for by the intense heat of the Feaver, stirr'd up in these last days, by the too great force of the matter, the *salivation* which ought to be an inseparable companion of the *Flux-Pox*, is too hastily stopt, and so the *Patient* dies immediately; but if the purulent matter be sparingly receiv'd into the Bloud, the strength of Nature easily depresses the violence of this *secondary Feaver*, and the *pustules* dying off daily more and more, the *Patient* soon recovers.

If this be the true and exact History of this Disease, he deserves to be blind who will not see, how that the whole event of it, as to either part, depends on the foundation of the cure, well or ill laid at first; for if these hot and spirituous Particles are



## 70. *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

provok'd by the use of hot things, and especially by keeping the bed continually, 'tis necessary that the assimilating faculty (to which before they were too much inclin'd) should be heightned and increas'd. Moreover, the Bloud and other humours being heated by these means, the easier yield to the violent impressi<sup>o</sup>n of the Particles, so tha<sup>t</sup> more *pustules* break out than are requisite, and the <sup>t</sup>*Patient* is put in danger of his life, when there is no necessity for it; whereas the opposite and moderate cooling *Regimen*, and the free use of the Air, not onely quench the burning Particles, but also condenses and strengthens the humours, so that they are more able to resist the *morbifick spirits*, and bear their violence; and so there is no greater quantity of *variolous matter*, than what was agreeable to the nature of the Disease.

Neither is this the onely inconvenience he suffers, that is confin'd to his *bed* too soon, *viz.* that too great a quantity of the *morbifick matter* is assimilated, and that the ferment of the Disease is over-much heightned; but most commonly *bloody Urine* and *purple spots*, especially in Summer, and in those that are yet in the *flower of their Age*, are occasion'd also by the same. If I don't mistake, both these symptoms arise from the heat and fury into which the Bloud is put, by the hot and spirituous Particles, by which being exagitated, and mightily attenuated, it breaks out of the Vessels: When it rushes in upon the *Kidneys*, it causes a bloody Urine; when 'tis percolated through the extremities of the Arteries, terminated in the muscles and skin, it occasions *purple spots*, which are like so many *mortifications* in those places, in which extravasated Bloud is coagulated;



lated ; and though these too symptoms might easily have been prevented at the beginning of the Disease (at which time they chiefly show themselves) by a cooling *Regimen*, and *Diet* ; yet when they actually appear, he will be as much mistaken, who endeavours to cure them by keeping the *Patient* in *bed*, and by exhibiting *Cordials*, as an old Woman would be that should strive to hinder the boyling of her pot, by putting more fire under it.

But to speak the truth, let the dogmatical, and those that are ignorant of this matter, and therefore incompetent Judges, say what they will, 'tis not onely dangerous to keep the *Patient* in *bed* continually, but truly sometimes 'tis necessary to allow him the open air, *viz.* if it be *Summer*, and he has not past the *flower of his age*, or has accustom'd himself to *spirituous Liquors*, and especially if the Disease was occasion'd by excessive drinking ; indeed I think in these cases, too hasty an *eruption* of the *pustules*, can scarce be restrain'd enough by keeping from *bed*, and abstaining from *Cordials* ; for the *Bloud*, without the help of these, is so over-stor'd with hot spirits of the same nature with the Disease, that the violent *explosion* of it is unavoidable ; and besides, so great a quantity of humours will turn to *pustules*, that the *Patient*, being as it were overwhelmed by the abundance of matter flowing back upon the *Bloud*, must necessarily perish at the latter end of the Disease.

But most commonly the ferment immoderately exalted, adds so great violence to the *variolous matter*, that the *Patient* dies at the beginning of the Disease, *viz.* when the matter that produces it, cannot extricate it self and come out, by rea-



## 72 Of the Irregular Small-Pox.

son of the inordinate and confus'd motion stirr'd up in the Bloud ; instead of which, *bloudy Urine* and *purple spots* put an end to the Tragedy : which also often happens in the *Measles* and *Scarlet-Fever*, when they are unseasonable forc'd out.

Neither does bleeding, as I can find, though it be us'd early, so effectually restrain the *assimilation* of the *variolous matter*, as the temperating of the Bloud by the air suck'd in, especially if the *Patient* be put to bed presently after bleeding, and be injur'd by hot *Cordials* ; for by these means, the Bloud is more inclin'd to receive the impressions of the adventitious heat, than 'twas before bleeding ; and I solemnly declare, that almost the worst Disease of the *Flux-kind* I ever saw, and which kill'd the *Patient* on the *eleventh day*, hapned to a young Maid, after she had recover'd of a *Rhumatism* by the usual method, *viz.* by large and repeated bleeding : and from hence I learn'd, that *Phlebotomy* did not so much conduce to the restraining the Small-Pox in their due bounds, as heretofore I imagin'd, though I have very often observ'd, that purging repeated before the bloud is infected, often renders the Small-Pox more distinct and favourable.

I am very sensible, that many things may be objected against this our opinion, of keeping the *Patient* up a-days ; and those of no small moment amongst the ordinary sort of people, and others that are little acquainted with this Disease, to whom *vulgar Physicians* are wont to appeal as fit Judges, that by their Authority they may under-prop their ill-built *Theorems* ; and indeed such better suit with their capacities, than those that are maturely contriv'd by more searching men. Hence it follows, that



that much the greater part of mankind being fitted to take up things only upon trust, and but very few able to fathom the depth of them, that the unlearned easily prevail over the more understanding sort of men, who are commonly calumniated, yet they bear it patiently, having Truth and the best Men, though fewest, of their side. First 'tis objected, that keeping from bed at the beginning of the Disease, hinders the *eruption* of the *pustules*, and by consequence the sickness, and other symptoms arising from thence, are protracted; and this I don't at all deny, and experience daily testifies the same: but it ought to be consider'd, whether it be more dangerous somewhat to suppress the *variolous matter*, and upon that account to lengthen the sickness a little, which is occasion'd by its not coming out: or on the other hand, by too much provoking the *ferment* of the Disease, and *assimulating* so great a quantity of the *variolous matter*, that the *Patient* be brought to the jaws of Death, by the *secondary Fever* on the *eleventh day*. I believe it will appear, if the thing be rightly weigh'd, that very few have therefore died, because the *pustules* did not come out sooner or later, unless perchance some of those, whose Blood being inrag'd by too great *heat* and inordinate motion, had not leisure to cast out gently the *morbifick matter*, which makes for me: for we need not fear, though we do nothing, the *variolous matter* (how much soever it flies about at the beginning of the Disease, and wearies all the parts it falls upon, from whence proceed these symptoms, violent vomiting, and pains in various parts, &c.) yet at length they will be tamed by Nature, and extruded to the habit of the body, especially the *Patients* body



## 74 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

body being bound hitherto for the most part, gives good assurance that the *eruption* of the *pustules* will be certain, though late ; but on the contrary, in what great perils is the *Patient*, when the *pustules* are unseasonably thrust out? It would be tedious to mention them all, I will onely handle the chief now, and they are these: First, the number of the *pustules* being too much increas'd, the Feaver coming towards the latter end of the Disease, is more or less dangerous, according to their number. Secondly, the *bloody Urine* and the *purple spots*, both which arise from extravasated Blood too much thinn'd, and raging by reason of great heat, breaks out through the Vessels. Thirdly, as we said before, a total suppression of the due *eruption* is sometimes occasion'd by being over-officious in hastning it, by which the design of the *Physician* is as much frustrated, as he would be that should endeavour to call out a great number of men, contained in a large house, orderly, one after another, by flinging a squib amongst them, which on the contrary would so disturb them, that all striving to come out at once, the passage would be sow'dg'd up, that they would be all shut in.

If any one should ask, why a due *separation* of the *variolous matter*, can't as well be perform'd at the beginning of the Disease, by cherishing the *Patient* with the moderate warmth of the bed, as by taking him out of it? on the contrary I demand, whether Experience does not testifie, that any one a-bed in the Winter-time, moderately covered with cloaths, without fire, is not hotter than if he were taken out of his bed, and well cloathed in the same Chamber? But if the difference be very manifest, then



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 75

I would enquire in the next place, which of these methods is likeliest to suppress the immoderate motion of the *variolous ferment*, at which, if I am able to judge, the *Physician* should chiefly aim at the beginning of the Disease, and the more or less he wanders from the same, so it will be well or ill with the *Patient*.

But this chiefly has impos'd on the unwary in this case, to wit, that they have observ'd that the *Patient* of his own accord is inclin'd to *sweat*, which continually flowing as long as he keeps his bed, the feaverish heats are very much abated, otherwise than in those that did not *sweat*. But first let us consider, why we do so much endeavour to restrain the *Feaver*, whereas that's Nature's usual instrument, which she chiefly uses in preparing and casting out all offensive matter that lies hid in the Blood; but who does not perceive, that while we diligently provoke *sweat* to lessen the *Feaver*, at the same time we force out a crude and indigested humour, like over-early fruit: and by these very *sweats*, we afterwards occasion a violent *Feaver*; for by this means the *serum* of the Blood (with which the Blood it self, and those hot new-bred Particles are diluted) is driven out, and in the mean while, these Particles wax violent, because they are now freed from the *Serum*, which was exhausted by *sweat*. In a word, the lessening of the *Feaver* and other symptoms by *sweat*, and the *pustules* for this reason, being too hastily thrust out, happens ill to very many, who die upon this account on the *eleventh day*.

But 'tis to be noted, that I keep the *Patient* from his *bed* at the beginning of this Disease, onely when I suppose that the Small-Pox coming out, are of the

*Flux-*



## 76 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

*Flux-kind* ; for as to the *distinct* sort, if it can be certainly known, as there is no necessity to keep the *Patient* continually in bed, so neither to force him from it, for the fewness of the *pustules*, secures him either way.

But I don't flatter my self so much, as to think that these things which I have here treated of, should be believ'd upon the authority of my Judgment, which I know is very small ; and truly I have always accounted the Opinions of almost all sorts of men, to be so uncertain, and of so little weight, that I may always very well suspect my own, when they are contrary to the sentiments of others ; which I should do here also, if practical *phænomena*, did not as it were with one consent, confirm the dictates of Reason ; for without practical Observation, that which seems rational to me or any other person, perchance will be nothing else but the shadow of Reason or *Phantasm*, that is, mere Opinion ; and the oftner I converse with men, I am the more confirm'd how dangerous it is, even for those that are the most acute, to rack their brains, and as it were inflame them, in the search of any Art or Science, unless they constitute matter of fact, as Judge and Umpire of Truth and Falshood : and such great Opiniators, as *Cicero* says, infinitely wander from Truth, in Controversies purely speculative, whereas he that applies his mind onely to those things which may certainly be determined by practise, if he should chance to have a false Opinion, he would be soon set right, by proving the Idea's of things, which he has conceiv'd in his mind, by this touch-stone ; for in this our business, may not I observe what *Regimen* chiefly produces a favourable



*Of the Irregular Small-Pox.* 77

ble or cruel sort of Pox, and so frame an opinion in my mind suitable to what appears; and if others would practise the same, I should be satisfied; but it's extremely unjust to defame me as an Impostor, when they never try'd so much as once in their whole lives, whether the method so often repeated above, of keeping the *Patient* up a-days, does either good or hurt. If this caviling humour had heretofore prevail'd over those that found out Truths, though contrary to common opinion, no man would have endeavour'd for any thing, which being found, would have been useful to mankind; and truly why should I thus trouble my self, if often repeated and almost daily experience, did not proclaim, that this method was much more safe than the vulgar one. I am not so very mad and foolish, to seek for Fame by exploding the Opinions of those, which if I courted Applause, were to be flatter'd; neither can it be thought I am so desperately malicious, as to conspire the ruine of those that are to be born many Ages after I am dead, by the Reputation of this my Method, if it has any, that so I might destroy when I am dead, as well as when I am living, at which I tremble in the very mentioning. However it is, I have us'd this method for my own Children, my nearest and dearest Relations, and all others that have committed themselves to my care: and if I am to be blam'd for any thing, 'tis because I have sometimes yielded to the obstinate stiffness of those of a contrary opinion, lest I should be counted morose; and for the confirmation of this, I appeal to my intimate acquaintance. And this is another unhappiness, that sometimes also when the standers-by have condemn'd



temn'd all I have propos'd through the whole course of the Disease, yet they have charg'd me with the death of the *Patient*, though he was destroy'd by that heat which the Friends and Nurses promoted, and which I so much enveigh'd against; upon which account, by reason of the insuperable prejudice of most people, I have thought it would be well for me, if I were never call'd again to any that have the Small-Pox.

Truly I don't deny, but that the Small-Pox will *flux* sometimes very much, after what manner soever they are handled, and therefore they are never free from danger, though the best help be procur'd; but this I affirm, (which is enough for my purpose) that 'tis apparent by daily and often repeated Experience, that he is in much less danger who totally abstains from *flesh*, and keeps himself from *bed* in the day-time, at the first approach of this Disease, and allows himself only small drink, than he that presently confines himself to his *bed*, and takes hot *Cordials*; for this method, as we mention'd before, most commonly restrains the *flux* of the *pustules*, and by consequence also the immoderate *affervescence* of the *secondary Fever*, which does not destroy onely of it self, but also by thickning the *spittle* too hastily, (of which we have treated largely in the History of this Disease) it threatens death to the *Patient* at the latter end of the Disease: And also by this method, a *bloudy Urine* and *purple spots* may be prevented, both which symptoms invade at the beginning of the Disease, and often before there is any manifest sign of the *eruption*, which is also usual in the *Measles* and *Scarlet-Fever*, and other acute Diseases that proceed from a great *inflammation*;



tion; to say nothing now of that pleasant refreshment, which the *Patient* perceives himself encompass'd with, from the free approach of the Air, as often as he is taken out of the hot *bed*; which every one of those that I was permitted to treat after this manner, openly declar'd, being extreamly thankful, as if they had been recover'd from death, having as it were receiv'd life and spirit from the Air.

From whence I have been induc'd to consider, how much oftner we are misguided, by that which we suppose to be Reason, than by Sence, which is most cerainly known to us, and that in the Cure of Diseases, we should have a greater regard to the earnest desires of the sick, (if they are not very irregular, and such as would presently extinguish life) than to the more doubtful and fallacious rules of the *medical Art*: For instance, he that has a burning Fever, earnestly desires the free use of Small-beer; now the *Theorems* of *Art* that are built upon a certain *hypothesis*, that proposes to it self some other end, with which the indulgence of a cooling Liquor does not agree, crosses the appetite, and orders a *Cordial* instead of it: The same *Patient* being kept from Small-beer, loaths all sorts of nourishment, but *Art* especially, that which Nurses and the Friends that stand by profess, earnestly requires that he must feed. Another upon the same account, after long weakness, humbly petitions for some absurd thing, and which perhaps may seem hurtful; and here again impertinent *Art* opposes, and pronounces death if he will not be observant, unless perchance the Artist has well digested this wholesome *Aphorism* of the wise *Hippocrates*: *Meat and Drink, though somewhat worse,*  
if



80      *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

*if pleasing, is to be preferr'd before better that is displeasing.* In all these wandrings of Nature as it seems, any one that is but indifferently accustom'd to the *practise of Physick*, if he seriously consider, will readily grant, that many *Patients* have been better after they have forsook the *prescripts of their Physician*, and have followed onely their own inclinations; neither will he wonder at this, who considers, that the most Wise Creator of all things, has accomplisht the whole with such great exactness, that even as all the Miseries of Nature, excellently conspire to compleat the harmony of the whole Work, so each particular is endow'd with a certain Divine Artifice, interwoven as it were to its proper Essence, by which the subject removes those ills from its self; which plainly appears at the natural period of most accute Diseases, (which generally have God for their Author, as Chronical us) as also in those propensions which accompany such Diseases, and prepare a way to free the *sick* from that danger, which Art performs when it's concern'd with fools: And upon this account truly, 'twas very well for those, whose whole Race had been otherwise in a very sad condition, at the time when the whole Art of *Physick* was inclos'd within the narrow bounds of *Greece*; which is no more proportionably to the other parts of the World, than a small Village to our *Britain*: And now also what would become of the Inhabitants of so many and so great Regions, for all *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, (except some late Colonies that are not very populous) and moreover a great part of *Europe*, which are altogether destitute of the *medical Art*: but as the Comedian elegantly distinguishing those that were famous for Reason and  
Vertue,



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 81

Vertue, from the herd of others, that scandalize their humane shape with a brutish life, says they are men if they act like men; so the *medical Art*, if it be truly an Art, and not onely a Name, is the greatest benefit that belongs to this Life; and is by so much greater than all others, by how much Life is more excellent than those things we enjoy by it.

But to return to the business: How profitable soever it be for the most part, that the *Patient* be kept from bed at the beginning of the Disease, yet sometimes (which is to be noted) he must be altogether confin'd to it before the *eruption*: For instance, a Child that is past the symptoms, which accompany the breeding of Teeth, is of a sudden taken with a Convulsion; in this case we must consider, that perhaps it proceeds from Nature, endeavouring to thrust out, to the habit of the body, the *Small-Pox*, *Measles*, or *Scarlet-Fever*, though yet they are hid in the skin: That therefore we may sufficiently provide against so dangerous a symptom, we must presently apply a *Blister* to the neck, and put the Child to-bed, and give a *Cordial*, with a small quantity of some *Opiat*, by which the cause of the Disease may be the more powerfully cast out, and also the tumult which occasions the *Paroxysm* may be quieted, *e. g.* I prescribe five drops of *liquid Laudanum*, in one spoonful of *epidemick Water*, or the like, for a Child three years old: and truly I very much suspect, not to say I am certain, that some thousands of Children, and some older, have therefore perish'd, because *Physicians* have not sufficiently consider'd, that such *Convulsions* are nothing else but the forerunners of the foresaid Diseases; for unwary



## 82      *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

*Physicians* taking these Fits, which are really *symptomatical*, for *essential* Diseases, and endeavouring to cure them by *Clysters* often repeated, and other evacuations, hinder the *eruption* of the *pustules*, and render the Fits more lasting, which they so much fludy to vanquish, and which would otherwise certainly vanish of their own accord, as soon as the *pustules* come out: And the Small-Pox (as we have mention'd in another place) that seize young Children with a *Convulsion*, are favourable, and seldom *flux* much, so that the *Patient* may be put to bed much safer at the beginning of the Disease; but I have observ'd, that the Small-Pox *flux* very much, when they immediately follow *Comatose Diseases*: In these *Convulsions*, I rather order a *Blister*, and such an *Opiat* as I describ'd, than to suffer the *Patient* to keep his bed continually before the *eruption*; I have also taken notice, that such *Convulsions* do sometimes (though very rarely) precede the *Fits* of *intermitting Feavers*; but *Comatose Diseases* often begin and end with these *Paroxysms*, as well in Children as grown people; of both which, there is no notice to be taken, with respect to the Cure, but the *Feaver* is onely to be oppos'd, that being the chief and *essential* Disease; for if I should principally regard these *Comatose symptoms* that accompany the *Feaver*, and therefore should strive to conquer this *drowsiness* by *bleeding*, *purging*, and repeated *Clysters*, I should by this means heighten the *Feaver*, and by consequence so increase the *Coma*, (which I endeavour'd to cure) that the *Patient* at length would be lull'd asleep for ever, whereas if I use my utmost endeavour to cure the *Feaver*, all the symptoms that proceed from thence, will be easily vanquish'd, which I desire  
may



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox.

83

may be seriously minded; for upon this account, frequent and very fatal errors are wont to happen, but I have spoke largely of this in another place.

In the next place also I must acquaint you, that tho' it be advantageous for the *Patient* to be kept up a-days, yet this comfort can't be allow'd sometimes, if vehement sickness, a high Fever, violent vomiting, giddiness, and pains of the Limbs like a Rheumatism, &c. contraindicat, all which symptoms if they be violent, especially in those that are sanguine, and in the flower of their age, betoken that there is a great quantity of variolous matter within, and that there will be no small danger from the pustules striving to come out tumultuously, and about to flux extreamly: seeing therefore 'tis absolutely necessary to restrain the exorbitance of the ferment, and yet on the one hand it rages more violently, by being promoted by the continual heat of the bed, and on the other hand the *Patient* can't keep up, because he is so extreamly sick, unless we give him ease; for these reasons, 'tis altogether necessary to bleed him in the arm, and to give him a strong vomit a few hours after, of the infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, which does not onely expel the matter that occasions the unusual sickness, but so refreshes the *Patient*, that being as it were well, he can keep from bed: neither are we to endeavour by this method onely, to suppress the force of the ferment, but that the *Patient* may be the more secure, it's very fit, that besides the evacuations above-mention'd, a good quantity of Spirit of Vitriol be dropt into the Small-beer as often as he drinks, till there be a full eruption of the pustules. Yet notwithstanding these evacuations, and



## 84      *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

the use of the cooling drink, the *Patient* must not be permitted to keep his *bed* a-days, if it may be ; for these universals much less restrain the assimilation of the *variolous matter*, than once cooling the *Bloud* by the fresh air passing in and out by the *Lungs*, which alone forthwith lessens the above-mention'd symptomatical sickness, as I have experienc'd more than once: But this somewhat unusual method is not necessarily requir'd, unless in those that are in the *flower of their age*, whose *Bloud* has been overheated by *Venery* or *Wine*, and in others (always excepting young Children) that together with the Small-Pox, conflict with those violent symptoms above-mention'd: where the *Bloud* is not so much inflam'd, nor the symptoms so violent, as there is much less danger of over-hastily assimilating the *variolous matter*, so by consequence the fore-mention'd evacuations, and the *Spirit of Vitriol* may be omitted.

I have taken the more time in treating of these things, because I am very well assur'd, that the happy or lamentable end of the Disease, chiefly, if not wholly, depends on the management of the *Patient* at the beginning; but now all the *pustules* being come out, (which, as we have said before, was on the *sixth day*, reckoning from the first invasion, but on the *fourth* inclusively from the first eruption) the *Patient* is no more to be kept from his bed the remainder of the Disease, which indeed as it ought not to be allow'd before this day, so the condition of the *Patient* will scarce bear that it be deferr'd any longer, if he has the *Flux-Pox*; and this is the sort (which I desire may be taken notice of) that we have hitherto treated of, for if the *pustules*



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 85

*stules* are few, 'tis no great matter which method is used, if the *Physician* be but indifferently well skill'd; for though this kind of its own nature be free from danger, yet not a few (which is much to be lamented) have died, when they have unfortunately made use of those, who placing all their hope in promoting the heat, have ignorantly conspir'd with the Disease to destroy the *Patient*.

From this time, the *pustules* begin to increase and to inflame the superficies of the body all over, especially the head, so that the *Patient*, unless he be a Child, is restless, and can hardly sleep, which I think in the next place is to be seriously consider'd in this Disease; for the more sedate the Blood is, the better do the *pustules* increase and attain their due magnitude, and on the contrary, according to the degree of the violent motion, by which the Blood is disturb'd, the *pustules* fade, their farther progress being intercepted, so that the eruption of the peccant matter is not onely hindred, but moreover the *æconomy* and natural *crasis* of every particular *phlegmon* is disturb'd; and therefore either they don't at all attain *separation* at their due time, or instead of *pus*, at length an *Ichor* is produc'd; and for the yellow Liquor, resembling the colour of Honey-comb, some black humour, or some other non-natural juyce is cast out, contrary to the genuine *pustules* of the Small-Pox: Wherefore I think *Opiats* are asmuch indicated in the *Flux-Pox*, as any other Remedy is in any other Disease; for in this case, they are as it were Specificks, as the *Peruvian Bark* in intermitting Feavers; though I know very well, that *Paregoricks* don't operate by any precise specifick Vertue, but onely by answering that indi-



## 86 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

cation, by which we endeavour to quiet the Blood and Spirits, and to reduce them to order; and truly this inordinate motion of the Blood and Spirits, (being an inseparable Companion of the *Flux-Pox* in grown people) chiefly requires the use of *Anodynes*: Neither does he as yet rightly understand the *genius* of this Disease, who thinks those things are onely occasion'd for want of sleep; for as it may happen sometimes, that he that does not sleep may alio have his spirits compos'd and sedate, (which often happens upon taking of *Laudanum*) so sometimes it comes to pass, that the spirits being in violent motion, hinder the laudable *eruption* of the *pustules*, even when the *Patient* sleeps much, which is worth observation.

Now to speak of the sorts of *Anodynes*, though I have us'd *liquid Laudanum*, for many years with good success, when this indication was to be answer'd, yet I think *Diacodium* is to be preferr'd before it, though both may be us'd for the same purpose, yet I suppose *Laudanum* heats a little more than the *Sirup*, as to the dose, that is not onely to be suited to the age of the *Patient*, but to the degree of the symptoms, and that which perchance would be too much for a person whose spirits are well compos'd, would not be sufficient for another that has his spirits inrag'd: For instance, we suppose in general that six drams is sufficient for most; but for those that have the Small-Pox, when this kind of remedy is indicated, we must scarce give less than an ounce, if we will do any thing to the purpose, which quantity indeed must be prescrib'd for one Dose, through the whole course of the Disease; I speak now of grown people, for if it be given to  
 Chil-



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 87

Children, the Dose must be lessen'd with respect to their age; and truly *Paregoricks* are not so much indicated in Children that have the Small-Pox, as in the Adult, for they are more prone to sleep the whole time of the Disease; yet if they are in much danger, I should be afraid to abstain from *Opiats*. But as I was about to say, 'tis very hard to determine the Dose of the *Anodine*, in all the cases in which they are indicated, for whether it be in any inordinate motion of the *spirits*, or in violent vomitings, or fluxes of the belly, or great pains, in which three Diseases, *Paregoricks* are chiefly indicated, (as we said in another place) they are to be given in such a manner, that if the first Dose don't do the business, another and also another is to be given at due times, till at length the Medicine answer the intention of the *Physician*, not so much regarding the quantity taken, as the effect it should produce in the *Patient*; and when this is done, and not before, we must desist from so frequent and great use of the *Anodine*; but such a space must be interpos'd between the Doses, that we may be able to know, whether the last perform'd the business design'd, before another be prescrib'd: But when we have once obtained our end, the *Anodine* is to be dos'd in the progress of the Disease, as things appear.

I have many Observations in readiness, that may confirm what I have hitherto deliver'd, but for the present I will mention but one: The 13th of April, 1681. one of my Neighbourhood, by Name *Cross*, came weeping to me, and earnestly desir'd that I would visit her Son, which was ten years old, who being ill four days, had as she fear'd the Small-



## 88      *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

Pox ; but I being laid up with the Gout, which at that time afflicted me, desired my Apothecary to visit him, and to acquaint me how he was ; he told me when he return'd, that the Boys Mother had given him the *Countess's Powder*, and other hot Medicines, by the advice of a Petticoat-Doctor, and that by her over-care, she had as it were buried him in cloaths, that by their weight she might press out sweat (which Women fly to in this Disease, as the sacred Anchor of their hope) moreover, she drench'd him with a great deal of hot *Possiet-drink*, with *Marigold-flowers* and *Harts-horn* boyl'd in it, by which the Feaver being increas'd, it occasion'd so great a confusion in the spirits, that the Child was extraordinary light-headed, so that he could hardly be kept in bed by all the force of the standers-by, and he mutter'd some odd words like those that are mad ; neither did the *pustules* yet appear, or very obscurely, but they lay very full in the skin, the *eruption* being plainly hindred by this violent method, which was design'd to promote it : I ordered that he should presently be taken out of the bed, and that he should not return to it again, but onely a-nights, till the *sixth day* was past, and then that he should presently take half an Ounce of *Diacodium* ; which doing no good, I ordered the same Dose to be repeated an hour after, but without any success ; for the Bloud rag'd so furiously, that it could not be quell'd before he had taken two Ounces and a half ; but there was so much space betwixt the taking of each half Ounce, that I might be certain what was the effect of the last Dose. Afterwards I prescrib'd half an ounce to be taken onely every night at bed-time, to the end of the Disease,



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 89

Disease, which was sufficient to preserve the quiet of the spirits, that a more frequent use had already obtain'd, and by this means the *Patient* recovered.

And here I must inform you, that how great soever the *Dose* of the *Anodine* be, which is prescrib'd at the beginning of the Disease, and though it be repeated, yet it can scarce attain its end, unless the *Patient* rise, if the heat of the Bloud, and the violent motion of the Spirits rage mightily; for the heat of the bed increases the heat of the Disease, and therefore 'twill be necessary to give so great a quantity of the *Anodine*, that perhaps Nature will not be able to bear; which likewise happens, though not with the same danger, when the *Jesuits Powder* is taken in an *intermitting Feaver*, whilst the *Patient* keeps his bed; and this I suppose is the reason why the cure of this Feaver is sometimes prolong'd, which otherwise might be perform'd sooner; and sometimes also, if the *Feaver* onely remit, 'twill be so heightned, that the *Patient* will scarce escape death.

But to omit extraordinary cases, in which this remedy may be indicated at any time of the Disease, I would have it first prescrib'd the night in which the *Patient* is wholly confin'd to his bed, to wit, the *sixth* from the first invasion, from which time, 'tis to be given every evening to the *seventeenth day*, or at least till the *Patient*'s out of danger: for on the *sixth day*, the flesh being seiz'd as it were with an *inflammation*, the head begins to be disturb'd by the humours that are also inflam'd upon this account.

Tut



But we must take great care that the *Anodine* be us'd earlier in this Disease than in others, because as it were a *Paroxysm* of heat and restlessness, always afflicts those that have the Small-Pox about evening; and sometimes it happens, that unless it be given early at the latter end of the Disease, the *Patient* on a sudden being somewhat dull, presently grows hot, and afterwards complains of sickness, which soon ends in death, his Friends being wonderfully astonisht, who a little before entertain'd great hopes of his recovery; and perhaps his death might have been prevented by giving an *Anodine* immediately; therefore on these days, especially on the *eleventh*, I order the *Anodine* to be taken sooner, *viz.* about *five or six in the evening*, that it may be ready to quell the sickness, if it should chance to happen of a sudden: and truly I am very confident, that some of my Acquaintance have therefore perish'd, because they were destitute of this Medicine, when their case requir'd it, who otherwise might now have been in the Land of the Living, and if opportunity be sudden in any other case, 'tis much more in this: Wherefore seeing so great danger is like to happen, either if an *Anodine* be not taken soon enough, or on the contrary so over-early, that its *Anodine*-virtue which quiets the Spirits, fades before 'tis repeated; therefore seeing things are so uncertain, 'tis safest to prescribe a *Paregorick* to be taken morning and evening at appointed hours, to wit, on the last and most dangerous days of the Disease; neither at this time will an Ounce of the foresaid *Sirup* be always sufficient, for this quantity will signifie no more in an intense inflammation of the Bloud, and in a great exorbitancy of  
of



of the animal Spirits, than half an Ounce in a milder Disease; for I have found by repeated experience, that an Ounce and half was but enough for one Dose, in young men of a sanguine complexion, to suppress the violence of the symptoms which invade them, and which we are most concern'd to prevent; and this very Dose, in such persons, and at those times, may not onely safely be repeated, but also with great advantage, morning and evening till the *Patient* recovers.

Neither will I fear to confess, that sometimes at the last days of the Small-Pox, when they *flux* very much; I have been forced to give an *Anodine* three times in the space of a natural day, *i. e.* once every eighth hour; namely, when longer intervals from the use of it could not be allowed, by reason of the violent rage and confusion of the Spirits, which occasion sickness: But this is to be noted, that if this so frequent use of *Diacodium*, is nauseous to the *Patient*, (which often happens on the fore-said days) then *liquid Laudanum* must be prescrib'd, of which sixteen drops is equivalent, with one Ounce of *Diacodium*, namely, if it be prepar'd after the same manner as I have describ'd in my Treatise of Acute Diseases, in the Chapter of a *Dysentery*.

I know very well, that they which are displeas'd at these things, will object, that the *peccant matter* will be fixt, and the *spittle* lessen'd by the *Anodine*, so often repeated in so large a Dose: To whom I answer, that the *salivation* indeed will be a little lessen'd, yet never so thoroughly cease, as not somewhat to revive again, at the longest intervals from taking the *Anodine* when its vertue is decaying; moreover, 'twill be sup-  
ply'd



ply'd with two advantages ; first, for that the *Patient* being recruited by the *Narcotick*, will the better expectorate the *phlegm*, and then though the *spittle* which is hawk'd up be less, yet it's better concocted than if there were no *Anodine* prescrib'd: In the next place, the defect of *salivation* is sufficiently supplied by the swelling of the face and hands, which, by the repeated use of the *Anodine*, is greater, and more certain in those days, in which these parts use to swell, to wit, the face, from the *eighth day* to the *11th* (at which time it begins most commonly to sink) but the hands from the *eleventh*, till the *pustules* which are upon them ripen: and I boldly affirm, that no one who is well skill'd in this Disease, can deny, that the absence of either of these swellings at the time when they should appear, is a worse sign than the stoppage of the *salivation*. Truly I think 'tis much safer to venture the danger of restraining the *salivation*, than to leave off the use of the *Anodine*, which is so extreamly requisite, that he ought to be accounted very unskilful and heedless, who will defraud his *Patient* of so great a help.

But those things I have hitherto discours'd of, are not to be understood as if I would advise the daily use of *Diacodium*, though but in a convenient quantity, in young Children that have the *Flux-Pox*, unless the Disease threatens some great mischief, and that for two reasons: First, because Children are not so hot, as those whose Lamp of Life is fuller of Light, and burns clearer. Secondly, because their soft and more infirm Age, cannot so well bear the force of *Anodines* continually taken: besides, Children sleeping almost perpetually of their own accord,



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 93

cord, the easier pass over the weariness of the Disease, yet notwithstanding when they are seiz'd with a *Phrensie*, or when the *pustules* are of an ill sort, *Anodines* are always indicated; for the disturb'd motion of the Blood and *animal spirits*, fully confirm the same.

These two things which we have so largely treated of, to wit, the method by which the over-hasty *assimilation* of the *variolous matter* is hindred at the beginning of the Disease, and the other that prevents the inordinate motion of the spirits, which is occasion'd by the *inflammation* of the external parts, are as it were the two hinges on which the whole cure of the Disease is mov'd, forasmuch as the mischiefs that arise because these two dangers are not sufficiently prevented, call in those dreadful symptoms that end the Tragedy of the Small-Pox.

Wherefore seeing these are the chief *curative Indications*, which when I shall have sufficiently answer'd, after the manner now mention'd, there's nothing more for me to do, as I am a *Physician*, not a Prescriber of a *medical Formula*, which two Arts or Gifts, or if you please to call them Provinces, I think mightily differ one from the other.

To mention one thing more, if there be need of a *Blister*, it must be very large and strong, and applied to the *Patient's* neck, which ought to be perform'd so opportunely, that neither being put on too early, it leave off running before the *eleventh day*, which is the most dangerous, neither be put off to that very day; so that coming too late, it might do injury at that juncture of time, by the heat and rage it imprints on the Blood, which then is scarce able to combat with the *secondary Fever*; there-



94 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

therefore the *Blister* will be most seasonably applied, the night which precedes the great *crisis* of the Disease, presently after the *Anodine*, which is to be taken then, the *Blister* being applied at that time, the pain will wholly cease that is occasion'd by it, before that day in which the *Patient* is to fight the great Battel, and there will be a discharge of the *peccant matter* at that time, of which there's need to conquer those great symptoms that attend upon that day; for 'tis at this time first (which I have handled largely in the History of this Disease) that the face which hitherto swell'd, now begins to abate, and the *salivation* which hitherto flow'd plentifully, decreases, the humour being thickned and hardly hawk'd up which occasion'd it, but to omit, that the *Blister* somewhat supplied the sinking of the swelling of the face, and the spitting that was lessen'd. Moreover, it in some measure conduc'd to the suppression of the *secondary Fever*, which at this time prevails, the Bloud being as it were over-whelm'd and quite poison'd by the abundance of *pus*, suck'd in from so many little *Ulcers*, so that in almost all I have been concern'd with, that have been afflicted with the Small-Pox, I have observ'd, that the pulse in the hand-wrist could hardly be perceiv'd, though they were easily felt the day before, and the day following this day.

Among those things which draw from the head, either by *derivation* or *revulsion*, nothing in my opinion operates so well as *Garlick* applied to the soles of the feet: That it really draws, is manifest by the Bladders it raises, and the intolerable pain it sometimes occasions, though rarely, when it has rais'd no Blisters, to wit, by attracting the humours



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 95

to those parts, whence so violent pain is now and then stirr'd up, that I have been forc'd to order a *pultis of White-bread and Milk*; therefore in grown people that have the *confluent Small-Pox*, I use to apply *Garlick slic'd, and wrapt in a cloath to the soles of the feet, from the eighth day*, in which the face begins first to assuage, till all the danger of the Disease be pass'd, and to repeat it every day. Neither must I omit to acquaint you, that the *Patient* must wholly forbear *flesh*, and that he must be onely allow'd the smallest Beer for his drink; in the meanwhile, 'tis fittest for him to live poorly upon *Oat-meal-broth, roasted Apples, and Small-beer*, but at the time of *maturation*, when the *purulent Particles*, flowing back upon the mass of *Bloud*, pollute the same with their filth, 'twill be proper to give the *Patient* a few *spoonfuls of Wine*, night and morning: As to the coverings of the bed, there must be no more nor fewer than he use to have when he was well; and he must be permitted to move from one part of the bed to the other, as often as he will, that the symptomatical sweats may be hindred, which as I suppose has been sufficiently proved to be injurious to the *Patient*, and by the same means the violent *inflammation* of the *pustules* will be prevented, which proceeds from too great heat that the flesh contracts, when he lies always in one place as if he were stak'd to it: but of this we have discours'd largely in another place.

I will add a very late case, as a specimen of this whole practice: This Winter the Noble Lady *Dacres* sent for me to her Nephew *Mr. Thomas Cheut*; he was of a very sanguine Complexion, and in the flower of his age: the day before he began to be in a violent



96 *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

violent Feaver, he cast up a great deal of *Choler* by vomit, and had a violent pain in his back; and hoping to ease himself, he went to bed, and by heaping on cloaths, and taking hot Liquors, he endeavoured with all his might for a whole day to force sweat, but all in vain; for the great inclination to vomit, and the *loosness*, though moderate, frustrated the force of the sudorificks, and in the mean while mightily increas'd the Feaver, I suspected the Small-Pox would soon come out, and that they would flux extreamly, by reason of the vigour of his age, and also because his Bloud was much inflam'd, by the fruitless attempt to force sweat, (upon which account, if it had been Summer, a *bloody Urine* and *purple spots* had certainly been occasion'd) but chiefly because I have always observ'd, that in young men seiz'd with a violent vomiting and sickness, and pain more than usual, the following Small-Pox flux'd beyond measure: therefore I thought it was my duty to endeavour all I could to hinder the over-hasty assimilation of the variolous matter, I kept him up till the time he us'd to go to-bed; the day following (which was the third) the Small-Pox not appearing, I ordred eight Ounces of bloud to be taken from his right arm; 'twas very good and florid, for as yet it had onely receiv'd the spirituous venom, not that putrefaction which is occasion'd by a longer continuance of the Disease, and is most commonly seen in the Bloud of those that are newly recover'd of this Disease; at five in the afternoon the same day, I gave him an Ounce of the infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, he vomited very well, and being freed of his sickness, seem'd much better, and willingly kept from bed, from whence before he would.



H



98      *Of the Irregular Small-Pox.*

the morning, tho' I found him pretty well, yet I perceiv'd as it were some forerunners of the *secondary Fever*, with some kind of *restlessness*, therefore presently fearing the approaching storm, I gave him the *Anodine* above-mention'd, by which all things were quieted, and at night I prescrib'd an Ounce and half more of *Diacodium*. On the following morning, to wit, on the *eleventh day*, when the vertue of the *Anodine* was faded, which he took the night before, he began to be restless again a fresh, therefore I presently ordred him again an Ounce and half of *Diacodium*, and so much in the evening, and that he should take the same Dose morning and evening, till he was quite well: The *Patient* was very orderly, neither were we affrighten'd with any other symptom afterwards, excepting onely that he had a *suppression of Urine* (a symptom very frequent to young people in this Disease) but he made water kneeling in the bed: as to the *salivation*, though the quantity of *spittle* was somewhat interrupted by the frequent repetition of *Anodines*, in so large a Dose, yet in the longer intervals from the use of them, he hawk'd up concocted *phlegm*, and his face and hands swell'd in due time, as well as could be wish'd. On the *eighteenth day* he rose, and I first allow'd him *Chicken-broath*, and so by degrees he return'd to his accustom'd diet. On the *twenty first* he was let blood in the right arm, and eight Ounces was taken away, which was like the blood of those that have a *Pleurisie*, and not much unlike *pus*. Lastly, he took four purges at a convenient distance one from the other.

'Tis to be noted, That when in this Treatise the day from the first *invasion* is mention'd, to wit, the  
*sixth*,



*sixth*, the *eleventh*, and the like ; I would not have it be so understood, as if the *confluent* Small-Pox came out always on the *third day*, whereas I know very well, that it sometimes happens even in those that *flux* most, that the *pustules* don't appear till some time after the *third day*; but the *eruption* is most commonly on the *third day*, and for the most part those for instance which are seiz'd with the *Flux-Pox* on Munday, shall perceive the *pustules* come out the Wednesday following; and the second Thursday from that Munday, will be the *eleventh day*, that is so very dangerous unless the *Physician* interpose.

And here I must again re-mind you, that all these *Theorems* belong onely to the *confluent* Small-Pox, and are of no use in the *distinct* sort; neither indeed do they need them; and they impose upon themselves as well as others, who value themselves upon curing those who have but few *pustules*, and those *distinct* also: if they desire to try their skill, let it be in the *Flux-Pox*, especially when this Disease invades those that are in the *flower of their age*, or others that have been inflam'd by the immoderate drinking of Wine; lest being exercised onely in slight matters, they should be so much mistaken, as to think they have sav'd those that the Nurses did not kill.

Now to conclude, these are my sentiments of this Disease, which a rash fancy did not suggest to me, but they are the products of *practical Observations*; neither can I see how he should be deceiv'd, who bounds and determines his thoughts, to the mere naked practice of the Art or Faculty which he designs to understand fully, and to exercise with



reputation: Or on the contrary, how 'tis possible but that he should trifle away his whole life in deceiving himself as well as others, who is vainly busied in contriving those things that no whit relate to practice; and as he would be no very honest nor successful *Pilate*, which should not so much bend his mind to know and avoid the *shallows* and *rocks*, as to contemplate the cause of the *flux* and *reflux* of the Sea which indeed becomes a *Philosopher*, but is foreign to his purpose, whose business is onely to secure the ship; so neither will the *Physician*, to whom no other Province than that of curing Diseases belongs, be a true proficient in the *medical Art*, though he has good natural parts; who does not take so much pains in searching out that occult and crooked method, by which Nature produces and nourishes Diseases, (upon which also their History depends) and in providing suitable remedies for them, as in nice speculations, that no whit conduce to the rescuing of men from the jaws of death, which Physick promises: And this trifling humour does not onely deprive mankind of those great advantages which would accrew to it, by the ingenuity of very many, but also it makes that which is call'd the Art of Physick, rather a babling faculty: at length it comes to this, that the *Patient* must live or die, as the *Philosopher* guesses right or wrong: and this must needs be very uncertain, for the first Inventers of Speculations, had as bloudy battels about their brain-sick fictions, as their slaves and tools, and yet not one of them perhaps in the right. For though if we seriously consider, we may be able to understand what Nature does *de facto*, and what Organs she uses in her operation; but the manner  
how



## Of the Irregular Small-Pox. 101

how she does it, will be always hid from Mortals, or else I am deceived; neither is this strange, for 'tis much more, yea infinitely more probable, that we poor Manakins, being banish'd from the illustrious Region of Light and Life, can by no means comprehend the method that the most Wise Artificer used in making the *Machine*; than that an ignorant and bungling Smith, should not understand how a Clock is put together, whose structure and motion shews the exquisite neatness of the Art. And as it manifestly appears, that the Brain is the fountain of Sense and Motion, and the shop of the Memory and Thoughts, yet is it not possible, that the Mind should be so enlightned by the most diligent inspection and contemplation of it, as to understand how it comes to pass, that so thick a substance, and as it were a pulp, and as it seems of no very great contrivance, should suffice for so notable a use, and such excellent faculties; neither is any one able to demonstrate, for what reason, according to its nature and structure of parts, it necessarily exerts this or that faculty.

FINIS.



## The Contents.

of the Disease, lest putrid vapours should be turn'd back upon the mass of blood, and also a hotter diet must be used for the same reason, *ibid.* The distinct kind is not at all dangerous of it self, p. 25. Phlebotomy renders a hot Regimen less dangerous, *ibid.* For what reason the Poor fare better in this Disease than the Rich, *ibid.* The Flux-Pox differs as much from the Distinct, as the Plague does from them, p. 26. In this sort the Patient must be kept continually in his bed, but moderately cloath'd, neither must he be stak'd to any part, but must be turn'd often to avoid sweats, *ibid.* The Salivation which is here substituted for a greater evacuation than by the pustules, must be preserv'd in its vigour, p. 27. It begins with the eruption, and declines on the eleventh day, *ibid.* The tumour of the face vanishes on the said day, and if the salivation disappears on the same day, the Patient is in much danger, *ibid.* By what means the Salivation may be promoted, *ibid.* Narcoticks are best to keep up the Salivation, p. 28. Why they must be given onely to the Adult, *ibid.* What advantages they afford them, *ibid.* They are safely and profitably prescrib'd to the end of the Disease, p. 29. At what hour they are to be used, *ibid.* The Flux-Pox are almost as certainly accompanied with a Diarrhoea in Children, as with Salivation in the Adult, *ibid.* A Diarrhoea in this sort of Pox is well, but not in the Distinct; many thousands of Children have perish'd by womens endeavours to stop the same, p. 29, 30. The face must be anointed with Oyl of sweet Almonds at the end of the Disease, *ibid.* There's no great fear of scars when this method has been used, *ibid.* In this case Oyls and Liniments do more harm than good, *ibid.* The Cure of the Symptoms, *ibid.* A Paregorick ought to be used to promote the swelling of the face, p. 31. Sometimes Blood must be taken from the  
the



## The Contents.

the arm plentifully on the eighth day, and the Patient must be exposed to the open air, *ibid.* The sick does not therefore die because the pustules are struck in, but because the face don't swell, *ibid.* In what kind of Pox, and in what case a Phrensie indicates bleeding, p. 32. Examples of Phreneticks confirm that they may be refresh'd by the open air, *ibid.* A strange account of one that being laid out for dead, was recover'd by that means, p. 32, 33. If in the Flux-Pox the Patient be like to be choak'd by the spittle, which is viscid on the eleventh day, he must be reliev'd by a Gargarism or a strong vomit, *ibid.* A Coma is cur'd by temperating and ventilating the Blood, p. 34. And also purple spots, *ibid.* Bloody urine and an eruption of the blood from the Lungs, always presag'd death, p. 34, 35. By what means we may relieve those that have a suppression of urine, *ibid.* The depression of the pustules and a Diarrhoea in the distinct kind require Cordial-Medicines, *ibid.* How that rumour was occasion'd concerning the striking in of the pustules, p. 36. Why blood must be taken from the arm, after the Disease has been violent, *ibid.* The Patient must be purg'd three or four times, p. 37. How the swelling of the legs when it does not go off of it self must be cur'd, *ibid.*

## CHAP. II.

**A**T what time of the year the Measles reign'd, p. 37. The description of them, p. 37, 38. What mischiefs are occasion'd in this Disease by too hot a Regimen, and how they are remedied, p. 40. The Cure of the Measles, *ibid.* As the Measles are much of the same nature with the Small-Pox, so is the method of Cure much the same, *ibid.* Children that have a Fever and are troubled with



## The Contents.

*with a difficulty of breathing, and other accidents that use to afflict those that have a Peripneumonia, are reliev'd by bleeding, p. 42. Bleeding is as safe in Children as in grown people, ibid. 'Tis a better remedy in Children that have Convulsions, than any specifick whatever, p. 43. It is likewise of excellent use in the whooping Cough, ibid.*

### CHAP. III.

**H**OW the irregular distinct Small-Pox were distinguished from the regular distinct kind, p. 45. They came nearer the nature of the Flux-Pox, and did partake of greater inflammation, ibid. How the Irregular Flux-Pox differ'd from the regular Flux-Pox, ibid. The Cure of the Irregular Small-Pox of both kinds, p. 47. The inflammation was more intense in these than in the Regular Pox, therefore requir'd a more temperate Regimen, ibid. The flux of the courses at an unusual time, requir'd the free use of cooling Liquors, and why, p. 48. Cordial-Medicines and a hot Regimen destroy'd many women in this case, p. 49. A remarkable account of one that had the Small-Pox, with the flux of her courses at the same time, ibid. It was sufficient in the distinct sort that the Patient drank Small-beer when he was dry, p. 50.

### CHAP. IV.

**T**He difference between the Regular and Irregular Measles, p. 51, 52. The Measly Fever bore neither Bleeding nor Clysters, but the method for the Measles agreed well with it, p. 53.

CHAP.



## The Contents.

### CHAP. V.

**T** Hese Small-Pox were very like the black sort of the year 1670. They proceeded from a greater putrefaction, and were of a more gross and incoctile nature, p. 54. The milder the Disease is, the sooner the pustules come to maturity, and the sooner the Disease goes off, p. 55. In these three Constitutions, the latter sort of Pox was always worse than the former, both as to the greater putrefaction, and because the matter was more incoctile, *ibid.* This seems to be a new kind springing from the former waxing old, *ibid.* Epidemical Diseases seem to arise from the Air fill'd with effluvia's, from some mineral fermentation, p. 56. They continue till the subterraneous minera of vapours be expir'd, *ibid.* The Cure, p. 57. This Disease suggested quite contrary indications, *ibid.* That method which succeeded very well in other Flux-Pox, fail'd me here, p. 58. Spirit of Vitriol did the business, *ibid.* At what time and after what manner 'tis to be given, *ibid.* What were the advantages when 'twas used freely, *ibid.* It did no injury, though in a manner it stopt the salivation, which some stools supplied, p. 59. There is no mention of the Small-Pox either in the Writings of Hippocrates or Galen, so that a new method is more excusable, p. 62. Diseases seem to have certain periods, according to the secret alterations that happen in the bowels of the Earth, viz. according to the various age and duration of the same, p. 63.

CHAP.



# The Contents.

## CHAP. VI.

**F**OR what reason purple spots are thrust forth, and the Small-Pox flux mightily, p. 64. Why the Patient is more or less endangered upon the account of the number of the pustules; bloody urine and purple spots sometimes kill the Patient, when there be very few or no pustules come out, p. 65. The state was at different times according to the Disease, *ibid.* The Flux was as much more dangerous than the Distinct, as the Plague than the Flux, *ibid.* A young man in the flower of his Age is in most danger, *ibid.* The comparison between the Pustules and a Phlegmon, p. 66. On the sixth day from the first invasion, all the pustules are come out, p. 67. At what time of the Disease the Patient is wholly to be confin'd to his bed, *ibid.* The essence of the Disease seems to consist of an inflammation, from which the various symptoms arise, p. 68. Nature removes the peccant matter in the blood by a Fever onely, in the carnos parts by an Imposthume, p. 69. The matter sucked in, contaminates the Blood, *ibid.* The salivation is stopt by the intense heat of the Fever, *ibid.* The event depends on the beginning of the Disease, well or ill manag'd, p. 69. How many mischeifs arise from too hot a Regimen? And how many benefits from a moderate cooling Method? p. 70. In what case the Patient is to be expos'd to the open Air, p. 71. How it happens, that the Patient Dies at the beginning of the Disease, *ibid.* That Phlebotomy is not so prevalent to restrain the assimilation of the variolous matter, as the temperating the Blood, is prov'd by an example, p. 72. How prevalent Purging is, before the Blood is infected, *ibid.* The Objections against a moderate Regimen, is answered, *ibid.*

The



## The Contents.

*The injuries that are occasion'd by forcing the Pustules out too hastily, p. 74. How great the heat of the bed is, ibid. The Feaver must not be lessen'd by sweat, p. 75. The Patient must be kept from bed, lest the Small-Pox should Flux, ibid. The Author does not trust to his own Opinion, unless it be confirm'd by Experience, p. 76. However the Small-Pox are handled, they will Flux sometimes very much, p. 78. How much we ought to yeild to the desires of the Sick. p. 79. We must be obedient to Nature, not Art, ibid. Acute Diseases, are those that have God for their Author, as Chronical us, p. 80. How great a benefit the Medical Art is, if it be truly an Art, p. 81. How Children that have Convulsions, are to be treated, ibid. What great mistakes are wont to be in this Case, when these Symptoms are taken for Essential Diseases, p. 82. The Small-Pox, seldom Flux much in Children, after they have had Convulsions, but much after a Coma, ibid. How they are to be treated in both affects, ibid. The more violent the Symptoms are, the more will the Small-Pox Flux, p. 83. After bleeding, a strong Vomit must be given, ibid. Spirit of Vitriol, must be dropt into small beer, ibid. The open Air, conduces more to temperate the blood, than all evacuations whatever, p. 84. In whom this Method is to be observed, ibid. The Patient must be confin'd to his bed, on the sixth day, from the first invasion, ibid. Paregorick Medicines, are as it were specifics in this Disease, p. 85. The more sedate the blood and spirits are, the more commodious is the separation of the variolous matter, and the better the Pustules increase, ibid. upon what account Diacodium is to be prefer'd before liquid laudanum. p. 86. The Dose is to be adapted to the degree of the Symptoms, ibid. We treat now of the Adult, ibid. Yet Hypnoticks must be given sometimes to Children, p. 87. They must be repeated till*

*you*



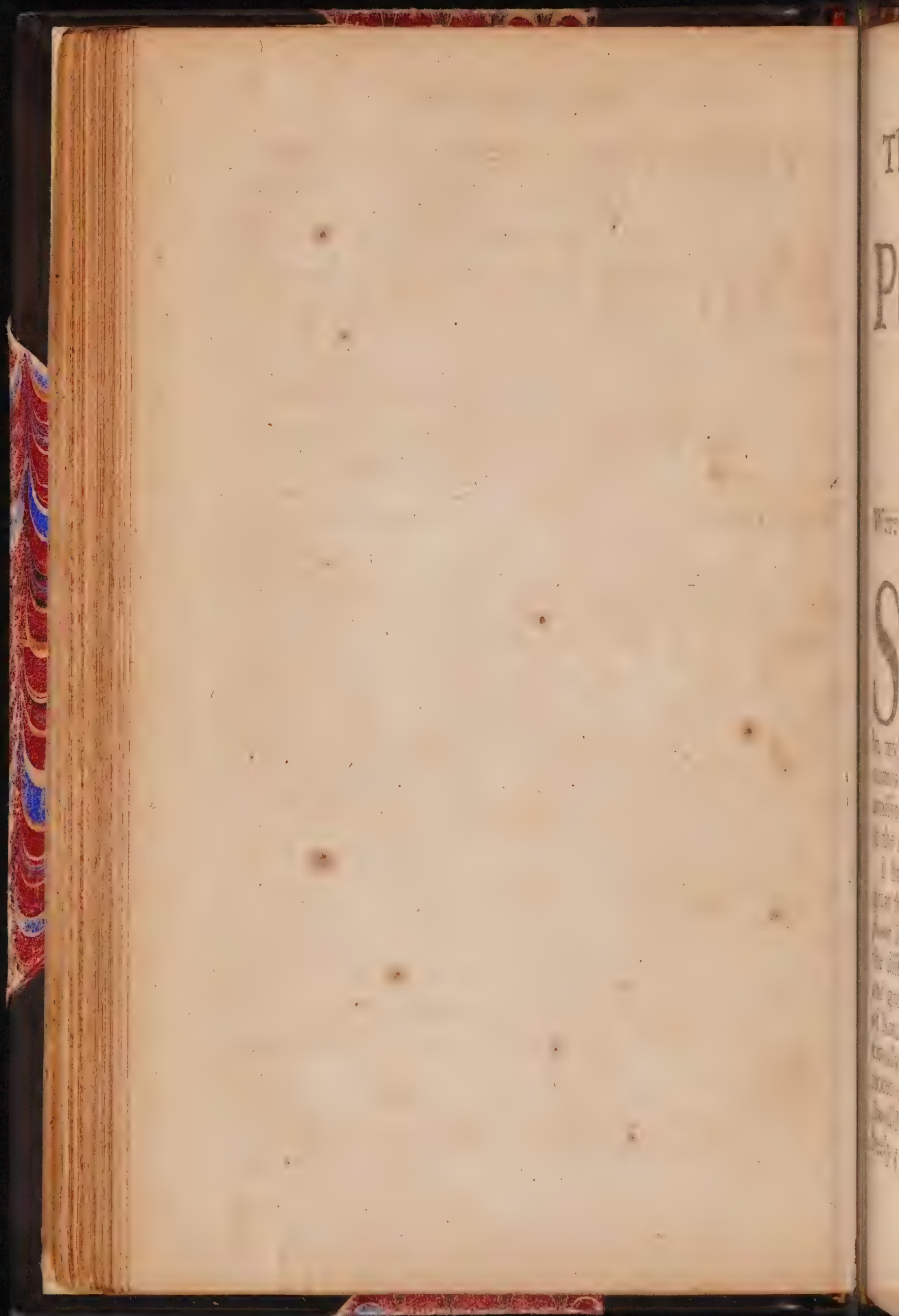
## The Contents.

you have obtain'd your end, *ibid.* An observation, *ibid.* The heat of the bed frustrates the Vertue of the Medicine, p. 89. Which also happens, sometimes in intermitting Feavers, *ibid.* An Anodyne must be given from the sixth night, from the Invasion to the Seventeenth, *ibid.* It must be given earlier at the latter end of the Disease, by reason of the Paroxysm in the Evening, p. 90. In an equal Dose, p. 91. If Diacodium be nauseous to the Sick, he must take liquid Laudanum, *ibid.* An Objection is answered concerning the danger of stopping Salivation, *ibid.* Why Diacodium is not so much indicated in Children, p. 92. In what Case it is to be used, p. 93. The two hinges on which the cure of the Small-Pox is mov'd, *ibid.* On the Tenth day, an Epispastick Plaister is to be apply'd to the neck, and wherefore, *ibid.* On the Eleventh day the Pulse is scarce to be felt, p. 94. Slic'd Garlick is to be apply'd to the soles of the feet, from the Eighth day, till the Patient be past danger, p. 95. The Diet that is to be us'd through the whole course of the Disease, *ibid.* The Patient must be indulg'd, the use of Wine at the time of Maturation, *ibid.* A rare case, *ibid.* Though the Small-Pox, when they Flux much, come out most commonly on the third from the Invasion, yet not always, p. 99. All these Theorems belong to the Flux Pox, *ibid.* The Author contends for practical Phænomena not fancy, *ibid.* How it comes to pass, that that which is call'd the medical Art, is rather a babling faculty, p. 100. We may understand the works of Nature, but the manner how she does them, will be always hid from us, *ibid.* An instance of the brain, p. 101.



[illegible]







# These OBSERVATIONS OF THE Putrid Feaver

That comes upon the

**Flux = Pox.**

Were taken out of the Dr.'s *Scedula Monitoria*.

**S**eeing my old and declining Age, and the Diseases with which I have so long conflicted, may not perchance afford hereafter an opportunity to publish some late Observations that I have made (though too late in my life) concerning the Secondary Feaver that comes upon the *Flux-Pox*; I suppose 'twill not be amiss to add them here, though they no whit relate to the Disease I have been now treating of.

I have long ago shewn in another place, how great the difference is between the *distinct* and *confluent Small-Pox*; to wit, in this, that he that has the *distinct* kind, scarce wants the help of *Physick*, and grows well of his own accord, by the assistance of Nature, unless he chance to indulge sweat continually in Bed, from the beginning: For, as I have noted elsewhere heretofore, he that has the *distinct Small-Pox*, promises much to himself, when he sweats freely; for he hopes that by this means the venom

A

of



of the Disease will be expelled through the pores of the skin, and therefore thinks it highly reasonable to promote the sweat, as much as possibly he can, by *Cordials*, and a hot *Regimen* : and he is the more encouraged to proceed in this method, because at first he fancies some relief by it; and besides, 'tis agreeable to the erroneous opinion of his *Nurse* ; but at length those Particles being eliminated by sweat, which should have serv'd to elevate the Pustules, and to swell the Face ; on the *eighth day* the Face which ought to have been swell'd and inflam'd between the Pustules, on the contrary appears flaccid and white : yet the Pustules continue red and elevated, even when the Patient's dead ; and the sweat, which flow'd freely to this day, now ceases of a sudden of its own accord, neither can it be rais'd again by the *hottest Cordials*. The Patient is taken light-headed of a sudden, with anxiety, violent sickness, and restlessness ; he makes water often, but little at a time ; and in the space of a very few hours, frustrates the expectation of his Friends, and repairs to his Long Home. Whereas this very person had recovered, without any danger of life, if he had onely committed the matter to Nature, without putting himself under any other *Regimen*.

But in the *Flux-Pox* the case is very different : for though these (unless eruption of blood, through the Lungs, or urinary passages, happen at the beginning) neither terrifie the by-standers, nor bring the sick into any danger of life for the first days of the Disease ; yet afterwards, in those days towards the end of the Disease, in which I have heretofore warn'd you, that the Patient was in the greatest danger, he is suddenly reduc'd to such straights, that 'tis  
equally



*that comes upon the Flux-Pox.* 3

equally uncertain whether he will live or die. In the number of these I reckon the *eleventh* (if you compute from the first approach of the Disease) to wit, in the least crude, but most common sort of *Flux-Pox*; the *fourteenth* in the cruder; but the *seventeenth* in the crudest sort, which are every-where obvious, though sometimes, but rarely, the Patient does not die before the *twenty first day*; the Pustules being so crusted and dry, to that time, and as it were, so impacted into the skin, especially in the face, that they by no means can be brought to separate. But on the eleventh day the Patient first seems most commonly to be endangered, a violent Fever, restlessness, and other symptoms invading together; which betoken that Death is near at hand, by which the Patient is most commonly conquer'd, if he be not succour'd by Art: But if he be not vanquish'd by the Disease on this day, the two latter which we have mentioned, are yet to be feared: for all the time which is between the *eleventh* day and *seventeenth*, he is daily vex'd with a tiresome fit of restlessness towards evening; and Death is egg'd on, *vi & armis*. Moreover, I have shewn that this is the cause of the greater or lesser impending danger, in *these kind of Small-Pox*; to wit, for that in the distinct sort, the *Phlegmons* or Tumours, with inflammation, (of which sort are all Pustules, when they are first elevated) are fewer, and by consequence but a small quantity of pus is conveigh'd into the blood, in its circular motion, when they begin to ripen; and so there is no fear upon this account, that the Fever should rise too high, for Nature is easily able to restrain the impressions made upon the blood by so small a quantity



of matter : but when in the *Flux* sort the whole body is cover'd with *Plegmons*, which afterwards turn into so many *Abcesses*, so great a quantity of matter, in the days before-mentioned, (in which the *Pustules*, by the guidance of Nature, for the most part obtain their *ānun*, or just maturity) is brought by the veins into the blood ; and also so great a quantity of putrid vapours creeps into it, from the whole Superficies of the body, now, as it were, suppurated every where ; so that the Feaver occasioned by this means, wholly oppresses the strength of Nature, and so at length the Patient is destroy'd : partly by the Feaver, and partly by the Venom which infects the Mass of Blood. Wherefore, seeing the safety of the Patient depends so much on the paucity of the *Small-Pox*, and danger on the contrary, from the fulness of them, Reason dictates, and also Sense, which is common to all, that therefore 'tis the duty of a *skilful Physician*, not violently to drive out the variolous matter, at the beginning of the Disease, by hot Cordials, and a hot Regimen, by which means there would be too great an assimilation of the morbid matter contained in the blood, and the whole substance of the body would be turn'd, as it were, to a *Fomes* of the Disease ; but he should rather use his utmost endeavours in suppressing so enormous and subtile an Inflammation : to wit, above all, by taking blood from the arm, if there be the least suspicion (either because the Patient is in the flower of his Age, or because the blood has been inflam'd by strong Liquors, or upon the account of violent pains of some part of the body, or lastly, from vehement vomiting) that the *Small-Pox*, just a coming out, will flux ; and afterwards a *Vomit* is proper



*that comes upon the Flux-Pox.*

5

proper for the same. And seeing nothing heats the Patient so much, and for that cause so much promotes too copious an assimilation of the variolous matter, as the Patient's lying continually in Bed, I always keep him from it adays, till the sixth day, from the first invasion, or the fourth, from the eruption of the Pustules; at which time the whole troop of them are come out: afterwards I commit him to Bed, till the end of the Disease; but I do not allow that he should have more Cloaths on, or Fire in his Chamber, than he us'd to have when he was well: In the mean while I permit him the free use of Small-beer, and other cooling Liquors, which are most grateful to the Patient. But forasmuch as, notwithstanding, even in the most temperate *Regimen*, the Patient will frequently fall into *heats*, *deliriums*, and *restlessness*, I prescribe an Hypnotick every night; but a little earlier than is usual, because in this Disease there is, as it were, a certain *Paroxysm* or *Exacerbation* of heat and restlessness, almost daily about evening. This method now delivered, is most commodious, both to prevent too great a number of *Small-Pox*, (from whence the Patient is in greatest danger, as I have mentioned above) and also to further their increase, now they are all come out, and afterwards their due maturation.

But (which is truly to be lamented, for as much as they who are in the flower of their Age, chiefly die of this Disease) the Patient is very often seiz'd with a violent Fever, together with suffocation, and great restlessness, on the *eleventh day*, as is usual, or some other of those days, which I have reckoned most fatal in the *various kinds of Flux-Pox*,  
(though



( though till then he may be in no great danger ) and contrary to expectation, dies suddenly ; both these Aids which we have mentioned before, and all others, which the Medical Art has hitherto found out, signifying nothing, his Friends being wonderfully astonished, who just before had great hopes of his recovery. The *Physician* will labour earnestly to vanquish this sudden *Impetus* of the Disease, when before he has done all he could to prevent it ; in order to which, it must seriously be considered, that the adventitious Feaver, which on the *eleventh day* seizes those that have the *Flux-Pox*, is a Disease quite different both from the *Small-Pox*, and that Feaver which either preceded the eruption of them, or is sometimes occasioned by the inflammation of the *Phlegmons*, on the first days : for 'tis no other than a *Putrid Feaver* properly so call'd, taking its rise from putrifying Particles contaminated by the Pustules, now come to maturity, and as I said, suck'd again into the blood ; by whose noxious and inimical quality to Nature, the Patient is at the same time poysoned, and molested with the worst of Feavers. Wherefore every prudent man will suppose, that onely those things are proper Remedies in this case, which are most powerful in subduing this Secondary Feaver, which I call *Putrid* ; but nothing does this business more efficaciously, than large bleeding, by which means the vicious Particles that are the *Fomes* of the Disease, are banished from the blood. Neither does the *Small-Pox*, if I am able to judge, considering the state they are now in, any whit oppose this practice ; for the Pustules can't be struck in by any means : for if the Patient should die at this time of the Disease, and the



the body laid in the cold Earth ; yet the Pustules being crufted so hard, could neither retreat within the skin, nor be lessened in bulk ; and truly we have not now to do with the *Small-Pox*, but wholly with another Disease, to wit, a *Putrid Feaver*. And for these reasons I have used successfully the following method, which I have found since I published my last Observations of the *Small-Pox* ; and truly except this, I know no other, neither can I imagine by what means the Patient can be so certainly reliev'd : therefore when he is reduced to such straights, that by reason of the unusual violence of the Symptoms, he seems just about to expire, unless he be presently relieved, in this case, I say, whether it be the *eleventh day*, or some other after it, *ten or twelve ounces of blood* is presently to be taken away from that arm in which the Pustules being fewest, the vein is most commodiously open'd : for though *Paregoricks*, and the keeping from Bed adays, may suffice without *Phlebotomy*, at the beginning of the Disease, to quell the fury & Paroxifim which most commonly invades in the evening, yet in these days of the Secondary Feaver, we can't safely trust in any thing else but large bleeding, by which alone, the fury, at this time raging, may be safely quieted: At evening an Anodine is to be taken, as before, in a large dose, (*to which we now flee as to a Sanctuary*) and so afterwards morning and evening, and sometimes oftener : for we must diligently observe, that in some the fury is so heightened above measure, that even a very large dose of the Anodine cannot tame, nor indeed stop its violence, before the space of twelve hours ; in which case 'tis absolutely necessary, that the said dose be repeated every eighth hour.

And whereas it often happens at the latter end of the Disease, partly from the nature of it, and partly from the great force of the Anodines, whose help the method of Cure plainly required, that the Patient's body is so bound that then he is almost suffocated, and the Feaver is so heightened that he is in a desperate condition ; in this difficulty we must use a surable Remedy : and the case standing thus, there is much less danger to the Patient in taking a *Lenitive Purge*, than from the Feaver, so much heightened by the retention of the Excrements. I have prescrib'd very successfully, *Two ounces of Lenitive Electuary dissolv'd in four ounces of some small distill'd water* ; for instance, of *Cichory*, or *aq. Lactis Alexiteria* : which draught, though it may not operate so soon as it's wont, by reason the Belly is usually bound in this Disease, as also on the account of the long use of Hypnoticks, yet if it be given in the morning, it most commonly works before night ;  
but



but if it does not, yet the Paregorick is to be given in the evening; and indeed sooner, notwithstanding the Purge, if great inquietude, or some considerable sickness threaten danger, lest the Patient, being destitute of this help, dies while we wait for the working of the Medicine. Neither will the Patient receive any damage from so gentle a Cathartick, if it do not work at all. If therefore it don't answer your desires the first day, let it be repeated the day following, which assisting the former dose, seldom fails the Physician. But if he suppose that it has purg'd away so much of the filth on the first day, as is sufficient for the present, and the Patient begins to be better afterwards, the other dose may be deferr'd to another time. And after this manner, both bleeding and purging may be repeated by intervals, as the condition of the *Feaver*, and the restlessness of the Patient seem to require them, till at length he is out of danger: But as to Purging, I desire it may be seriously minded, (lest the mentioning of it should do much more hurt than good) that the Patient is not to be purg'd, till the latter end of the Disease, to wit, till the *thirteenth day*, or after; nor then, unless the blood were diminish'd at the time when the Secondary Feaver invaded.

Before I conclude, I will add this, to wit, as often as I prescribe some drops of *Liquid Laudanum*, I mean that *Laudanum* of my own description, the preparation of which, is to be had in my Book of *Acute Diseases*, in the Chapter of a *Dysentery*; and I would have that *Diacodium* which is made of  $\text{℥} \text{iv}$ . of the heads of white Poppies, well dry'd, and (after maceration for twenty four hours, in eight pints of Fountain-water) sufficiently boyl'd, then very strongly express'd, and to the strain'd Liquor are added twenty four ounces of Sugar; and afterwards 'tis boyl'd to a Syrup: for I judge these two Preparations to be the best of their kind, especially the *Diacodium*, whereof one ounce is more efficacious than two of the other; in which the Poppy-heads are us'd in a manner green; the Liquor is not so strongly express'd; and instead of the black, the heads of Erratic Poppies, which have little virtue in them, take up so great a part. Therefore when I am not well satisfied concerning the strength of one or the other of these Paregoricks, instead of both, I use to prescribe a grain and a half, or two grains of solid *London Laudanum*, dissolv'd in a proper water; and so by this means I secure my self and Patient from any mistake.

F I N I S.



COLLECTIONS  
OF  
**Acute Diseases.**

The Second and Third Part.

The Second Part,  
Contains all that the Learn'd and  
Experienc'd Dr. Sydenham, has Writ-  
ten of the Pestilential Fever, and dreadful  
Plague at *London* in the Years 1665, 1666.

The Third Part,  
Collected from the same Author, Treats  
of the Depuratory Fever of the Years  
1661, 62, 63, 64. and of the New Fever; to-  
gether with an exact Description of that won-  
derful Convulsion, called *Chorea Sancti Viti*, and  
of its Cure: And of the Cure of the Fever that  
afflicts Children upon breeding Teeth, as also  
of the Hectic Fever that is peculiar to them.

LONDON:

Printed by J. R. and are to be sold by H. Bonwicke,  
at the Red Lyon in St. Paul's Church-yard, 1688.



2. 27. 01. 1841

3307 1/2 3112

171

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.

F  
A

The  
A  
case  
of  
L  
F  
ibid  
Jan  
The  
Sym  
comm  
the  
page  
spec  
The  
D  
P  
Plague  
is  
or  
re  
the  
the  
medi  
P  
When



# The CONTENTS of the Second Part.

## CHAP. I.

**A** Continual Epidemic Fever, of a new kind, began to rage together with other Inflammatory Diseases, Page 1, 2. It's Diagnostic signs, *ibid.* The Loosness which, as we said, was Cured in the former Fever by a Vomit was highthen'd by the same in this, *ibid.* The Plague raged violently, the various seasons of it, *ibid.*

## CHAP. II.

The Symptoms of some Fevers which are Vulgarly accounted Malignant, are not so in their own Natures, but proceed from the ill management of the Cure, page 3. A Fever truly Malignant is of the same Species of the Plague and only differs in degree, *ib.* The small Pox and the Plague shew that Epidemic Diseases proceed from the various Crasis of the Air, p. 3. 4. But what that is we know not, *ib.* The Plague seldom happens in England oftner than once in about forty years, *ibid.* Fevers that rage a year or two after a dreadful Plague are Pestilential, and require the same Method of Cure, *ibid.* Besides the disposition of the Air there is required a Fomes of the Venom to occasion the Plague, transmitted either mediately or immediately from some Plaguy Body, p. 4. & 5. 'Tis propagated by the infected Air, *ib.* When it's Epidemical it begins between Spring and



## The Contents.

Summer, *ibid.* And seldom at any other time, tho the disposition of the Air be Pestilential, yet it tis not sufficient of it self to cause the Plague, p. 6. neither will the Plague be Epidemical unless there be a suitable disposition of the Air, *ibid.* The manner of it's invasion is described, *ibid.* Sudden Death seldom happens unless at the beginning of a sweeping Plague, p. 7. They that have Tumours without a Fever or any great Symptom have no need of a Method of Cure, *ibid.* The Essence of Diseases, even as of Animals and Vegetables is altogether unknown to us, *ibid.* The Cure of most Diseases is not accomplished by the knowledge of their Causes, but by a Method approved by experience, pag. 8. The Plague is a Fever of it's own kind taking it's rise from an Inflammation of the Spiritous particles of the Blood, *ibid.* Pestilential Fevers proceed from a more remiss Inflammation, p. 9. An Erisipilas is like the Plague, *ibid.* That the Plague arises from an Inflammation may be proved by many arguments, p. 10. Alexipharmacs and other hot Medicines do only good by accident (*viz.*) as they are Diaphoretics, p. 11. It's probable that Wine drank too freely, and hot Antidotes have brought the Plague upon many, *ibid.* In the Cure of the Plague we either succour Nature by following her conduct, or by substituting another more safe that is contrary to her's, p. 12. Alexipharmacs in this and other Diseases seem to do good, rather by causing some Evacuation than by any specific vertue, *ibid.* The Plague according to Nature's custom seems chiefly to be carried off by Abscesses in the Emunctories, a Pestilential Fever by Sweat, p. 13. Therefore there must be a different Method



## The Contents.

Method in these Diseases, *ibid.* Sweats raised in the Plague are sometimes deadly, p. 14. They often hinder the Irruption of the Bubo by dissipating the matter elsewhere, *ibid.* The Physician is obliged to follow Natures guidance in other Diseases, but to renounce it in the Plague, p. 15. It seems the Plague must be conquered either by Bleeding or Sweat, *ibid.* Large Bleeding repeated was never mortal to any before the Tumour broke out, p. 16. The reason why sparing Phlebotomy, or when the Tumour's out should be always hurtful, *ibid.* That Bleeding is safer than all other Remedies in the Plague, is clearly proved by Botallus in a multitude of instances, p. 17. This is confirmed by a wonderful Observation amongst us, p. 18. For what reason the Dissipation of the Pestilential ferment by Sweat, is to be preferred before Bleeding, p. 19. What difficulties tis accompanied with, *ibid.* Plaguy Tokens seem to arise from a Dissolution of the Sanguineous Fibres not unlike stripes inflicted by a violent blow, *ibid.* Sweat being broke off too soon, either the Buboes coming out go back or never attain to legitimate abscesses, pag. 20. Continual Fevers about the end of Spring and the beginning of Summer, readily turn either to Agues or Plurisies, or other Diseases of the Inflammatory kind, p. 21. For what reason the Author was forced to contrive another Method for this new Fever different from that which hitherto he had used with good success, p. 23. The Author Cured the Pestilential Fever by Bleeding repeated, *ibid.* Blood is to be taken away in a sufficient quantity or not at all, p. 24. What Method the Author substituted in the room of the former, p. 25. Bleeding before Sweat-  
ing



## The Contents.

ing expedites it and makes it more safe, *ibid.* The covering of the head conduces much to the raising of Sweat, *ibid.* As soon as the rays of the Morbific matter tend towards the surface of the Body, the Loosness and Vomiting occasioned by them stop of their own accord, p. 26. The Sweat must be continued by the space of a Natural day, *ibid.* You must take great care the Patient be not cleansed nor that the Shirt be changed till twenty four hours after the end of the Sweat, p. 26. 27. If the Sweat is broke off too soon, the fury of the Symptoms will presently return, *ibid.* Diemerbrookes objection against long Sweats is answered, *ibid.* It's mad appear that the Patient is not weakned, but rather strengthened thereby, *ibid.* When the Sweat is at hight the Patient may be refreshed with comfortable Broths, p. 28. A Purge must be given the next day, *ibid.* The wonderful success of this Method in the Pestilential Fever, *ibid.* The Author did not dare to Bleed when the Tumour was out, *ibid.* By what means it seems it may be safely tryed, p. 29.

The



*Advertisement.*

**B**Y reason of many Avocations, and other Impediments, the Publisher has been much obstructed, in carrying on the Work in Hand, but is now in such a readiness that he hopes to Publish the Fourth Part in a very short time. It Treats of Agues, of a Pleurisie, Peripneumonia, Quinsy, Rheumatism, Dysentery, Cholera Morbus, &c.







---



---

# COLLECTIONS

O F

## Acute Diseases.

---

The Second Part:  
*Of the Plague, and other Pestilential Fevers.*

---

### CH A P. I.

*Of the Epidemic Constitution of the Year  
 1665. and 1666. at London.*

---

**T**HE foregoing Winter being extremely cold, and the Frost continuing without any Intermission till Spring, it thaw'd suddenly at the end of *March* in the year 1665. and *Peripneumonia's*, *Pleurisies*, *Quinseys*, and such like inflammatory Diseases, made great Slaughter of a sudden. At the same time also a continual *Epidemic Fever* shew'd it self, 'twas

*This Chapter  
 is taken out of  
 Dr. Syden-  
 ham's Treatise  
 of Acute Dis-  
 eases.*

A

very



very different from the Genius of the continual Fevers that Reign'd in the preceding Constitution, of which scarce any us'd to invade at that time of the year. The Pain of the Head was more violent, and the vomiting more severe, than in the former; and the *Diarrhaea*, which was most commonly prevented in the other Fever, by taking a Vomit, was now heighthned by the same, and yet the Vomiting did not cease. The external parts were dry as in the Fevers of the foregoing Constitution; but after bleeding the Patient could sweat, and the Symptoms were presently mitigated by it; and this might be done at any time of the Disease; whereas in the former Fever you could neither attempt it safely, nor indeed could easily obtain your desire, before the thirteenth or fourteenth day. The Bloud was like the Bloud of Pleuriticks, and of those that have a Rheumatism, only it had not so white a Jelly upon it: These were at first the Diagnostic Phœnomena of this Disease; but in progress of the Year the Plague it self broke out, accompanied with a great Number of Pathognomonic Symptoms, as *Carbuncles*, *Bubo's*, and the like. It increas'd daily more and more, and came to its heighth about the Autumnal Equinox, at which time it destroy'd about 8000 in the space of a Week, notwithstanding that two Thirds, at least, of the Citizens betook themselves to the Country for fear of Infection: Afterwards it began to decrease, and by reason of the cold of Winter almost ceas'd, only here and there one had it all the Winter, and towards the following Spring, at the approach of which it totally vanished; yet a *Fever* remained (tho not so Epēdemic)



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666.* 3  
mic) the whole following year, and even till the  
beginning of the Spring, 1667.

---

## CHAP. II.

### *Of the Pestilential Fever and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666.*

I Have heretofore hinted by the by, that some Fevers are vulgarly accounted Malignant, whereas the extream violence of the Symptoms, which seems to countenance this Opinion, proceeds not from any venomous disposition of the Disease, but from the ill Management of the Cure: For when we dont duly attend to the solution of the Disease destin'd by Nature, but rashly begin some other Method, we mightily disturb the Oeconomy of the whole Body, and turn all things topsie turvy: and on this Account the Disease, contrary to its wont, has a woful Aspect, is different from its self, and accompanied with irregular Symptoms; so that indeed it seems of another kind: But a *Fever truly malignant* does not happen every day, and wholly differs from other kinds of Fevers, that are so call'd, by reason of the irregularities of the Symptoms; and is truly of the same Species with the Plague, only 'tis a degree below it; wherefore I will treat of the Rise and Cure of both in the same Chapter.

That such a disposition, or texture, happens to the Mass of Air, as occasions various Diseases at different times, is manifest to every one that but



considers, that one and the same Disease destroys an infinit number of Men at some certain Seasons, and at another time seizes only here and there a Man, and goes no further; and this is very apparent in the Small-pox, especially in the Plague, the Argument of this Chapter.

But what that disposition of the Air is, from whence this Morbific Furniture proceeds, we know not; nor many other things about which the doating and arrogant crowd of Philosophers trifle: What-ever it be, upon this account at least, the clemency and goodness of Almighty God is to be revered, because pestilential constitutions of the Air, producing the Plague (the greatest of all Miseries, and most destructive to Mankind) seldom happen, than those that cause less deadly Diseases: So that the Plague rarely rages violently in our *Britain* oftner than once in the space of thirty or forty Years. Some here and there die of the Plague for some years after a notable Pestilence; and its wont to go off gradually, by reason the pestilential constitution of the Air continues still in part, and yet is not wholly changed to another more wholsom; and therefore it ought to be accounted only as the Gleanings of the last Harvest: And also the Fevers that reign a year or two after a dreadful Plague, are wont to be pestilential for the same reason: And tho some have not the Tokens of the Plague, yet are they much of the same Nature, and require the like method of Cure, as we shall make appear hereafter.

But besides the constitution of the Air, as a more common Cause, there ought to be also another Procatartic, to wit, the reception of the Infection,



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666.* 5

tion, either immediately by accompanying some plaguy Person, or mediately transmitted by a Fomes from some other place; for else if it should happen while there is such a disposition of the Air as we have mentioned, a dreadful Fire would presently be kindled by a small Spark, and the whole Air through that tract of Earth would suddenly beinfected with the Plague, by reason of the Breath of the Sick, and Carcasses of the Dead; so that there would be no more need of a Fomes, or personal intercourse to propagate this dreadful Disease, but the very Air, passing in with the Breath, would be able to destroy a Man of it self, tho he were carefully remov'd from the infected, if he has a Body furnished with Humours, dispos'd to receive the Infection. This Disease, when 'tis only sporadical, afflicts some few promiscuously, at any time, the Infection being as it were handed from one to another. But when there is also an Epidemic Constitution of the Air, it begins between Spring and Summer, that being a Season most fit to produce a Disease, whose Essence chiefly consists of an *Inflammation*, as we shall shew hereafter. Moreover it has its times of Increase, and Declination, like other kinds of natural things: It begins at the time we said; as the Year increases, it spreads; and as that declines, it decreases, till at length the Winter has chang'd the Air into a Diathesis, contrary to this Disease.

For if the changes of the Seasons of the Year have no power over this Disease, but the pestilential Seeds beeing untamable by any Alteration of the Air, are transmitted from one to another in a perpetual Series, it could not be, but that



( though till then he may be in no great danger ) and contrary to expectation, dies suddenly ; both these Aids which we have mentioned before, and all others , which the Medical Art has hitherto found out, signifying nothing, his Friends being wonderfully astonished, who just before had great hopes of his recovery. The *Physician* will labour earnestly to vanquish this sudden *Impetus* of the Disease, when before he has done all he could to prevent it ; in order to which, it must seriously be considered, that the adventitious Feaver, which on the *eleventh day* seizes those that have the *Flux-Pox*, is a Disease quite different both from the *Small-Pox*, and that Feaver which either preceded the eruption of them, or is sometimes occasioned by the inflammation of the *Phlegmons*, on the first days : for 'tis no other than a *Putrid Feaver* properly so call'd, taking its rise from putrifying Particles contaminated by the Pustules, now come to maturity, and as I said, suck'd again into the blood ; by whose noxious and inimical quality to Nature, the Patient is at the same time poysoned, and molested with the worst of Feavers. Wherefore every prudent man will suppose, that onely those things are proper Remedies in this case, which are most powerful in subduing this Secondary Feaver, which I call *Putrid* ; but nothing does this business more efficaciously, than large bleeding, by which means the vicious Particles that are the *Fomes* of the Disease, are banished from the blood. Neither does the *Small-Pox*, if I am able to judge, considering the state they are now in, any whit oppose this practice ; for the Pustules can't be struck in by any means : for if the Patient should die at this time of the Disease, and the



## that comes upon the Flux-Pox. 7

the body laid in the cold Earth ; yet the Pustules being cruſted ſo hard, could neither retreat within the ſkin, nor be leſſened in bulk ; and truly we have not now to do with the *Small-Pox*, but wholly with another Diſeaſe, to wit, a *Putrid Feaver*. And for theſe reaſons I have uſed ſucceſſfully the following method, which I have found ſince I publiſhed my laſt Obſervations of the *Small-Pox* ; and truly except this, I know no other, neither can I imagine by what means the Patient can be ſo certainly reliev'd : therefore when he is reduced to ſuch ſtraights, that by reaſon of the unuſual violence of the Symptoms, he ſeems juſt about to expire, unleſs he be preſently relieved, in this caſe, I ſay, whether it be the *eleventh day*, or ſome other after it, *ten or twelve ounces of blood* is preſently to be taken away from that arm in which the Pustules being feweſt, the vein is moſt commodiouſly open'd : for though *Paregoricks*, and the keeping from Bed adays, may ſuffice without *Phlebotomy*, at the beginning of the Diſeaſe, to quell the fury & Paroxiſm which moſt commonly invades in the evening, yet in theſe days of the *Secondary Feaver*, we can't ſafely truſt in any thing elſe but large bleeding, by which alone, the fury, at this time raging, may be ſafely quieted : At evening an Anodine is to be taken, as before, in a large doſe, (*to which we now ſlie as to a Sanctuary*) and ſo afterwards morning and evening, and ſometimes oftener : for we muſt diligently obſerve, that in ſome the fury is ſo heightened above meaſure, that even a very large doſe of the Anodine cannot tame, nor indeed ſtop its violence, before the ſpace of twelve hours ; in which caſe 'tis abſolutely neceſſary, that the ſaid doſe be repeated every eighth hour.

And whereas it often happens at the latter end of the Diſeaſe, partly from the nature of it, and partly from the great force of the Anodines, whoſe help the method of Cure plainly required, that the Patient's body is ſo bound that then he is almoſt ſuffocated, and the Feaver is ſo heightened that he is in a deſperate condition ; in this difficulty we muſt uſe a ſutable Remedy : and the caſe ſtanding thus, there is much leſs danger to the Patient in taking a *Lenitive Purge*, than from the Feaver, ſo much heightened by the retention of the Excrements. I have preſcrib'd very ſucceſſfully, *Two ounces of Lenitive Electuary diſſolv'd in four ounces of ſome ſmall diſtill'd water* ; for inſtance, of *Cichory*, or *aq. Lactis Alexiteria* : which draught, though it may not operate ſo ſoon as it's wont, by reaſon the Belly is uſually bound in this Diſeaſe, as alſo on the account of the long uſe of Hypnoticks, yet if it be given in the morning, it moſt commonly works before night ;  
but



but if it does not, yet the Paregorick is to be given in the evening; and indeed sooner, notwithstanding the Purge, if great inquietude, or some considerable sickness threaten danger, lest the Patient, being destitute of this help, dies while we wait for the working of the Medicine. Neither will the Patient receive any damage from so gentle a Cathartick, if it do not work at all. If therefore it don't answer your desires the first day, let it be repeated the day following, which assisting the former dose, seldom fails the Physician. But if he suppose that it has purg'd away so much of the filth on the first day, as is sufficient for the present, and the Patient begins to be better afterwards, the other dose may be deferr'd to another time. And after this manner, both bleeding and purging may be repeated by intervals, as the condition of the *Feaver*, and the restlessness of the Patient seem to require them, till at length he is out of danger: But as to Purging, I desire it may be seriously minded, (lest the mentioning of it should do much more hurt than good) that the Patient is not to be purg'd, till the latter end of the Disease, to wit, till the *thirteenth day*, or after; nor then, unless the bloud were diminish'd at the time when the Secondary Feaver invaded.

Before I conclude, I will add this, to wit, as often as I prescribe some drops of *Liquid Laudanum*, I mean that *Laudanum* of my own discription, the preparation of which, is to be had in my Book of *Acute Diseases*, in the Chapter of a *Dysentery*; and I would have that *Diacodium* which is made of  $\text{℥xiv}$ . of the heads of white Poppies, well dry'd, and (after maceration for twenty four hours, in eight pints of Fountain-water) sufficiently boyl'd, then very strongly express'd, and to the strain'd Liquor are added twenty four ounces of Sugar; and afterwards 'tis boyl'd to a Syrup: for I judge these two Preparations to be the best of their kind, especially the *Diacodium*, whereof one ounce is more efficacious than two of the other; in which the Poppie-heads are us'd in a manner green; the Liquor is not so strongly express'd; and instead of the black, the heads of Erratic Poppies, which have little virtue in them, take up so great a part. Therefore when I am not well satisfied concerning the strength of one or the other of these Paregoricks, instead of both, I use to prescribe a grain and a half, or two grains of solid *London Laudanum*, dissolv'd in a proper water; and so by this means I secure my self and Patient from any mistake.

F I N I S.



COLLECTIONS  
OF  
**Acute Diseases.**

The Second and Third Part.

The Second Part,  
Contains all that the Learn'd and  
Experienc'd Dr. *Sydenham*, has Writ-  
ten of the Pestilential Fever, and dreadful  
Plague at *London* in the Years 1665, 1666.

The Third Part,  
Collected from the same Author, Treats  
of the Depuratory Fever of the Years  
1661, 62, 63, 64. and of the New Fever; to-  
gether with an exact Description of that won-  
derful Convulsion, called *Chorea Sancti Viti*, and  
of its Cure: And of the Cure of the Fever that  
afflicts Children upon breeding Teeth, as also  
of the Hectic Fever that is peculiar to them.

L O N D O N :

Printed by J. R. and are to be sold by H. Bonwicke,  
at the Red Lyon in St. Paul's Church-yard, 1688.



2401 11107  
2402 11108

5  
A

The  
A  
Co  
19  
ed.  
L  
F  
id  
f  
The  
com  
our  
page  
spec  
The  
D  
P  
P  
to  
or  
rem  
the  
the  
medi  
P  
W



# The CONTENTS of the Second Part.

## CHAP. I.

**A** Continual Epidemic Fever, of a new kind, began to rage together with other Inflammatory Diseases, Page 1, 2. It's Diagnostic signs, *ibid.* The Loosness which, as we said, was Cured in the former Fever by a Vomit was highten'd by the same in this, *ibid.* The Plague raged violently, the various seasons of it, *ibid.*

## CHAP. II.

The Symptoms of some Fevers which are Vulgarly accounted Malignant, are not so in their own Natures, but proceed from the ill management of the Cure, page 3. A Fever truly Malignant is of the same Species of the Plague and only differs in degree, *ib.* The small Pox and the Plague shew that Epidemic Diseases proceed from the various Crasis of the Air, p. 3. 4. But what that is we know not, *ib.* The Plague seldom happens in England oftner than once in about forty years, *ibid.* Fevers that rage a year or two after a dreadful Plague are Pestilential, and require the same Method of Cure, *ibid.* Besides the disposition of the Air there is required a Fomes of the Venom to occasion the Plague, transmitted either mediately or immediately from some Plaguy Body, p. 4. & 5. 'Tis propagated by the infected Air, *ib.* When it's Epidemical it begins between Spring and



## The Contents.

Summer, *ibid.* And seldom at any other time, tho the disposition of the Air be Pestilential, yet it tis not sufficient of it self to cause the Plague, p. 6. neither will the Plague be Epidemical unless there be a suitable disposition of the Air, *ibid.* The manner of it's invasion is described, *ibid.* Sudden Death seldom happens unless at the beginning of a sweeping Plague, p. 7. They that have Tumours without a Fever or any great Symptom have no need of a Method of Cure, *ibid.* The Essence of Diseases, even as of Animals and Vegetables is altogether unknown to us, *ibid.* The Cure of most Diseases is not accomplished by the knowledge of their Causes, but by a Method approved by experience, pag. 8. The Plague is a Fever of it's own kind taking it's rise from an Inflammation of the Spiritous particles of the Blood, *ibid.* Pestilential Fevers proceed from a more remiss Inflammation, p. 9. An Erisipilas is like the Plague, *ibid.* That the Plague arises from an Inflammation may be proved by many arguments, p. 10. Alexipharmacs and other hot Medicines do only good by accident (*viz.*) as they are Diaphoretics, p. 11. It's probable that Wine drank too freely, and hot Antidotes have brought the Plague upon many, *ibid.* In the Cure of the Plague we either succour Nature by following her conduct, or by substituting another more safe that is contrary to her's, p. 12. Alexipharmacs in this and other Diseases seem to do good, rather by causing some Evacuation than by any specific vertue, *ibid.* The Plague according to Nature's custom seems chiefly to be carried off by Abscesses in the Emuntories, a Pestilential Fever by Sweat, p. 13. Therefore there must be a different Method



## The Contents.

Method in these Diseases, *ibid.* Sweats raised in the Plague are sometimes deadly, p. 14. They often hinder the Irruption of the Bubo by dissipating the matter elsewhere, *ibid.* The Physician is obliged to follow Natures guidance in other Diseases, but to renounce it in the Plague, p. 15. It seems the Plague must be conquered either by Bleeding or Sweat, *ibid.* Large Bleeding repeated was never mortal to any before the Tumour broke out, p. 16. The reason why sparing Phlebotomy, or when the Tumour's out should be always hurtful, *ibid.* That Bleeding is safer than all other Remedies in the Plague, is clearly proved by Botallus in a multitude of instances, p. 17. This is confirmed by a wonderful Observation amongst us, p. 18. For what reason the Dissipation of the Pestilential ferment by Sweat, is to be preferred before Bleeding, p. 19. What difficulties tis accompanied with, *ibid.* Plaguy Tokens seem to arise from a Dissolution of the Sanguineous Fibres not unlike stripes inflicted by a violent blow, *ibid.* Sweat being broke off too soon, either the Buboes coming out go back or never attain to legitimate abscesses, pag. 20. Continual Fevers about the end of Spring and the beginning of Summer, readily turn either to Agues or Plurisies, or other Diseases of the Inflammatory kind, p. 21. For what reason the Author was forced to contrive another Method for this new Fever different from that which hitherto he had used with good success, p. 23. The Author Cured the Pestilential Fever by Bleeding repeated, *ibid.* Blood is to be taken away in a sufficient quantity or not at all, p. 24. What Method the Author substituted in the room of the former, p. 25. Bleeding before Sweat-  
ing



## The Contents.

ing expedites it and makes it more safe, *ibid.* The covering of the head conduces much to the raising of Sweat, *ibid.* As soon as the rays of the Morbific matter tend towards the surface of the Body, the Loosness and Vomiting occasioned by them stop of their own accord, p. 26. The Sweat must be continued by the space of a Natural day, *ibid.* You must take great care the Patient be not cleansed nor that the Shirt be changed till twenty four hours after the end of the Sweat, p. 26. 27. If the Sweat is broke off too soon, the fury of the Symptoms will presently return, *ibid.* Diemerbrookes objection against long Sweats is answered, *ibid.* It's mad appear that the Patient is not weakned, but rather strengthened thereby, *ibid.* When the Sweat is at height the Patient may be refreshed with comfortable Broths, p. 28. A Purge must be given the next day, *ibid.* The wonderful success of this Method in the Pestilential Fever, *ibid.* The Author did not dare to Bleed when the Tumour was out, *ibid.* By what means it seems it may be safely tryed, p. 29.

The



*Advertisement.*

**B**Y reason of many Avocations, and other Impediments, the Publisher has been much obstructed, in carrying on the Work in Hand, but is now in such a readiness that he hopes to Publish the Fourth Part in a very short time. It Treats of Agues, of a Pleurisie, Peripneumonia, Quinsy, Rheumatism, Dysentery, Cholera Morbus, &c.







---



---

# COLLECTIONS

OF

## Acute Diseases.

---

The Second Part:  
*Of the Plague, and other Pestilential Fevers.*

---

### CHAP. I.

*Of the Epidemic Constitution of the Year  
 1665. and 1666. at London.*

**T**HE foregoing Winter being extremely cold, and the Frost continuing without any Intermission till Spring, it thaw'd suddenly at the end of *March* in the year 1665. and *Peripneumonia's*, *Pleurisies*, *Quinseys*, and such like inflammatory Diseases, made great Slaughter of a sudden. At the same time also a continual *Epidemic Fever* shew'd it self, 'twas

*This Chapter  
 is taken out of  
 Dr. Syden-  
 ham's Treatise  
 of Acute Dis-  
 eases.*

A

very



## 2      *Of the Pestilential Fevers,*

very different from the Genius of the continual Fevers that Reign'd in the preceding Constitution, of which scarce any us'd to invade at that time of the year. The Pain of the Head was more violent, and the vomiting more severe, than in the former; and the *Diarrhæa*, which was most commonly prevented in the other Fever, by taking a Vomit, was now heighthned by the same, and yet the Vomiting did not cease. The external parts were dry as in the Fevers of the foregoing Constitution; but after bleeding the Patient could sweat, and the Symptoms were presently mitigated by it; and this might be done at any time of the Disease; whereas in the former Fever you could neither attempt it safely, nor indeed could easily obtain your desire, before the thirteenth or fourteenth day. The Bloud was like the Bloud of Pleuriticks, and of those that have a Rheumatism, only it had not so white a Jelly upon it: These were at first the Diagnostic Phænomena of this Disease; but in progress of the Year the Plague it self broke out, accompanied with a great Number of Pathognomonic Symptoms, as *Carbuncles*, *Bubo's*, and the like. It increas'd daily more and more, and came to its heighth about the Autumnal Æquinox, at which time it destroy'd about 8000 in the space of a Week, notwithstanding that two Thirds, at least, of the Citizens betook themselves to the Country for fear of Infection: Afterwards it began to decrease, and by reason of the cold of Winter almost ceas'd, only here and there one had it all the Winter, and towards the following Spring, at the approach of which it totally vanished; yet a *Fever* remained (tho not so Epide-  
mic)



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666. 3*

mic) the whole following year, and even till the beginning of the Spring, 1667.

---

## CHAP. II.

### *Of the Pestilential Fever and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666.*

I Have heretofore hinted by the by, that some Fevers are vulgarly accounted Malignant, whereas the extream violence of the Symptoms, which seems to countenance this Opinion, proceeds not from any venomous disposition of the Disease, but from the ill Management of the Cure: For when we dont duly attend to the solution of the Disease destin'd by Nature, but rashly begin some other Method, we mightily disturb the Oeconomy of the whole Body, and turn all things topsie turvy: and on this Account the Disease, contrary to its wont, has a woful Aspect, is different from its self, and accompanied with irregular Symptoms; so that indeed it seems of another kind: But a *Fever truly malignant* does not happen every day, and wholly differs from other kinds of Fevers, that are so call'd, by reason of the irregularities of the Symptoms; and is truly of the same Species with the Plague, only 'tis a degree below it; wherefore I will treat of the Rise and Cure of both in the same Chapter.

That such a disposition, or texture, happens to the Mass of Air, as occasions various Diseases at different times, is manifest to every one that but



considers, that one and the same Disease destroys an infinit number of Men at some certain Seasons, and at another time seizes only here and there a Man, and goes no further; and this is very apparent in the Small-pox, especially in the Plague, the Argument of this Chapter.

But what that disposition of the Air is, from whence this Morbific Furniture proceeds, we know not; nor many other things about which the doating and arrogant crowd of Philosophers trifle: What-ever it be, upon this account at least, the clemency and goodness of Almighty God is to be revered, because pestilential constitutions of the Air, producing the Plague (the greatest of all Miseries, and most destructive to Mankind) seldom happen, than those that cause less deadly Diseases: So that the Plague rarely rages violently in our *Britain* oftner than once in the space of thirty or forty Years. Some here and there die of the Plague for some years after a notable Pestilence; and its wont to go off gradually, by reason the pestilential constitution of the Air continues still in part, and yet is not wholly changed to another more wholsom; and therefore it ought to be accounted only as the Gleanings of the last Harvest: And also the Fevers that reign a year or two after a dreadful Plague, are wont to be pestilential for the same reason: And tho some have not the Tokens of the Plague, yet are they much of the same Nature, and require the like method of Cure, as we shall make appear hereafter.

But besides the constitution of the Air, as a more common Cause, there ought to be also another Procatartic, to wit, the reception of the Infection,



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666. 5*

tion, either immediately by accompanying some plaguy Person, or mediately transmitted by a Fomes from some other place; for else if it should happen while there is such a disposition of the Air as we have mentioned, a dreadful Fire would presently be kindled by a small Spark, and the whole Air through that tract of Earth would suddenly beinfected with the Plague, by reason of the Breath of the Sick, and Carcasses of the Dead; so that there would be no more need of a Fomes, or personal intercourse to propagate this dreadful Disease, but the very Air, passing in with the Breath, would be able to destroy a Man of it self, tho he were carefully remov'd from the infected, if he has a Body furnished with Humours, dispos'd to receive the Infection. This Disease, when 'tis only sporadical, afflicts some few promiscuously, at any time, the Infection being as it were handed from one to another. But when there is also an Epidemic Constitution of the Air, it begins between Spring and Summer, that being a Season most fit to produce a Disease, whose Essence chiefly consists of an *Inflammation*, as we shall shew hereafter. Moreover it has its times of Increase, and Declination, like other kinds of natural things: It begins at the time we said; as the Year increases, it spreads; and as that declines, it decreases, till at length the Winter has chang'd the Air into a Diathesis, contrary to this Disease.

For if the changes of the Seasons of the Year have no power over this Disease, but the pestilential Seeds beeing untamable by any Alteration of the Air, are transmitted from one to another in a perpetual Series, it could not be, but that



when it has once entred into any popular City, it should still increase the Funerals more and more, till by a continued destruction no one at length would remain to whom it might impart its Infection: But that the contrary often happens, is clear, from the number of the dead, which increas'd to some Thousands in one Week in *August*, but mightily decreas'd at the latter end of *November*, and almost ceas'd. And yet I don't deny, but that it may be, and which also some Authors have related, that the Plague has broke out at other Seasons of the year, but 'tis rare, neither is such a Plague very raging; besides I very much suspect, that the disposition of the Air, tho it be *pestilential*, is not sufficient of it self to cause the Plague, but that being always in some place or other, its either convey'd by a Fomes, or by the coming of some plaguy Person from an infected place to another, and is not epidemical there, unless also the disposition of the Air incline to it: For otherwise, I don't understand how it comes to pass, that in the same tract of Heaven, when some one Town is grievously afflicted with the Plague, another not far distant, by warily prohibiting any Commerce with the infected place, should keep clear of it; as not long a-go, when the Plague rag'd cruelly almost over all *Italy*, it was shut out of the Confines of *Tuscany*, by the Care and Prudence of the *Great Duke*.

Its first approach is almost always accompanied with shaking and horror, like the Fits of intermittent Fevers, presently violent Vomitings, a pain about the Region of the Heart as if 'twere press'd, a burning Feyer, with the usual *concourse* of Symptoms,



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666.* 7

toms, perpetually molest the Sick, till either Death it self, or a happy eruption of a *Bubo*, or *Parotis*, discharges the morbid matter, and so frees them from that deplorable condition. It does indeed now and then happen, but seldom, that it comes without any sense of a Fever before, and suddenly destroys Men. The *Purple Spots*, which are the Forerunners of present Death, breaking out, as they are about their Business; but this sudden Death (which is to be noted) scarce ever hapens, but at the beginning of a dreadful Plague; and is never, when it remits, and is weakned, or in Years in which 'tis not epidemical. It sometimes also happens that Tumours appear, when neither a Fever, nor any other grievous Symptom went before; but I imagin that some little shaking or horror, tho less perceptible, always precedes. They that are after this manner, may safely walk about the Streets at pleasure, and do their Business, as if they were well, not regarding any Regimen.

As to the essence of this Disease, I dont pretend to define it exquisitly, and perchance, he would seem as impertinent to wise Men, who should ask me, what constitutes this, or that sort of Sickness, as I should, if I should ask him the same Question, concerning a *Horse* for instance, among Animals, or *Betony* among Plants: For Parent Nature accomplishes the Generation of all things, which any time she brings to Light from the Bosom of Causes, by most certain Rules, only known to her self, and hides their Essence, Quiddities, and constitutive Differences, in the greatest obscurity. Hence every Species of Diseases, no less than of Animals, or Vegetables, is always allotted Affecti-



ons peculiar to it self, and univocal, flowing from its Essence: And yet notwithstanding, that Question will not be very considerable, to wit, How we should cure Diseases, when we are ignorant of their Causes? For as much as the Cure of most Diseases is perform'd, not by the knowledge of the Causes, but by a convenient Method, approv'd by Experience. But to return to the business, because we are wont to deduce the Rise of all similar Diseases from a Fault of the first or second Qualities (which we can only do by reason of our great ignorance of things) 'tis probable, that the Plague is a peculiar Fever, of its own kind, proceeding from an *Inflammation* of the most spirituous Particles of the Bloud, for as much as they seem most adequate to its most subtle Nature: If it exert the greatest subtilty, with which 'tis endow'd, it suddenly dissipates the native Heat, and so kills the Patient, as is seen at the beginning, and state of an Epidemical Constitution. The Corps of those who are so suddenly destroyed, by the violence of this Disease, are every where disfigured with Purple Spots, the Fibres of the Bloud being broken in pieces, by reason of the violence of the intestine Conflict, and the frame of it wholly dissolv'd: And this Tragedy may be acted by reason of the great subtilty of its Flame, even without any febrile ebullition of the Bloud, or sense before of any other Sickness, otherwise than it most commonly happens, where the Morbific Cause is less subtle, and the Weapon more obtuse with which it assaults Life; the manner of the difference may be thus bluntly represented: For Instance, If a Needle, or any other sharp thing, be put under



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666.* 9

a Pillow, and forceably press'd, it does not lift it up, as some things of a duller point would, but perforats it. But this kind of sudden Death seldom happens, and only, as we said before, at the beginning, or increase of the Plague: For most commonly, as in other Fevers, shaking and horror first invades, and heat presently succeeds, which continues till the inflamed Particles of the Bloud are banished to the Emunctories, by the provident conduct of Nature, and there turn'd into Pus, after the manner of common Phlegmons. If the Inflammation be more remiss, its wont to produce those Fevers which are commonly call'd pestilential, which often happen at the end of a pestilential Constitution; and perhaps a year or two after, till that species of Fevers wholly disappears.

In my opinion, that Inflammation which is call'd an *Erysipelas*, is much like the Plague; for 'tis accounted by the best Physitians a continual Fever, arising from the thinner part of the Bloud, from which that Nature may free her self, she expels it to some external part of the Body, in which a Tumor, or rather broad red spots dispers'd (for a very visible Tumor does not often appear) arise, which they call an *Erysipelas*; but the Fever goes off critically by this Tumor, after it has afflicted the Sick a day or two. And moreover, sometimes, there is wont to be Pain in the Glandules of the Arm-pit, or Groin, as in the Plague; and it begins also almost like it, with Horror, and a febrile heat following it: So that they who have not had this Disease before, think they are seiz'd with the Plague, till at length it shews its self in the Leg, or some other part: And indeed some

Authors



10      *Of the Pestilential Fevers,*

Authors have imagin'd that there was somewhat of Malignity in this Distemper, and therefore have proceeded in the Cure with Sudorificks, and Alexipharmacs. This Flame soon goes out of its own accord, and does no further mischief, when by means of the ebullition, the torrid particles of the Blood are cast out.

But the Plague far exceeds an *Erysipelas*; for by reason of the great tenuity of its substance, 'tis fitted to pass through the innermost recesses of the Body like Lightning, and suddenly destroys the Spirits of the Blood, and dissolves its frame, before oppress'd Nature can raise a febrile ebullition, the wonted means by which she endeavours to remove whatever is offensive to the Blood.

If any one be dissatisfied with my Opinion, to wit, that this Disease is occasioned by an Inflammation, let him consider, that not only the presence of a Fever, but also many other things, favour this Opinion. For instance, the colour of the Blood taken away, which is like that of Pleuritics, and of those that have a Rheumatism, the adust appearance of a *Carbuncle*, not unlike the impression of an actual Cautery, the *Buboes*, which are as much inclin'd to an Inflammation as other Tumors of any other sort; and they end in abscesses, as most inflammations are wont to do; and also the Season of the year, in which an epidemic Plague most commonly breaks out, seems to confirm the same; for at the same time, viz. between Spring and Summer *Pleurisies*, *Quinsies*, and other Diseases that proceed from an Inflammation of the Blood, are wont to be epidemical; and I never knew them more frequent than they were before  
the



*and Plague in the Years 1665, 1666. II*

the Rise of the *London Plague*. But 'tis of no importance, that that very year so dreadful, by reason of the destruction of many thousands, was otherwise most mild and healthy, and that all that escaped the Plague were better in health, and also that those who recover'd of it were afterwards freed from Cachexies, and other indispositions usually occasioned by the reliques of former Diseases. And moreover, that the *impofthumated Carbuncles* (after the inflamed particles were carried off with the matter) were easily cur'd by Chirurgical means, and those too not very exquisit.

But perhaps, some one will ask, How it comes to pass, that hot Medicines, such as are almost all *Alexipharmacs*, should be us'd with good Success, both as to the cure of the Plague, as also for preservation from it, if it consists of an Inflammation? To whom I answer, That these things do good only by accident, to wit, by the benefit of Sweat that they produce, by which the inflamed particles of the Bloud are exterminated; but if they don't cause sweat when they are taken, as it very often happens, the flame of the Bloud, increas'd by their adventitious heat, soon proclaims openly the mischief of them. In a word, as to preservation, I know, that the use of hot *Antidotes* is also every where commended, but with what success is not yet prov'd: Indeed 'tis rather probable, that Wine drunk too freely, and other strong preservatives taken daily at set hours have cast many into this Disease, who otherwise might not have had it,



As to the *Cure* of these Fevers, the *Curative indications* are first to be minded, which in general, are so to be directed, that either, exactly following the conduct of Nature, we assist her in exterminating the Disease; or not trusting to the method she is wont to use in conquering this intestine enemy, we substitute by Art, in the room of it, a contrary and more safe. But perhaps some one will say, that the cure of the Plague may be well enough performed by Alexipharmacs, great numbers of which may be found in practical Authors: but truly 'tis very disputable, whether the help these Medicines afford, don't rather proceed from their manifest qualities, by which, procuring Sweat plentifully, they prepare a way at the same time, for the exclusion of the Morbific matter, than from a certain occult Virtue allotted them by Nature, to expel the Venom of the Pestilential Malignity. Neither may we only doubt of these, but also of the Alexipharmacs of other Diseases, *viz.* Whether they don't relieve the Sick, rather by stirring up some Evacuation, than by a Specific Virtue; for instance, in the *French Pox*; he that objects, that *Mercury* and *Sarsaparilla* are Alexipharmacs; for the Venom in that Disease, must produce some examples of Cures, in which That did sometimes restore Health without Salivation or Stools, and this without Sweat; which I believe will be very difficult for him to do: But it seems probable to me, that the peculiar Remedy, and proper Alexipharmac of the Plague, yet lyes hid in Natures Bosom; nor can it be taken thence, but only by a Mechanic Reason.

But



*and Plague in the Years 1665, 1666. 13*

But that we may a little more fully consider the former intention, which requires, that we should assist Nature after her own way and manner, in expelling the Morbific matter: 'tis to be noted, that in a true Plague, Nature performs her business by some *abscess* breaking out in the Emunctories, and so the matter is cast out, when she does not err, of her own accord; nor is violently forc'd out of the way; but in the Fever we call Pestilential, the same is perform'd by means of Sweat, through the whole superficies of the Body. Whence we may learn, that according to the various ways and order, which Nature discovers in both Diseases, a different method of Cure ought to be instituted; for if any one endeavours to expel the matter of a true Plague by Sweat, he proceeds in a method opposite to Nature's, for as much as she attempts to do it by Imposthumes; and on the contrary, he that endeavours to eliminate the matter of a Pestilential Fever, any other way than by Sweat, takes a course no way agreeable to her conduct and inclination. But in the true Plague, 'tis not yet known by what fit and certain kind of Remedies, the ejection of the Morbific matter, that is, the eruption of the Imposthumes may be promoted. Perhaps some one may imagine, that a corroborating Diet, and Cordials, may conduce to it; but truly, I should very much doubt, lest they should increase the heat of the Patient, that is too much already. And as to Sweats, I am fully satisfied by experience, that they signify nothing in this case, tho I don't deny, but that after great Sweats, continued for the space of three or four hours, and then suddenly stopt, the tumor shews its self; but



## 14      *Of the Pestilential Fevers,*

I don't think, 'tis at all occasion'd by the Sweat ; for as much as, when 'tis at height, there appears no sign of its eruption : when 'tis over indeed, it may follow, as it were by accident, to wit, when the Sweat has remov'd part of that burden, by which Nature was too much oppress'd, and the Body violently heated by Cordials, taken to raise it. But how fallacious and uncertain this ejection of the peccant matter, is by imposthumes, occasion'd by Sweat, the lamentable end of those testifies, who have bin treated after this manner, of which scarce one in three, (to speak within bounds) escape the danger of the Disease and Cure. But on the contrary, many on whom the Tumors broke out in the right manner, even when they were intent on their business, and without any sensible hurt of any natural, vital, or animal faculty, recover'd in a short time : except those, who unfortunately falling into the hands of a Quack, and composing themselves to Sweat, by his Advice, tho they were very well in Body and Mind, began from that very time to grow worse ; and their sickness increasing, they sufficiently demonstrated the injury of this unlucky Counsel, by their own death. But the uncertain Judgment of this Disease by Tumors, is manifest ; for that sometimes a *Bubo*, which comes out at first laudably, and with remission of the Symptoms, afterwards disappears of a sudden, and instead of it, *Purple Spots*, the certain tokens of Death succeed. The cause of the going in of the Tumour, seems of right to be attributed to those Sweats, which were design'd to promote its eruption ; for as much as, they dissipated, other whither through the habit of the Body,

the



the chief part of the matter, which should have serv'd to have kept up the Tumour. However it be, this at least plainly appears, that by the benignity of Almighty God, certain ways of casting out the Morbific matter, are appointed in other Diseases: but for this Scourge of hainous Iniquity, only a very uncertain one. And perchance, the Cause and Original of this great destruction, may be as properly deduc'd from hence, as from *Malignity*; for in the Gout, and other Diseases that have little suspicion of Malignity, the striking in of the Morbific matter is full as destructive. From all which it manifestly follows, that the Physitian, who is oblig'd to follow exactly the conduct and inclination of Nature, ought here to renounce her guidance; the truth of which, because few have hitherto sufficiently understood, therefore the number of those whom the Plague destroy'd, was not a little increas'd.

Wherefore, seeing 'tis not at all safe to follow the Foot-steps of Nature in exterminating this Disease, we must consider, in the next place, by what means we may satisfy that intention, which we call the second; namely, by instituting a solution of this Disease, contrary to that of Nature, and this I think, can only be done by these two ways, *viz.* either by Bleeding, or Sweat. As to the first, I am very sensible, that Bleeding is much abhorr'd by most in this Disease; but being little concern'd at the prejudice of the Vulgar, I will fairly discourse the Validity of the reasons in this Question. And first I appeal to those Physicians that continued in Town when the late Plague rag'd, whether they ever observ'd, that  
large



## 16 Of Pestilential Fevers,

large Bleeding, and often repeated, before any Tumour appear'd, was the cause of any ones Death that had the Plague: But 'tis no strange thing, that bleeding sparingly, or after the Tumour is come out, should be always hurtful; for when only a moderate quantity of Blood is taken away, the administration of Affairs is forc'd out of Natures hand, who endeavour'd all she could to cause a Tumour; and yet in the mean while another Method is not substituted, that is powerful enough to evacuate the morbid matter: And bleeding us'd, after the Tumour appears (for as much as it draws from the Circumference to the Centre) induces a motion quite contrary to that of Nature, which is from the Centre to the Circumference; and yet nothing is more commonly urg'd as a mighty Argument by those of the contrary opinion against bleeding in general in this Disease, than the injuries of Phlebotomy, administred after this perverse manner, as may be every where seen, in *Diemerbroek*, and other Writers of Observations. As for my self, I can't assent to their Arguments, till I understand what they answer to the Question above propos'd: For very many Authors, and those of the best Note, have thought bleeding proper in the Plague; the chief of whom are *Ludovicus Mercatus*, *Joannes Costæus*, *Nicholaus Massa*, *Ludovicus Septalius*, *Trincavellius*, *Forestus*, *Mercurialis Altomarus*, *Paschalius*, *Andernachus*, *Pereda*, *Zacutus Lucitanus*, *Fonsæca*, and others: But there is but one that I know, who places the whole business of the Cure in as large a bleeding as we require, to wit, *Leonardus Botallus*, one of the most famous Physicians of the former Age, whom



## and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666. 17

whom I will quote, lest I should be thought singular in this Practice; In a word, says he,  
I think there is no Plague in which this may not be better, than all other remedies, so it be us'd opportunely, and in a convenient quantity, for I suppose 'tis found

*In his seventh Chapter, Of the Cure by bleeding.*

unprofitable sometimes; for that either 'tis us'd too late, or less is taken away than ought to be, or an error is committed in the using of it both ways. And a little afterwards, he adds, But in so great Timidity, and sparing Phlebotomy, how can it be that any one should judge exactly how much good or hurt it may do in the Plague? for if a Disease (for the Cure of which, the taking away of four pounds of blood was required, and but one pound be taken away) kill a man, it does not therefore destroy him because he was blooded, but because it was not done in a due manner nor perchance seasonably; but slothful wicked villains always endeavour to put the fault on that, not for that it did hurt, but because they basely desire to have it disapprov'd by all: or if they don't do it wickedly they do it ignorantly, by a perverse custom; both certainly are pernicious, but that most of all. All which being about to confirm by experience, a little after he thus proceeds, These things being noted, no rational man can well dispraise bleeding in these Diseases, but rather wonderfully commend and extol it, and confidently use it, as a Divine help, which truly I have done for these fifteen years. Therefore in Pestilential Diseases, at the Seige of Rochel, and four years ago at the Mountains of Hainault, and for these two years at Paris, and the last year at Cambray, I found no remedy speedier and safer in all my Patients (which were innumerable) than large and seasonable bleeding.

B

And



And afterwards he delivers some observations, which for brevity sake I here omit, but will relate a very rare case, and sutable to our purpose, of a business performed in *England*, many years ago. When among the other Calamities of the Civil War, that miserably afflicted this our Country, the Plague also rag'd in many places, it chanced to be brought from another place, to the Castle of *Dunstar* in *Somerset-shire*: and some of the Souldiers dying suddenly, with an eruption of Spots, it seiz'd many others, at which time a Surgeon, that had been a great Traveller, was a common Souldier there, who humbly beseech'd the Governour of the Castle to permit him to do all he could do for the relief of his fellow Souldiers, that were seiz'd with this dreadful Disease; and having obtain'd leave, he took away a prodigious quantity of Blood from every sick Person, at the first approach of the Disease, before there was any sign of a Tumour; he bled them till they were even like to drop down, for he bled them all standing, and in the open Air, neither had he any porringer to measure the blood; afterwards he ordered them to lye in their Tents, and though he gave no Medicine at all after bleeding, yet (which is very strange) of those very many, he treated after this manner, not one died. Mr. *Francis Windham* gave me this account, who was then Governor of the Castle, and is indeed a Gentleman, and remarkably honest, and is now living, so that any one may be satisfied, that doubts the truth of it.

I will mention what I have observ'd worth note, concerning this thing, when I come to treat of those  
few



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666. 19*

few remarks, I made by my own experience, while the late *London* Plague rag'd.

But tho' in my Judgment I approve of this practice, and have experimentally found the utility of it long ago; yet the dissipation of the Pestilential ferment by Sweat pleases me better upon many accounts than the evacuation of it by bleeding: for as much as it does not weaken the patient so much, nor hazard the Physicians reputation: but this has also its inconveniencies; for first, many, especially young Men, of a hot constitution, sweat difficultly, and in such the more you endeavour to cause Sweat by strong Diaphoreticks, and by heaping on a great many Clothes, so much the more are they in danger of falling into a phrensie; or what is yet worse, after having been entertain'd a while with vain hopes, the *Tokens* are forc'd out instead of it. For the chief venom of this Disease residing in the most spirituous part of the blood (the motion of the grosser particles being on this account somewhat more languid, than is usual in other inflammations) that tender portion is driven into a greater fury, by the accession of this new heat, and at length violently breaks in pieces all the Fibers of the blood, distended beyond the bounds of their texture; which dissolution of the sanguineous Fibers, I take to be the cause of the Pestilential Tokens. For, first, they are intently Red, and soon after Livid or Black, not unlike *stripes* inflicted by a violent blow on some muscular part of the Body.

And then in those bodies which are easie to sweat, if it be stopt too soon, to wit, before the Morbific matter be wholly dissipated, the condi-



tion of the Buboës is afterwards worse, which began to come out well at the latter end of the sweat. For that part of the matter being subtracted, which should serve to elevate them, either they soon strike in, or at least never come to true abcesses (as is wont to happen in the small Pox, when the sick has sweat violently at the beginning of the Disease) but the cruel Enemy being again taken in, a commotion is stir'd up in the blood, by which means the *Purple spots*, the Tokens of suddain death are often driven out: in the manner we have describ'd above.

But that it may be more clearly evident by what means we may obviate these and the like difficulties, I will faithfully set down what has been done and observ'd by me, so far as I was able, in this Disease, beginning from the rise of the late Plague.

At the beginning of *May*, 1665. I visited a Noble Lady, about one and twenty years of age, of a Sanguine complexion, besides the burning Fever, which began a little before, frequent Vomitings, and other Febrile symptoms molested her. I began the Cure with Phlebotomy, and the next day to prevent a Diarrhæa, (which as I noted at the beginning of this Treatise, was wont to come at the latter end of the Fever, when an Emetic was omitted, which the inclination to Vomiting at the beginning of the Disease requir'd) I order'd a Vomit that carried off the filth of her stomach very well: The day after, visiting her again, I understood she had a Diarrhæa, which being very unusual for some years, did not a little perplex me; but from thence I gather'd that this was no common Fever, (as was also apparent from the event) and



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666. 21*

and therefore required another method of Cure, different from that I deliverd in another place, which I had us'd hitherto with continu'd success. Wherefore another elder Physitian being call'd in to assist me, bleeding was repeated by our joint consent; which the age and constitution of the Patient, and the inordinate ebullition of the blood seem'd to require; and also Cordials moderately cooling were prescrib'd, and Clysters were injected every other day. At the latter end of the Disease we order'd some of the stronger Alexipharms, because very unusual and irregular symptoms invaded, commonly reckon'd the signs of great Malignity: but all doing no good, she dyed about the fourteenth day. I had various thoughts for some days after, about the odd disposition of this Fever; and at length remembring the violent heat which continued in the foresaid patient, even after repeated bleeding, that there was a redness in the Checks, and that some drops of blood flow'd from her Nostrils a little before her death, and that also the blood when 'twas cold in the porringers was not unlike that which is taken from Pleuritics; moreover that she had a Cough, and certain obscure pains in the vital parts: besides that that season of the year approach'd, which contains the end of Spring and beginning of Summer, and which is less dispos'd for the production of continual Fevers, (for these of their own accord, at this time, either turn to intermittents, or suddenly change to Pleurisies, or other inflammations of the like kind); and lastly, that Pleurisies at that very time were very Epidemical. All these things, I say, being duly weigh'd,



I was of the opinion that this Fever, tho' 'twas destitute of the Pathognomonic signs of a Pleurisie or Peripneumonia, had the importance of a Symptom, on the account of a certain Inflammation lurking about the vital parts, tho' there was no pain of the side, nor no considerable difficulty of breathing: To be short, at length I was persuaded that I must wholly proceed, in the 'foresaid case, with the same method which I had often us'd, with excellent success, in a Pleurisie; and indeed it afterwards succeeded as well as cou'd be wish'd: for being call'd a little while after to a Man that was ill exactly after the same manner I began and finish'd the Cure by repeated bleeding, as is commended in a Pleurisie. About the latter end of *May* and the beginning of *June*, very many, desiring my assistance, were recover'd from this Fever ( which was then very Epidemical ) by the 'foresaid method. From this time that dreadful Plague began to rage cruelly, which at length was so very mortal, that in the space of seven days it destroy'd so many thousands in this one City.

But whether the Fever, of which we have now Discours'd, deserve the name of the Plague, I dare not confidently affirm: but this I know experimentally, that all that were seiz'd with the true Plague at that time, and sometime after in my Neighbourhood, with all the Symptoms peculiar to it, had the same concurrence of Symptoms both at the first coming of the Disease, and in the whole course of it. But when I was endanger'd by the near approach of the Plague to my own House, at length, by the persuasion of Friends, I accompani'd



*and Plague of the Years 1665, 1666. 23*

pani'd the vast numbers of those that left the City, and remov'd my Family some Miles from thence; yet I return'd so very soon, and when the Plague continued so violent, that it cou'd not be, but by reason of the scarcity of better Physitians, I shou'd be call'd into the assistance of those that had the Plague. And not long after I visited many that had Fevers, which I perceiv'd (not without great admiration) were like that I manag'd so successfully before my departure; and therefore confiding in my own experience, as a guide to be prefer'd before all idle precepts, I did not doubt to order bleeding again. I continu'd this course of bleeding plentifully (together with the use of a Ptisan and such like cooling diet) in many Patients, with very great advantage, till at length missing my wonted success in the management of some, by reason of the frowardness of the standers by; who being possess'd with vain prejudices, wou'd not permit me to take away a due quantity of blood (to the great damage of the sick, from whom a sufficient quantity or none at all shou'd have been taken away, seeing the stress of the Cure depended on it) I perceiv'd a great obstruction to my designs, and therefore thought 'twould be of great use to find some other method of curing this Disease besides that of bleeding. I will instance in an injury I once did (but without guilt) not because I let blood, but for that I was not permitted to take away so much as I desir'd; being sent for to a young Man of a sanguine complexion and strong constitution, whom a violent Fever had seiz'd two days before, with giddy pains of the Head, violent Vomitings and other such Symptoms,



24 *Of the Pestilential Fevers,*

and finding upon inquiry that he had no sign of a Tumor, I presently order'd that blood should be taken away in a large quantity, the superficies of which, when 'twas cold, represented the corrupted blood of Pleuritics; and I prescrib'd also a Ptyfan with cooling Julaps and Broths; in the afternoon he bled a second time the same quantity, and likewise the next Morning, and towards the Evening of this day I visited him, and found him much better; yet notwithstanding I perceiv'd his friends violently oppos'd the taking away any more blood: but I earnestly contended that it shou'd be again repeated, saying, he need be blooded but this time only, and then he wou'd be out of danger; but that if they shou'd continue obstinate, it had been better that no blood had been taken away, and that the Cure had been carried on by sweat, and in a word that the patient wou'd most certainly dye: The event confirm'd the Prognostication, for while we were disputing about the thing, we lost the opportunity of doing it; for the next day the Purple spots broke out, viz. the reliques of the peccant matter which ought to have been wholly evacuated (for as much as Phlebotomy so often repeated had taken away all hopes of an Abscess) by delay perverting the whole mass of blood, and breaking the texture of it by its great subtlety, and the Patient died in few hours. When therefore I had frequently met vvith such obstacles, I earnestly endeavour'd to find out (if possible) some method of Cure, that might be as effectual and not so displeasing: And having much and long deliberated the thing in my mind, at length I fell upon this method, which I found afterwards,

to



*and Plague in the Years 1665, 1666. 25*

to be perfect in all respects and always beneficial.

First, If the Tumor has not yet appear'd, I bleed moderately with respect to the strength and temperament of the sick, and afterwards the sweat is easily and soon rais'd, (whereas otherwise 'tis not only very difficultly procur'd in some bodies, but there is also danger lest the inflammation shou'd be heigten'd by it, and so the Tokens forc'd out) and the benefit of the sweat immediately following, abundantly compensates the loss of blood, which how little soever it be wou'd otherwise be very injurious. After bleeding (which must be perform'd in bed, vvhhen all things are in a readines to promote sweat) vvithout any manner of delay, I order the Patient to be cover'd quite over vvith clothes, and that a piece of Flannel be bound to the forepart of his Head, and indeed this covering of the Head, conduces more to the procuring sweat than any one vvou'd easily imagine. Afterwards if the Patient does not Vomit, I give these and the like Sudorifics.

*Take of Venice Treacle ℥ii, of the Electuary of the Egg ℥i, of compound powder of Crabs eyes, gr. xii, of Cochinell gr. viii, of Saffron gr. iv, with a sufficient quantity of the juice of Kermes make a Bolus, which let him take every sixth hour, drinking after it six spoonfuls of the following Julap.*

*Take Cardus-water compound, Scordium-water of each ℥iii, Treacle-water ℥ii, Syrup of July-flowers ℥ii, mingle them and make a Julap.*

But if the Patient be troubl'd vvith vomiting, as he is very frequently in the Plague, and other Pestilential Fevers, I defer the giving of Sudorifics so long



## 26      *Of Pestilential Fevers,*

long as 'till he begins to sweat, by means of the covering only, excepting that sometimes I put part of the sheet over the Face, to collect the vapors: for ( which is indeed very well worth observation) when the rays of the Morbific matter extend themselves to the circumference of the Body, the Loosness and Vomiting, that were occasion'd by their being inwardly reflected and cast upon the Stomach and Bowels, cease presently of their own accord. So that how great soever the preceding subversion of the Stomach was, the Medicines that are taken afterwards are easily retain'd, and procure Sweat as well as can be wish'd.

I remember, that being once call'd by an Apothecary to visit his Brother, that was very ill of a Pestilential Fever, and speaking of giving him a Sudorific, he told me that he had taken various and strong Medicines to procure Sweat, but all in vain, for that he had Vomited them all up; to whom I answer'd, that he shou'd prepare the most loathsom and ungrateful of all, that before he had exhibited; and that I wou'd easily effect, that he shou'd not Vomit it up any more. The event confirm'd what I promis'd, for when the Patient had Sweat a little, only by the weight of Clothes, he swallow'd and retain'd a large Bolus of *Venice Treacle*, by which means, Sweating plentifully, he recover'd.

But to return to the business, I order that the Sweat shou'd be continu'd, for the space of a natural day, by *Sage Posset-drink*, or *Mace-beer*, now and then taken; and I strictly forbid that the Patient shou'd be any way cleans'd; neither indeed do I permit that the Shirt, how moist or foul soever



*and Plague in the Years 1665, 1666.* 27

ever it be, shou'd be chang'd, within the space of Twenty four hours, from the end of the Sweat, which I wou'd have observ'd with the greatest caution. But if the Sweat be circumscrib'd in a narrower compass of time, the violence of the Symptoms soon returns, and the Health of the Patient is left very uncertain, which a longer continuance of the Sweat wou'd have put out of danger.

And truly, I can't sufficiently wonder at *Diemerbroek* and others, as often as I consider upon how slight a pretence they are induc'd to break off the sweat, to wit, that they may preserve the strength of the sick. For, first, every one that is but very little conversant in the Cure of this Disease knows that the Patient while he Sweats is stronger than he was before. What use and experience have taught in this case, I will not fear to defend and declare openly. Many that have been Sweated, by my Advice, for the space of Twenty four hours, have been so far from complaining of their being weaken'd thereby, that they have profess'd that as much of the useles humour was carried off by the Sweat, so much new strength they receiv'd: and towards the latter end I have oft, not without admiration, observ'd a Sweat break out more natural, genuine and copious than the former, which was express'd by the force of the Medicine, and which brought much more relief, as if it were plainly and truly critical and eradivative of the whole Disease: moreover I don't perceive what inconvenience there wou'd be in refreshing the Patient, when the Sweat is at height, with comfortable Soop and Broath; and then



then that Objection concerning want of strength to bear long Sweats wou'd signifie nothing. Wherefore if any defection be perceiv'd, towards the latter end, I permit him to take a little Chicken Broath, the Yolk of an Egg or the like, which with Cordials and draughts commonly us'd, to keep up the Sweat, abundantly repair the strength. But there's no need of many Arguments in a thing so obvious: for 'tis manifest, that as long as the Patient Sweats he thinks himself in a good condition, and in the opinion of the standers by the worst is over, which openly proclaims the utility of this practice; but as soon as the Sweat is stopt, and the Body begins to dry, he falls ill again, and there is as it were a relapse.

I admonish that cold be carefully avoided, that the Clothes dry on the Body of their own accord, and that all Drinks are taken somewhat hot, and that the use of Sage Posset-drink be continued for the space of Twenty four hours after the Sweat. The next morning I give a common Purge, to wit, *of the Infusion of Tamarinds, of the Leaves of Senna, of Rhubarb, with Manna, and Syrrup of Roses solutive.* And with this method, the next year after the Plague, I recover'd very many that were seiz'd with the Pestilential Fever; so that not one died of this Disease, that was under my Care, after I began the use of the same.

But where the tumour has been out already, I have not hitherto dar'd to bleed, tho' in a Body unapt to Sweat, fearing lest the sudden Death of the Patient shou'd prevent the design'd Sweat, by reason of the Morbific matter flowing back to the empty Veins; yet perhaps Phlebotomy may be  
very



*and Plague in the Years 1665, 1666.* 29

very safely administred, if Sweat be procur'd presently after it, without any manner of delay, which being prolong'd to the space above requir'd, may be able to dissipate and consume by little and little the whole bulk of the humour, and with much less danger, than when a legitimate maturation of the Imposthume, ( which is very uncertain and fallible in so very acute a Disease ) is long waited for.

To conclude, if the Reader shall find that I have been any where mistaken about the Theory, I beg pardon; but as to practice, I declare that I have faithfully deliver'd all things, and that I never propos'd any thing before I had sufficiently try'd it. Truly when I come to dye, I trust, I shall have a chearful witness in my Breast, that I have not only with the greatest diligence and honesty endeavour'd the recovery of the health of all, of what condition soever they have been, that have committed themselves to my care ( of whom none was otherwise treated by me, than I desire to be manag'd if I should happen to have the same Diseases ) but that also I have labour'd to the utmost of my power, that the Cure of Diseases ( if by any means it might be ) may be administer'd with greater certainty after I am Dead. Esteeming any progress in this kind of Knowledg, how small so ever it be, tho' it teach no more than the Cure of the *Tooth-ach*, or of *Corns*, to be more valued than the vain pomp of nice Speculations, which perhaps are no more useful to a Physician, in the Cure of Diseases, than Skill in Musick to a Carpenter in *Building*.



### 30 *Of the Pestilential Fevers, &c.*

In the last place, I will add only this one short Note, lest perchance any one shou'd wrest my Opinion by a sinister Interpretation, or at least not thoroughly understand it; to wit, that in the preceding Discourse, I often use the word Nature, and attribute various effects to her, as if I would represent under this Title, some one thing subsisting of it self, and diffus'd every where through the whole Machin of the World, which being indow'd with Reason, governs all Bodies: such a thing as some of the Philosophers seem'd to think was the Soul of the World. But as I don't affect novelty of things, so neither of words: and therefore I use in these Pages, the Ancient word indeed, but in a sense ( unless I am deceiv'd ) both sober, and not only understood, but also us'd by the best Men. For as often as I mention Nature, I wou'd signifie a certain *complex of Natural Causes*, which tho' they are without Reason, and destitute of all Skill, yet are they govern'd by the best Counsel; whil'st all of them perform their Operations, and accomplish their effects. To wit, the supream Deity, by whose Power all things are produc'd, and on whose pleasure they depend, has so dispos'd all things by his infinite Wisdom, that they betake themselves to their appointed Functions in a certain order and method, doing nothing that's in vain, but that which is best and fittest for the whole Fabric of things, and their own private Natures; and so are mov'd, like *Engines*, not by their own Skill but by that of the Artificer.



---



---

COLLECTIONS  
OF  
**Acute Diseases.**

---

The Third Part:

---

CH A P. I.

*Of the continual Fever of the Year 1661.  
1662. 63. 64.*

**F**IRST, I observe that the inordinate commotion of the Blood the Cause or Companion of this Fever, is stirr'd up by Nature, either that some Heterogenious matter contain'd in it and inimical to it shou'd be excluded, or that the Blood shou'd be chang'd into some new disposition.

And in this business the word *Commotion* pleases me best, because 'tis more large and general than either



either *Fermentation* or *Ebullition*, for it prevents the occasion of a vain Dispute about Terms, that perhaps words of that kind may seem to countenance; tho' they may admit of an Explication that is not incommodious, yet are thought a little improper and harsh by some: for tho' the *Commotion* of the Blood may be sometimes like the *Fermentation*, sometimes like the *Ebullition* of Vegetable Liquors, yet there are some that think it very much differs from both, and they produce one or two instances of *Fermentation*. First, tho' Liquids fermenting are wont to obtain a vinous nature, so that Distillation will draw a hot Spirit from them, and easily degenerate into Vinegar, which is indow'd with a notable sowernefs, and by Distillation yeilds an Acid Spirit; yet they say that neither of these dispositions has hitherto been observed in the Blood.

And they take notice that in vinous Liquors the *Fermentation* and *Depuration* are finish'd at the same time, and as it were keep pace together; but the *Depuration* of the Blood in Fevers does not accompany but follows its *Æstuation*, which they think is manifest even to sight, in a Febrile Paroxysm carried off by Sweat.

But as to *Ebullition*, the Analogy seems more difficult to them, and which experience disallows in many cases, where the fury of the Blood is not so outrageous as that it may deserve the name of *Ebullition*: but however it be ( for I will by no means ingage in these Controversies ) seeing the terms of *Ebullition* and *Fermentation* have very much prevail'd among Modern Physitians, I shall not refuse to use them now and then, whil'st 'tis manifest.



fest from what has been said, that these words serve only in this Treatise for the more clear explication of what is to be discours'd of.

Certainly all kind of Fevers that are accompanied with Eruptions, manifest that this Febrile commotion of the Blood, is stirr'd up for the Secretion of a certain Heterogeneous matter that is contrary to nature: for that in these, by the help of Ebullition, an Excrement of an ill quality is cast forth to the skin that lay hid before in the Blood.

And 'tis not less probable in my Opinion, that the Febrile commotion of the Blood, shou'd often (not to say oftner) aim at no more than to be chang'd into a certain new state and disposition, and that a Man whose Blood continues pure and untainted may be seiz'd with a Fever, as by frequent observations we find it happens to healthy Bodies, in whom there is no Morbific furniture, either as to a *Plethora* or ill habit, no unhealthy disposition of the Air, which may administer occasion for a Fever, and yet notwithstanding by reason of some notable alteration of the Air preceding, or change of Diet, or of the rest of the Non-naturals as they are term'd, such Men are likewise seiz'd with a Fever; and the reason is, because the Blood endeavours to gain a new state or condition, such as the Air and manner of Diet require; not that the irritation of vicious Particles lodg'd in the Blood, cause the Fever, tho' I don't at all doubt but that the matter that is ordinarily Excreted in the Despumation of the Blood, after the Febrile Commotion, is vicious, tho' the Blood before had a laudable Diathesis, which is



no more to be wonder'd at than that some part of what we Eat shou'd turn to Corruption, and stink after it has been considerably alter'd in the Body and seperated from the rest.

Secondly, I reckon that the true and natural indications that arise in this Disease, shew that the Commotion of the Blood must be kept to that degree which is agreeable to Natures purpose, that it don't rise too high on the one Hand, from whence great Symptoms flow, nor be depress'd too low on the other; by which means the Protrusion of the Morbific matter may be hinder'd, or the endeavours of the Blood Affecting a new condition, frustrated; so that whether the Fever takes its rise from some Heterogeneous matter provoking it, or from the Blood affecting a new state; in either case the Indication is the same: these things being premis'd, I institute the method of Cure after this manner.

When I am call'd to Patients whose Blood of it self is weak (as 'tis most times in Children) or when it wants Spirits, as in old Age, and in young Men weaken'd by long Diseases, I forbear Phlebotomy; for if I shou'd bleed such, their Blood being already too weak, it wou'd be render'd altogether unfit to perform the business of Despumation, and by consequence the whole mass wou'd be perverted, and perchance the Life of the Patient hazarded (as when the Fermentation of Beer or any new Liquor is unseasonably stopt, 'tis most commonly spoil'd) for Nature can no more associate with the Particles it has once begun to Exterminate, which tho' they were pure, whil't they were equally mixt with the mass of  
Blood



Blood, yet now they are corrupt and apt to infect the other Humours. Indeed I know very well that those that are injured by bleeding are sometimes restor'd by proper Cordials, so that the Blood is enabled to purifie it self, but 'tis better to prevent than Cure a Disease.

But when I have to do with those whose Blood is of a contrary Nature, such as is wont to be in young Men, of a Robust constitution and Sanguine complexion; I order bleeding in the first place, which can't be omitted here without hazard ( beside in some cases to be mention'd hereafter ) for otherwise not only Phrensies, Pleurifies, and such like Inflammations may be fear'd, upon the account of too great Ebullition of the Blood, but also by reason of the superfluity, a Stagnation of the whole mass.

As to the quantity, I only take away so much blood as I conceive will free the sick from those dangers, to which as we said, the immoderate commotion of the same is obnoxious. Furthermore, I regulate the Estuation by repeating Phlebotomy, or omitting it, by using or forbidding the use of hot Cordials; and lastly, by keeping the Body loose, or stoping it as I perceive that motion is high or low.

After bleeding ( if it be necessary according to the cases above mention'd ) I diligently inquire whether the Patient was inclin'd to vomiting, or nauseousness, at the beginning of the Fever, and so, I presently prescribe a Vomit, unless the tender Age or some great Debility of the Sick forbid it. Truly a Vomit is so necessary, when an inclination to Vomiting has preceded, that



unless that Humour be expell'd, it will occasion many difficult Symptoms, that will hinder the Physician in performing the Cure, and will very much endanger the Patient; a *Diarrhaea* is the chief and most usual of these, which most commonly follows in the declination of the Fever, as often as *Emetics* are indicated and yet omitted; for in the progress of the Fever, when Nature has somewhat subjugated the malign Humour in the Stomach, and thrust it forth to the Guts, they are soon corroded by a perpetual Flux of a sharp Humour from this fountain in the Stomach, that a *Diarrhaea* must needs follow. But I have observ'd that in Inflammatory Fevers, that are commonly call'd Malignant, a *looseness* did not necessarily follow the omission of a Vomit, as in this Fever, tho' such a propensity to Vomiting preceded.

This kind of *Diarrhaea* is more dangerous, because the Sick being sufficiently weakn'd before more Enervated; besides (which is worst) it happens at the declination of the Fever, at which time the Blood shou'd contract it self, and exert its faculty, for the compleating its Despumation, but is hinder'd by this evacuation.

But that you may not doubt that this Humour lodg'd in the Stomach, unless it be ejected by Vomit, will in a short time cause a *Diarrhaea*; In search we almost always find, that when a *looseness* accompanies this Fever, the Sick was inclin'd to Vomit at the beginning of the Disease, but a Vomit was not prescrib'd. Moreover you will observe, that tho' the inclination to vomiting were off long ago, yet the *Diarrhaea* will cease for the most part upon taking a Vomit, if the Patient



of the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64. 37

able to bear it; but I have often observ'd, that when the *Diarrhea* is once begun, Astringent Medicines signifie little or nothing, either inwardly taken or outwardly apply'd to stop it.

The Vomit I frequently use is this following,

*Take of the Infusion of Crocus Metall. ℥vi, Oxy-mel of Squills and compound Syrup of Scabious of each ℥ss. Mingle them and make a Vomit.*

Which I order to be taken in the Afternoon, two Hours after a light Dinner; and that the Vomit may succeed the better, I appoint six or eight pints of *Posset-drink* to be provided, for these Medicines are dangerous, if they are not wash'd off; and therefore as often as the Patient Vomits or goes to Stool, he must presently take a draught of it, by which means the Gripes will be prevented, and he will Vomit easier.

After a nice view of the matter ejected by Vomit, which was neither much nor very ill, I have often wonder'd how it comes to pass, that the sick shou'd be so much reliv'd by it; for as soon as the Vomit had done Working, the cruel Symptoms, to wit, the Nauseousness, Anxiety, Restlessness, Sighings and Blackness of the Tongue, &c. were commonly mitigated, which before tormented the Sick, and terrified the standers by, so that the remainder of the Disease was very tolerable.

Tis to be noted, that if the condition of the Patient require Bleeding and Vomiting, 'tis safest to bleed first, for otherwise whilst the Vessels are distended with Blood, there is great danger lest



by violent straining to Vomit, the Vessels of the Lungs shou'd be broken, and the Brain hurt, the Blood being impetuously pour'd in and out, and so the Patient may dye Apoplectic, of which I could produce some Examples if I thought it convenient; let it suffice that I warn you to use great caution in this case.

If any one shou'd ask at what time of the Fever I would give a Vomit? I say at the very beginning, if I had my choice, for by this means the Sick may be defended from those horrid Symptoms that take their rise from the filth of those Humours that lurk in the Stomach and neighbouring parts, and perhaps we may crush the Disease in its beginning, which othervise wou'd increase to the hazard of the Patient; and prove tedious, being nourish'd by the foresaid Humours, which either by reason of their substance pass into the innermost parts of the Body, and are mingl'd with the Blood, or because they are too long detain'd in the Body they wax worse, and put on a venomous quality which they impart to the Blood, as it continually passes by their Neast; and of this (not to go far) the *Cholera Morbus* is a clear example, for it happens sometimes, that when the Vomiting is unseasonably stopt in that Disease, whether it be by an Opiat, or Astringent Medicines, a worse train of Symptoms follow; for the sharp and corrupted Humours being repell'd upon this account, whose exclusion ought to have been permitted a while till they were sufficiently evacuated, exert their fury and force upon the Blood, and kindle a Fever; which as tis wont to be irregular and accompanied with ill Symptomis, so it

can



of the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64. 39

can scarce be Cur'd without an *Emetic*, tho' the Patient do not then Vomit.

But if we are call'd in late, ( as we are often ) so that we can't assist the Patient at the beginning of the Fever by prescribing a Vomit, yet I have thought it proper to order one at any time of the Disease, provided the Patient hath strength enough to bear the operation of it. Truly I have given an *Emetic* with good success, on the 12th day of the Fever, tho' the Patient had left off Vomiting before; and so I have stopt the *loosness* which hinder'd the Blood in finishing its Despumation; and I shou'd not doubt to prescribe one later unless the weakness of the Patient forbid it.

The Evening after taking the Vomit, I always endeavour to quiet the tumult rais'd in the Humours by the *Emetic*, and therefore I prescribe an Anodyne to be taken at Bed-time. For instance,

Take of Erratic Poppy-water ℥ii, of Aq. Mirab. ℥ii, Syrup of white and Erratic Poppies of each ℥ss. Mingle them and make a draught,

But if there be no fear of raising the Ebullition for the future, either by reason of a great loss of Blood which was taken away in order to the Cure, or by frequent Vomiting and Stools occasion'd by the *Emetic*, or by a present *Apurexy*, or Debility of the Fever, or its declining state; then I boldly order a large dose of *Diascordinum*, either by it self, or mixt with some Cordial Water instead of the Anodyne prescrib'd above, and 'tis indeed an excellent Medicine if it be given in a due quantity.



And now before I leave off discoursing of *Emetics*, I must acquaint you that 'tis by no means safe ( at least in this Fever ) to give Vomits of the infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* to Children, or to any under fourteen, no not in the least quantity; 'twere to be wish'd, that in the room of this we had some safer Medicine that were as efficacious, which may eradicate the Humour, that almost always threatens a *Diarrhæa*, at the Declination of the Fever, at least that we had such a one as wou'd so change the corrosive matter, that it cou'd not cause a *loosness*; truly I have been often puzzel'd, when I have been call'd to Infants or Children in a Fever, and have beheld an indication which perswaded the use of a Medicine that wou'd have Cured them, and yet I did not dare to prescribe it for fear of the ill consequence; but in grown people I have hitherto observ'd no injury to proceed from the use of an *Emetic*, provided it be administer'd with the cautions above mention'd.

The fatigue of Vomiting being over, I further consider with my self, whether notwithstanding the preceding Evacuations, the Blood continues yet to rage so much, that 'tis still necessary to restrain its Effervescence, or whether it be so very Languid that it wants to be heighthen'd; or lastly, whether the Fermentation being reduc'd to a due degree, may be left to it self without danger to the Patient: Of each of these I shall say something.

First, Therefore if the Blood Ferments so violently that we may yet reasonably suspect that the Patient is either obnoxious to a Phrensie, or any other troublesome Symptom proceeding from



of the Tears 1661, 62, 63, 64. 41

too great an Ebullition of the Blood; the day after taking the Vomit, I prescribe a Clyster. For instance,

*Take of the common Decoction for a Clyster ℥i,  
Syrup of Violets and brown Sugar, of each ℥ii.  
Mingle them and make a Clyster.*

And I order it shou'd be repeated upon occasion, by which it often happens that the Blood being somewhat Ventilated and Cool, its Effervescence is sufficiently bridl'd, but sometimes 'tis necessary to repeat bleeding once and again, viz. in those of a very Sanguine complexion, and in the flower of their Age, or in others who have imprinted on their Blood a certain inflammatory disposition, by too frequent use of Wine. But for the most part there is no need of so great a Remedy (as is repeated Phlebotomy) and excepting the cases above mention'd, that Effervescence may be sufficiently suppress'd by the help of *Clysters*; wherefore if the Blood Ferment too much, I order a *Clyster* to be injected every day, or every other day, as the case requires, and that it be done to the tenth day of the Disease or thereabouts; but if much Blood has been take away, or the Patient is Ag'd, I order no *Clysters* at that time, tho' the Blood be very hot; for in these cases as there is no fear that by the omission of *Clysters* the Ebullition begun shou'd proceed so far as that there shou'd be eminent danger from some violent Symptom: So its most certain that by the use of them the strength, and as I may say, tho' less properly, the Tone of the Blood is so much indeed relax'd, that especially



ally in old Men, ( for *Clysters* are not used with so good success in old Men as in young ) Nature is obstructed in her business; but if a Vein has been open'd, and not much Blood taken away, then as I said, I order *Clysters* to the tenth day more or less, and sometimes to the twelfth, especially for those I did not dare bleed; for there are some that are seiz'd with continual Fevers, after Autumnal intermittents ( whether they were Tertian or Quartan ) by reason they were not purg'd after these Agues left them; and if you shou'd Bleed them there wou'd be danger lest that Sediment, which the foregoing Fermentation put off, shou'd be Resorb'd into the mass of Blood, and so shou'd occasion new Tumults; therefore in this case instead of Bleeding I use *Clysters* to the twelfth day, if the Patient be young and the Fermentation too high.

But on the contrary, whether Bleeding be us'd or omitted if the Effervescence be too Languid, and wants to be stirr'd up to assist Nature; in this case I suppose we must wholly abstain from the use of *Clysters*, even before the tenth day, and much rather if it be past: for to what purpose shou'd we endeavour any further to suppress the Fermentation which is too Languid already? but if after that time, to wit, in the declination of the Disease we shou'd use *Clysters*, it wou'd indeed be as absurd, as if any one shou'd give too large vent to Beer when 'tis dying, for by means of this Evacuation Nature is hinder'd, so that she can't attend the separation of the Morbific matter with all her might; when therefore by means of fit Evacuations the Patient is out of danger as to those



those Symptoms which proceed from too great Ebullition, or the Disease is in its declination; the more I bind his Body, the farther he is out of danger, to wit the Febrile matter tending gently to its own Concoction. Wherefore if the foregoing Evacuations have induc'd as it were a Laxity of the mass of Blood, or threaten the same, or if the Patient be freed from his Fever before the due time; or if the Fever has come to a full period, I do not only leave off the use of *Clysters*, but think that Cordials are to be allow'd, and presently endeavour to stop the Belly.

But as to *Cordials*, for I have found by Experience that the too early use of them has been very injurious, to wit (Bleeding having not been first us'd) there is danger lest the crude matter shou'd fall upon the Membranes of the Brain or the like, or on the Pleura; and therefore I always take care that Cordials be not given, when no Blood or but very little has been taken away, and there has been no other considerable Evacuation, or when the Patient has not pass'd the vigour of his Age: for I can't see to what purpose his Blood that is rich enough of it self, shou'd be further Meliorated to his own ruine; but rich and opulent enough it is, neither wants it Restoratives, as long as considerable Evacuations have not vanquish'd its innate heat. Such Patients are sufficiently furnish'd with Cordials within themselves, and as to those which come from abroad, they are either needless or else are hurtful; wherefore I wou'd either wholly reject all, or at least admit of only the smallest. But if the Patient be weaken'd by profuse Evacuations, or be Ag'd, I use to give Cordials even at the beginning



ginning of the Fever, but on the twelfth day of the Disease, things then tending to Secretion, I suppose we ought freely to indulge the use of hotter Medicines, and indeed a little sooner, if there be no danger of driving the Febrile matter upon the principal parts. For at this time the more I heat, so much the more I accelerate Concoction; neither truly can I imagine what Physitians wou'd be at, who so often inculcate their Precepts concerning the administring of Remedies to promote the Concoction of the Febrile matter, which they often do, being call'd in at the beginning of the Disease; and yet at the same time notwithstanding they don't doubt to prescribe such kind of Medicines as attemperate the Fever; for indeed a Fever is Natures Instrument, by which she separates the impure parts from the pure: by this means utterly Imperceptible, she proceeds from the beginning to the highth of the Disease, but performs the business more manifestly at its declination, which may be discern'd by the Urine. The *Concoction* of the Febrile matter denotes no more indeed than the separation of the peccant matter from the good; now in the hastenning of it you must not busie your self with I know not what attemperaters, but the Effervescence of the Fever is to be let alone, so long as the safety of the Patient will permit; but when it tends to the declination, Secretion being manifest, then we shou'd follow it with hotter Medicines to finish the business sooner and safer; and this is indeed to promote the Concoction of the Febrile matter: whereas Evacuations and Coolers cause delays and hinder the Cure, and drive away approaching Health, as I have often observed.



If the Fermentation proceed well, the *Despumation* will be finished about the fourteenth day, but if you use any Coolers too late, and so by their means suppress the Effervescence, 'tis not strange if the Fever continue till the twenty first day, and in feeble Bodies ill manag'd much longer.

Moreover this is worth Observation; that it sometimes happens that the Patient by the use of *Clysters* and other Catharticks unseasonably prescrib'd, about the declination of the Disease, seems a little reliev'd, and sometimes is wholly freed from his Fever; but after a day or two you will perceive not so much that the old Fever has recover'd strength as that a new one is broke out, viz. a shaking and horror presently invade, which heat and a Fever presently succeed, about to run the same course which was describ'd above, unless perchance it change to an Intermittent. When the case is so, the Patient is to be treated as if he had no Fever before, and the same method is to be repeated, for *Despumation*, which shou'd follow the *Ebullition* now begun, will not be finish'd in less than the time before mention'd, how tedious soever it wou'd be to the Patient, much weakn'd by the former Disease, to wait so long for health.

The Cordials I prescribe are such as these, which I will mention by and by; those that are more moderate I use at the beginning of the Disease, when the heat is very violent, always proceeding gradually to the use of hotter, according to the progress of the Disease and the degrees of *Ebullition*; always remembering that its lawful, if much Blood has been taken away, or if the Patient be Ag'd, to administer stronger Cordials than when Bleeding



Bleeding has not preceded, or when the Patient was in the flower of his Age.

Those Cordials, I call moderate, are made of distilled Waters, for instance, of Borage, Citron, Strawberries, Treacle, compound Scordium water, mingled with the Syrup of Baulm, of Fernelius, of Julysflowers, of the juice of Citron, &c. but the stronger of Gascoins Powder, Bezoar, confection of Hyacinth, Venice Treacle, &c.

These which follow are frequently us'd.

*Take of the water of Borage, Citron, compound Scordium water, Black Cherries, each ℥ii, Cinnamon water with Barly ℥i, Pearls prepar'd ℥ii, Crystalline Sugar a sufficient quantity, mingle them. Take four spoonfuls often in a day especially in the Fits.*

*Take of the water of the whole Citron, of Strawberries each ℥iii, of the cold Cordial water of Saxony ℥i, of Treacle water, of Syrup of Baulm, of Fernelius, of Julysflowers, and of the juice of Citron, each ℥ss, mingle them and make a Julap, of which take often.*

*Take of Gascoins powder, of the Oriental and Occidental Bezoar-stone, of Contrayerva, each ℥i, one leaf of Gold, mingle them and make a very fine Powder. Take to the quantity of twelve grains when there is occasion, in the Syrup of the juice of Citron and Julysflowers, each ℥ii, drinking upon it a few spoonfuls of the Julap prescrib'd*

*Take*



of the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64. 47

Take of Treacle water ℥iv, of the Seeds of Citron  
℥ii, beat them together and make an Emulsion :  
Add to the strain'd liquor a sufficient quantity of  
Pearl Sugar to make it grateful to the Taste.  
Take two Spoonfuls three times a day.

I think 'tis needless to mention more forms,  
for they are innumerable or may be so, and they  
are to be varied in the course of the Disease, ac-  
cording to the various Seasons and Symptoms.

But if the Fermentation be neither too high  
nor too low, I leave it in that state and use no Re-  
medies, unless I am forc'd to do something by the  
importunity of the Sick or his Friends about him,  
that may please them, without obstructing my  
design.

And now I must tell you, that when I was cal-  
led to a poor Body who was not able to be at the  
charge of going through a long course of Phy-  
sick, I did nothing else after Bleeding and Pur-  
ging was over, (if they were indicated) but or-  
der them to keep their Beds, all the time of their  
Sickness, and to drink Oatmeal, and Barley Broath,  
&c. and that they should drink small Bear warm,  
moderately to quench their thirst. I took care  
that they shou'd have a *Clyster* of Milk and Sugar  
every day or every other day, till the tenth or  
eleventh day, and towards the end of the Fever,  
separation being now begun, if it were slow, I  
permitted them now and then stronger drink to  
help it instead of a Cordial, and so without any  
more ado, except that I use to give a gentle  
Purge at the end of the Disease, I cur'd them.

But



But to return to the business, if the method before mention'd be carefully observ'd, I usually perceive about the fifteenth day, both from the Signs of a laudable separation in the Urine, as also from a manifest remission of all the Symptoms, that 'tis then seasonable to give a purging Potion which may carry off the Sediment, put off here and there by the foregoing Fermentation; and unless it is done timely there is danger lest it shou'd return into the mass of Blood, and so cause a relapse, or by its abode in the Natural parts upon which 'tis thrown, occasion hereafter a dreadful Minera of lasting ills in the Body, viz. Separation being now finish'd the gross and impure Humours sent from the Arteries to the Blood, passing back into the Veins, easily hinder its return, from whence various kinds of Obstructions and at length various Fermentations do arise.

But 'tis to be observ'd that Purging is not altogether so necessary, after Vernal Fevers as after Autumnal; and for this reason, because the Sediment put off by Autumnals is more, and of a more Terrene and Malignant quality, and which is also to be noted in the Small Pox, and many other Diseases raging in the Spring, in which 'tis not so dangerous to omit Purging (which indeed I have observ'd) as in the case before mention'd.

And truly he wou'd not be much mistaken who shou'd affirm that more Diseases take their rise from hence, (to wit, from the omission of Purging after Autumnal Diseases) than from any other cause whatever.



If the Patient be very weak, or if there be not a perfect Despumation, so that I can't boldly give a Purge on the fifteenth day, I defer it to the seventeenth, at which time I give the following or the like, according to the strength of the Patient.

*Take of Tamarinds ℥ss, of the Leaves of Senna ℥ii, Rubarb ℥iss, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, to three ounces of the strained Liquor; add Syrup of Roses, Solutive and Manna, of each one ounce; mingle them and make a potion to be taken in the Morning.*

Purging being over, I order the Patient to rise, who has been hitherto kept abed by my prescription, and to return gradually to his accustom'd diet; for that which I have hitherto prescrib'd is in a manner the same with that which I have mention'd before, as Oaten and Barley broaths, and Panado made of Bread, and the Yolk of an Egg in water with Sugar, thin Chicken broath, small Beer; and sometimes when the Fever is high the juice of Orange newly express'd, and a little boyld to take off the Crudity mixt with it, &c. tho' Oatmeal broath is as good as any; but to deny small Beer to be taken now and then moderately, is a needless severity, and indeed very often hurtful.

It happens often (especially in old Men) that the Patient, tho' the Fever be Cur'd and the Body sufficiently purg'd, is notwithstanding very weak, and sometimes expectorates by Cough, and sometimes also hawks up a great quantity of

D

clammy,



clammy Phlegm, which Symptom does not only frighten the Patient, but also imposes upon the Physician, especially if he be unwary, and induces him to believe that this effect will make way for a Consumption, tho' I have observ'd that the thing is not so very dangerous. In this case I order the Patient to drink old Malago, or Muscadine with a Toast, which ( corroborating the Crasis of the Blood, much weakned by the foregoing Fever, and by consequence unable to assimilate the juices of the meat lately eaten ) takes off that Symptom in the space of few days, as I have often experienc'd.

By this method which I have propos'd, the sick will be secur'd from many affects and Symptoms which are wont to be attributed to Malignity ; for nothing is more common with unskilful Physicians than to put the fault upon *malignity*: When by cooling Medicines, and the unseasonable use of Clysters, they have so relax'd the Crasis of the Blood, and so weakn'd Nature in performing the Despumation of it, that Faintings and other Symptoms ( which are indeed genuine effects of such impediments occasion'd by Art ) happen. But if the Disease by its long continuance free it self from this aspersiō, then what ever afterwards obstructs the Cure, is attributed to the *Scurvy*; tho' in truth neither the Symptoms which happen'd while the Disease was in its vigor, were the effects of *Malignity*, nor those which happen in its declination of the *Scurvy*, but both proceed from ill management, as I have often observ'd. Not that I or any other person who has been but little conversant in the History of Diseases can be ignorant, that there are Fevers which don't only  
con-



consist of an Intemperies or putrid heat, but also of a *malignant* quality, whose most evident Symptoms cannot but appear in the Sick; or that I deny that sometimes the *Scurvy*, and very many other Diseases may be complicated with a Fever, I say only that these affections are many times undeservedly blam'd.

If the Fermentation proceed well, there will be a perfect Despumation of the Morbific matter within the time aforesaid; but if cooling Remedies or Clysters have been given too late, the Fever will continue much longer, especially in very ancient Men ill manag'd by the Physitian. I have been sometimes call'd to such, after they have labour'd under a Fever forty days or more, and have try'd all things to induce Despumation to the Blood, but it was so much weaken'd, partly by old Age, and partly by Clysters and cooling Medicines, that I cou'd not attain my end either by Cordials or any other Corroborating Medicines; but either their Fever stood its ground, or if otherwise it seem'd to cease, the Patients strength was very low and in a manner gone.

But other Remedies being unsuccessfully us'd, I have been often forc'd to take this course, and indeed with very good success, *viz.* I have apply'd the brisk heat of young People to the Sick. Neither is there any reason why any one shou'd much wonder that the Patient is so mightily strengthen'd, and weak Nature reliev'd by this method, tho' it be unusual, as that it can deliver it self from the reliques of the matter to be Eliminated, seeing 'tis easie to conceive a Transfusion of a great quantity of vigorous Effluvias, from the sound and strong



Body, into the wither'd one of the Sick, neither have I ever found that the repeated application of hot clothes cou'd at all do that which the now mention'd method has perform'd, where both the heat apply'd is more agreeable to the humane Body, and gentle, moist, equal and lasting; and tho' this way of immitting Balsamic Spirits into the Body of the Patient might seem absurd at the time when I prescrib'd it, yet it has been us'd by others with happy success; neither truly am I ashamed to mention this remedy, tho' perhaps some impertinent Men superciliously contemning all things Vulgar may ridicule me for it. For I think the Health and Good of my Neighbour is very much to be preferr'd before their vain Opinions.

He that prudently and with due consideration hath observ'd the method hitherto deliver'd, will free the Patient, if not from all, yet at least from most of those Symptoms which are either wont to accompany the Fever or to come after it, and which render the Physitian doubtful and at a loss in the course of the Cure, and often destroy his Patient, tho' the nature of the Disease does not seem deadly. But for as much as such accidents often happen, either because the Sick neglected to call the Physitian in time, or by reason of the unskillfulness or carelessness of the Physitian. I think it not amiss to treat briefly of their peculiar Cure, but will only confine my self to those Symptoms, which tho' they might often have been prevented, if the foresaid method had been us'd, yet when they happen they require a different Cure proper to themselves.



And to begin from hence, if the Sick either upon the account of taking hot Medicines unseasonably, or by being naturally of too hot a constitution fall into a Phrensie, or (which is next to it) if he does not sleep at all, often calls out or uses incoherent Speeches; if he looks and talks fierce, if he takes Medicines and common Drink greedily and as it were snatches it; and lastly has a suppression of Urine: In this case I say I bleed more freely than before, and use Clysters and cooling Medicines oftner, especially in the Spring; and tho' this Symptom do not appear in young People, and in those whose Blood is brisk, they admit of these Remedies without much hazard; and by the use of such Remedies I endeavour to keep up the Patient, till the Disease has lasted a while, and then 'tis not very difficult to free him at once of the Symptom and the Disease too; and this may be done by giving some *Narcotick* Medicine in a large dose; for tho' when the Fever is at the height those things that are of a Narcotic quality do no good, nor answer the Physicians end, yet being given seasonably at the declination of the Disease are very beneficial; but before they can do no good, partly because they can't stop the force of Fermentation, tho' they are given in the largest dose; and partly, which truly is most considerable, because the Peccant matter at that time equally mixt with the Blood, and not yet tending to separation is restrained by such a Medicine, and so the despumation so much to be desir'd is hinder'd; but whether this be the reason of this Phænomenon, or some other more obstruse, let those judge who have a mind and

*A Phrensie.*



## 54      *Of the continual Fever*

leasure to think of such things. But I declare that 'tis most certain, from a faithful and due collection of many observations, that *Laudanum* or any other Narcotics in the beginning, increase, or state of this Fever does no good for the quelling of this Symptom, but as it often happens does harm; but in the declination of the Disease, 'tis us'd successfully in a moderate Dose. I once us'd a Narcotic on the twelfth day of the Disease not in vain, but I never knew it given sooner with any success; but if the use of it be deferr'd till the fourteenth day, 'twill do the better, separation then being more perfect, neither indeed does this delay (tho' this dreadful Symptom does very much frighten the by-standers) presently kill, for I have often observ'd, that it cou'd and was wont to bear a truce, till 'twas seasonable to use Narcotics, if care was taken that the Intemperies begun, was not heighthen'd too much by *Cordials* and hot Medicines; in which case the Patient dies suddenly. The Narcotics which I am wont to use, are either *London Laudanum*, from one Grain to one Grain and a half, or the following,

*Take of Cowslip flowers Mi, boyle them in a sufficient quantity of Black-Cherry water, dissolve ℥ss, of Diacodium, and half a spoonful of juice of Lemons, in ℥iii of the strain'd Liquor, mingle them. Or take of Black-Cherry water ℥iss, Epidemic water ℥ii, Liquid Laudanum Gutt. xvi, Syrup of Fly flowers ℥i, mingle them.*

I will only add this, which I think is worth observation, to wit, that if this Symptom will grant



a truce so long, and the Fever continues a long space, so that the Patient may be safely purg'd before the taking of the *Anodyne*, 'twill prove more effectual, wherefore I us'd to order ℞ii, of the Pill *Coch. major.* dissolv'd in Betony water ten or twelve hours before the taking of the Narcotic, neither is there any danger from the Tumult, which that hot Pill wou'd otherwise occasion; for the vertue of the following Narcotic, will appease those commotions and establish most gentle and sweet peace.

But if the watchings continue after the Fever is gone off, all the other Symptoms being likewise ceas'd, I have observ'd that a rag dipt in Rose-water, and apply'd cold to the fore part of the Head and Temples, is more beneficial than any Narcotic whatever.

It often happens that the Sick is vext with a Cough, through the whole course of the Disease, to wit, the mass of Blood being in a commotion, and raging violently; all things now tending to Sedition, it comes to pass that the Humors let loose and flowing from the mass of Blood, by the vessels of the Lungs, or also by an Apertion of them, are cast upon the inner Membrane of the *Aspera Arteria*, to wit, the thinner, being of exquisite sense; and hence the Cough arises, which is first dry, because the matter being yet thin, frustrates the expulsive faculty, presently it grows thick, and is difficultly Expecterated, because by degrees 'tis baked by the Febrile heat, and hence it comes to pass that the Patient is discourag'd by fear of choaking, because he wants strength to Cough up this viscid matter. In this

*A Cough.*



case I rarely use any other Medicines than *Oyl of Almonds* fresh drawn, unless it happen ( and sometime 'tis so ) that the Patient has wholly an aversion to *Oyl*, and then we must use the common Pectorals; but I think *Oyl of Almonds*, if the Patient can bear it, is to be preferr'd before other Pectorals, for this reason chiefly, for that 'tis necessary they are given in a larger quantity if we do any thing to the purpose; and by this means we overcharge the Stomach which was too weak before, and inclined to be nauseous; and sometimes also we are hindred upon the same account, so that we can't mind those things which are to be dispatch'd at the same time; neither can I understand, nor learn by experience, why we shou'd abstain from the use of this *Oyl* ( which we have now mention'd ) in Fevers, to wit, because 'tis inflamable, and therefore to be fear'd lest it shou'd increase the Fever; for suppose it naturally hot, yet certainly its heat is not so great, but that the advantage of it upon another account may compensate for it, for 'tis manifestly more Pectoral than other things, and opens and Lubricates the passages and promotes Expectoration, by which ( especially if it happen to be large ) the Blood is both freed from a troublesom Humor, now conveniently evacuated and also somewhat cool'd. And therefore I am not much concern'd when at any time I perceive this Symptom intervenes, for by it the Patient is not a little relieved. I only admonish that 'tis not safe to give it at first by whole spoonfuls, for there is danger lest it make the Stomach nauseous and cause a looseness, and therefore 'tis to be given sparingly and frequently

Night



Night and Day, by which, Expectoration being made, the Cough is not only lessen'd, but also which is of some moment, the Patients strength worn out, is somewhat renewed with a gentle nourishment.

Sometimes it happens that an *Hæ-* *An Hemor-*  
*morrhage of the Nose* supervenes, ei- *rhage of the*  
ther for that too hot Medicines were *Nose.*  
given at the beginning of the Disease, or that the  
Ebullition was not sufficiently restrain'd, when the  
Patient was either in the flower of his Age, or  
the season of the Year further'd it: If it happen  
so, those things will do no great good, that are  
commonly us'd to stop the motion of the Blood,  
as Bleeding, Ligatures, Astringent and Agglun-  
tinative Medicines, or those things that attempe-  
rate the Acrimony of the Blood, and the like.  
For tho' these and other such things may be us'd  
according to the prudence and advice of Physiti-  
ans, yet the main business is to bridle the Ebulli-  
tion of the Blood, with some fit Medicine that  
may stop the force of it rushing upon every preci-  
pice. Indeed if the Symptom be consider'd apart,  
those things which we have mention'd before, espe-  
cially Bleeding, are proper enough; neither wou'd  
I doubt to use them, but truly they don't suffici-  
ently answer the cause of this Symptom, at least  
if you except Bleeding; and really 'tis as rational  
to endeavour with a Sword to put out Fire, as to  
take off this Symptom by the things above men-  
tion'd. Therefore having try'd in vain other  
things in this case, I us'd to prescribe some such  
thing as follows.

Take



Take of Purslain and Erratic Poppy water of each  
℥iiss, of Diacodium ℥vi, Syrup of Cowslips ℥ss.  
mingle them for a draught.

I wou'd not have these things so understood, as if I wou'd presently stop every *Hæmorrhage*, for 'tis often rather to be permitted, for it may much relieve the patient, partly by suppressing too great an *Ebullition*, and sometimes partly also by carrying off the Disease critically; and indeed 'tis to little purpose to use the foresai'd remedy, for this Symptom before it has continued sometime, or before a Vein has been open'd in the Arm. This is carefully to be noted, that this and all other immoderate *Hæmorrhages* have this peculiar to themselves, that assoon as they are stopt, by what means soever it be, the Patient is in danger of a relapse, if some lenitive Purge be not given; and therefore we must Purge, tho' (with respect to the season of the Fever) it is wont and ought to be put off somewhat longer unless this Symptom happen.

*The Hickock.* This Symptom for the most part happens to old Men, after large Evacuations, either by a Loosness, or especially by Vomiting, it very often portends that death is near at hand. I ingenuously confess, that I can't satisfy my self in my search after the Cause of the *Hickocks*; yet I have often observ'd they take their rise from a disturbance in the Stomach or neighbouring parts, rais'd by rough Medicines, for the quelling and reducing of which to pristine peace when the strength of Nature is not sufficient, there is great imminent Danger; and therefore



fore I have thought it reasonable to provide for it, that what Nature cou'd not do of her self, she shou'd do by the assistance of Art. Therefore having given a large dose, (to wit two Drams) of *Diascordium*, it has done the business, when I cou'd do no good with the Seeds of Dill, and other things that are cry'd up as Specifics.

If in the course of this Disease a loof-<sup>A Diarrhea.</sup>ness arise, which (as we have noted above) us'd to happen, when a Vomit was indicated at the beginning of the Disease, and was not taken. In this case I say a Vomit may be given at any time of the Disease, if the Strength does not Contraindicat, tho' the inclination to Vomiting be long since pass'd. But because I think I have Treated sufficiently of this thing in the former Pages, I will only add this now, to wit, what is to be done if a loofness come, tho' a Vomit has been given, which indeed is very rare unless in an Inflammatory Fever, where a Vomit does not only hinder this Symptom, but sometimes occasion it, which must be observ'd; therefore when things are so I have found a Clyster of this kind more beneficial than any other Astringent whatever.

*Take of the Bark of Pomegranates ℥ss, of Red Roses Pii, boyle them in a sufficient quantity of Cows Milk, dissolve ℥ss of Diascordium in half a pound of the strain'd Liquor, mingle them and make a Clyster.*

I would not advise that a Clyster shou'd be injected in a greater quantity, for tho' it may be naturally Astringent, yet there is danger lest it shou'd



shou'd weary the Intestines by its bulk, and so provoke more the flux which we endeavour to stop.

But perhaps some one will object that it seems more proper, especially at the declination of the Disease, that the *Diarrhœa* if it happen, shou'd rather be permitted than stopt, for as much as that Flux is sometimes critical, and carries off the Disease: I answer, that I don't deny, but that sometimes the Fever is carried off this way, but this so seldom happens that we may not depend upon it, and that account (in which having spoke generally of the Cure of all Fevers, we endeavoured to prove the necessity of the stopping this Flux) is also here much to the purpose; and now this is to be added, and in my Opinion 'tis worth observing, to wit, that for a genuine Depuration of the Blood, 'tis not only necessary that there be a Secretion of some parts by the *Faces*, but it is requisite also that others like *Flowers* be separated, which is daily perceiv'd in other Rich and Heterogenous Liquors; wherefore if we too much indulge the *Diarrhœa*, the Depuration so much desir'd wou'd be only imperfect, and perchance that which shou'd be cast out last wou'd be Secreted first. Truly I confess that separation by *Flowers* being made (which by the by is perform'd gradually and insensibly, and more commonly by large perspiration rather than by manifest sweat) the *Diarrhœa* if it shou'd chance to happen will not be very dangerous; but 'tis to be noted that then it happens upon no other account, but because purging to carry off the *Faces* was not opportunely prescrib'd, which *Faces* indeed by their continuance growing malignant, provoke



of the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64. 61

provoke now the Intestines to Excretion; to say nothing that that Liquid consistence of the Excrements, ( for so they are most commonly ) sufficiently indicates, that 'tis not to be accounted a critical Solution of the Disease.

And perchance the *Iliac Passion* may be reckon'd among the Symptoms that come upon Fevers, because violent Vomitings, which are wont to appear at the beginning of Fevers, sometimes occasion it.

*The Iliac  
Passion.*

This dreadful Disease, being hitherto almost in the opinion of all mortal, takes its rise from the inverted, and preposterous motion of the Intestines. To wit, the Fibres of the Intestines, which ought to be contracted from the Superior towards the Inferiour, are drawn to the Superior; and whatsoever is contained in the Intestines, is not protruded to the Belly, but towards the Stomach, and is violently regurgitated to the mouth; so that Clysters, how sharp soever, become vomitive; and also Cathartics, taken by the mouth, are suddenly cast up by Vomit: And in my opinion, the exquisit and intollerable pain coming upon this Disease, is only occasioned by the foresaid preposterous motion of the Intestines. For whereas those Folds which the many circumvolutions of the Intestines make, are so form'd by Nature, that they should most fitly conduce to the carrying down of the Fæces, when they, I say, are forc'd to give way to a motion contrary to their Fibres, the aforesaid pain is occasion'd from thence, which is fixed to one part, and is like the boring of an Auger, when either the Valve, which is placed at the beginning of the Colon, hinders the  
going



going back of the Excrements to the Ileon, or any other Membrane belonging to the *Sinus*, sustains alone the force of this preposterous Impulse.

We may assign a two-fold cause of this Inversion, from whence that pain arises, *viz.* Obstruction and Irritation.

First therefore, whatever violently obstructs the Intestines, so that nothing can pass downwards, necessarily produces this contrary motion in them. Among these, Authors are wont to reckon the Excrements harden'd, gross wind collected in a great quantity, and tying up as it were the Intestines, the constriction of them in a Rupture; and lastly, an Inflammation, and other great Tumours which stop up the internal Cavity of the Intestine. In the mean time we must not deny, that this contrary motion, owing its rise to these causes, is rather to be accounted the motion of the things taken in, than of the Intestines: Neither is this an inversion of the whole duct of the Intestines, but only of those which are situated above the seat of that obstruction; wherefore I call an *Iliac Passion* proceeding hence, *Spurious*.

Secondly, I think that in the *Iliac Passion* the cause of the inversion of the *peristaltic* motion of the Intestines, is most commonly after this manner, *viz.* Sharp and malignant humours are cast upon the Stomach, and the Guts that are next to it, by the Blood raging on the account of the Fever begun of late, by which the motion of the Stomach is first inverted, and forc'd violently to cast up what is contained in it; at length the small guts that are join'd to the Stomach being weakned, yield to the violent motion of it, and  
with



of the Years 1661, 62, 63, 64. 63

with them at last the greater follow by consent, the Stomach vomiting, leading as it were the Dance. This I call the true *Iliac Passion*, and which is treated of now: The Method of curing, it has been hitherto in a manner unknown, whatever some boast of the use of *Quick-silver* and *Bullets*, which besides that they do little good, are oft very injurious. I have successfully us'd this method.

When it appears by Clysters cast up by the mouth, and other signs, that 'tis a true *Iliac Passion*, I endeavour these three things: First, That the contrary motion of the Stomach, which causes the like motion of the Guts, may be hindred. Secondly, That the Intestines being weakned by the sharp humour, may be corroborated. Thirdly, That the Stomach and Guts be freed from those Humours; and that I may answer these Indications, I institute the Cure after this manner: First, I prescribe one Scruple of *Salt of Wormwood* in a spoonful of *Juice of Lemons* to be taken morning and evening: But at other times of the day I order some spoonfuls of *Mint-water* without Sugar, or any thing else to be taken twice in an hour, by the repeated use of which alone, the vomiting, and the pain arising from thence will soon vanish. At the same time I order a live Kitling to lie continually upon the naked Belly: But after the pain and vomiting has wholly ceas'd for the space of two or three days, I give one Dram of the *Pill Coch. Maj.* dissolved in *Mint-water*, which I also order to be us'd very often all the time of the working of the Pills, that I may the more certainly hinder the return of the vomiting: Neither is the Kitling to be remov'd before the Patient has taken the Pills. I



I have observ'd that 'tis to no purpose to give these Pills, or any other Cathartics, how strong soever, until the Stomach is strengthned, and reduced to its natural motion, and the Guts also to that which is proper to them: For otherwise all Cathartics taken inwardly would prove *emetic*, and so do more hurt than good; and therefore I don't use purging Medicines, until for some time I have us'd those Medicines which respect the Stomach.

I prescribe a very thin Diet, for I allow only some spoonfuls of Chicken broth to be taken twice or thrice a day; in the mean while I order the Patient to keep his bed all the time of the Sickness, till the signs of perfect health appear; and when he is well I appoint him to persist in the use of the foresaid water, for a long time, and to keep his Belly warm with Flannels doubl'd, that there may not be a relapse, to which this Disease is more obnoxious than any other.

My whole method of Curing this Disease, consists of these few things, which I trust will not be despis'd by any Judicious Person, by reason of its simplicity, and want of Rhetorick, and pomp of Medicines. And these are the Symptoms that are wont to happen in this Fever, there are some others which I will not now mention, partly because they are of less moment, and partly because they don't require a peculiar way of Cure, for the Fever being well treated they go off of themselves. And so much for the continual Fever of this Constitution and of its Symptoms.



## CHAP. II.

*Of the New Fever.*

**T**H O my old Age, worn out almost by long Sickness, may well require on that account a Writ of Ease, and a cessation from deep thought, the labour of the Brain; yet I cou'd not forbear, but I must be busi'd in the procuring the Health of others, tho even by the loss of my own, when my acquaintance inform'd me of the entrance of a new Constitution, from whence proceeded a new sort of Fever, much unlike those that reign'd of late.

We must remember that in *Autumn* 1677. Inter-mittent Fevers first advanc'd and increas'd dayly, and were Epidemic till they came to their state; afterwards they gradually decreas'd and so rarely appear'd the last Years of this Constitution, that they cou'd not be 'counted Epidemical; and on this account we must likewise take notice that the two last Years of the Constitution now going off, had two very severe Winters, especially the last save one, viz. the Year 1683, in which the season was so extreamly cold, that no Man living ever saw the like, as to the intense degree of cold, and the long time it held. For the Noble River of *Thames* was so froze that it easily sustain'd, like a solid pavement, Coaches running about upon it, and Shops well stock'd, in the manner of Streets, and great crowds of People. Tho the following Year 84, did not equal the preceding, either as to



the extremity of cold or obstinate duration of it, yet it did not come much behind it as to either; but as soon as it thaw'd in *February*, in the Year 84. this Fever, began that I now treat of, which I take to be a new sort of Fever, and wholly different from that which has prevail'd for these eight Years last past.

I can't certainly say whether the change of this Constitution is to be attributed to the alteration of the manifest qualities of the Air, which succeeded for those two Winters; for I have observ'd that alterations as to the sensible qualities of Years how different soever, have not produc'd species of Epidemic Diseases; and that a certain series of Years (tho one Year has differ'd from another, as to outward appearance and temperament) have notwithstanding all agreed in the production of the same species of stationary Fevers; which when I had seriously consider'd, I was of the Opinion, as I have mention'd in another place, that the change of a Constitution chiefly depends on some secret and hidden alteration in the Bowels of the Earth passing through the whole Atmosphere, or from some influence of the Cœlestial Bodies. Tho 'tis to be noted here, that when the Depuratory Fever heretofore went off, a very dry and violent Frost from the beginning of Winter 64, froze up all things, nor did it at all abate till the beginning of *March*, at which time, as soon as the Frost went off, and a Pestilential Fever, soon after the Plague began to rage. But however this be, the Fever which we now Treat of, began at the time aforesaid, to wit in *Feb. 84.* and was more spread through all the parts of *England*, and more Epidemic



demical in other places than here in *London*, the Year before and this Year.

When I was first call'd to this Fever, I verily believ'd 'twas not of that kind of Fevers which I call Stationary, but rather of the Family of Intercurrents, which come promiscuously almost in all Years; to wit, that 'twas nothing else than that Bastard *Peripneumonia*, which I have heretofore describ'd in my Book of Acute Diseases, only with this difference, that in this Fever the Symptoms did not appear now and then, which were more Pathognomonic in the *Peripneumonia*; such are a violent Cough, a violent Head-ach in Coughing, cleaving as it were the Head, a Giddiness upon any motion, and a great difficulty in Breathing, all which did most commonly accompany the Bastard *Peripneumonia*. When therefore the Book-feller desir'd a new Edition of my Works at that time, I Publish'd my conjecture in the Postscript, in which I perceive I was mistaken; and truly I was led into this Error by the great and manifest agreement which was between this Fever and the foresaid *Peripneumonia*, which comes now and then every Winter; but the Summer coming on, which was wont to vanquish these *Peripneumonic* Fevers, and this notwithstanding continuing, I was soon convinc'd of my error, and was wholly perswaded that 'twas to be reduc'd to a new Constitution.

After as diligent a search as I cou'd make, the Symptoms I observ'd are, and were for the most part these, the Sick is Cold and Hot by turns, and often complains of Pain of his Head and Limbs; the Pulse are like the Pulse of those that are well; Blood taken away is most commonly like the



Blood of Pleuritics ; the Patient for the most part is troubl'd with a Cough, which together with other Symptoms accompanying a gentle *Peripneumonia* goes off so much the sooner, by how much longer the Disease invades from Winter. A pain seizes the Neck and Jaws, sometimes at the beginning of the Disease, but 'tis less than in a Quinsy ; tho the Fever be Continual, yet it has often violent Exacerbations towards Evening, as if 'twere a double Tertian or Quotidian. The Patient is much endanger'd by keeping his Bed continually, tho he has but very little clothes on, for by that means the Fever being turn'd upon the Brain he soon falls into a *Coma* or Frensie ; and to speak the truth, the inclination in this Disease to a Frensie is so great that it often creeps on of a sudden of its own accord, without any such occasion. But the Frensie does not rise with so great a fury in this Fever, as in that with which those that have the Small Pox and other Fevers are seiz'd ; for the Sick rather doats, muttering now and then some odd words. Petechiæ very often break out by reason of the unseasonable use of Cordials, and too a hot Regimen ; and in young People of a hot constitution, Purple Spots the certain signs of a high Inflammation, as well in this as in any other kind of Acute Diseases ; and sometimes Eruptions which they call Miliars, sprinkle themselves over the Superficies of the Body, and are not much unlike the Measles, only they are Redder, and when they go off they don't leave behind them those Branny Scales which are seen in the Measles ; tho they come sometimes of their own accord, yet most commonly they are forc'd out by the heat



heat of the Bed and Cordials. The Patients Tongue is either moist or dry according to the Method which has been us'd; when its dry 'tis of a Duskyish Colour in the middle, which is hemm'd round with a whitish Fringe; but when 'tis moist 'tis all White, cover'd also with a White and filthy Skin; for if the Patient be too much heated by the Method us'd, the Tongue is most commonly Dusky and Dry, but if not 'tis Moist and White. The same is to be affirm'd of Sweat, which flows according to the different Method aforesaid; for if the Patient be treated with too much Heat, 'tis in a manner Viscous, especially about the Head; and tho it flow freely, and from all parts, yet the Sick has little relief by it: so that 'tis manifest that such Sweats are only Symptomatical, not Critical. Sweat forc'd by Art at the beginning of the Disease, us'd to put off the Morbific matter, if not on the Head, at least upon the Limbs. But when the Fever has possess'd the Head, and the Frensie has once prevail'd, then no signs of the Fever remain, only the Pulse is sometimes quicker sometimes slower: but at length, when by ill management, the Spirits are driven into a Confusion, the Pulse is inordinate, with a *Subsultus* of the Members, and Death soon follows.

As to the Cure, those Signs of the Peripneumonia which accompanied this Fever last Year in *February*, in which it first began, made me believe presently after Winter, as I said before, that it ought to be reckon'd with the Family of Peripneumonics; and therefore I presently betook my self to that Method which I have heretofore commend-



## 70 Of the New Fever.

ed in the Cure of the Bastard *Peripneumonia*, which indeed was very succesful to me, in those few, I was scarce able to take care of by reason of my Sickness, and to others who were pleas'd to try it upon my commendation. What ever it was that perswaded me to use this Method, I am now fully satisfied, having weigh'd the *Phenomena* of the Disease, and the Temperateness of the last Year, which follow'd the two cold Winters ( especially of the Winter, if it cou'd be call'd so, for it brought with it no considerable cold ) I say 'tis manifest to me that this Fever is nothing else than a simple Inflammation of the Blood, and that therefore the Curative Indications are wholly to be directed to the suppressing of the said Inflammation by proper Remedies and Methods.

Therefore I proceed after this manner, first I order ten ounces of Blood to be taken from the Arm; and truly this Fever ( how like soever the Blood be most commonly to that of Pleuritics ) does not easily bear repeated Bleeding; but if a difficulty of Breathing, a lancing pain of the Head in Coughing and the like, signifie that this Disease tends to a Bastard *Peripneumonia*, then Bleeding and Purging are to be repeated, until all the Symptoms wholly vanish, as I have said in the Chapter of a *Peripneumonia*, and I desire this may be seriously minded.

In the Evening I apply a Blister to the Pole, and next Morning give this lenitive Portion.

Take of Tamarinds ℥ss, leaves of Senna ℥ii,  
Rubarb ℥iss, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of  
water to ℥iii, in the strain'd Liquor, dissolve  
of



## Of the New Fever.

71

of Manna and Syrup of Roses Solutive each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ ,  
mingle them and make a Potion to be taken early  
in the Morning.

Which I order to be repeated every other day  
for thrice, and this or the like Paregoric to be  
taken at Bed-time after every Purge.

Take of Cowslip water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ , of Diacodium  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , of  
juice of Lemons freshdrawn 2 spoonfuls, mingle  
them and make a draught.

viz. To prevent the Patients being Comatose, by  
reason of the confusion of the Animal Spirits, which  
Purges often occasion, by the Tumult they raise in  
the Blood and Humours of those that have Fevers;  
which Symptom is Cur'd by Hypnotic Medicines,  
tho they seem to promote it; for which reason  
not daring to give a Purge, in the Comatose Fe-  
ver of the Year 73. I persisted in the use of Cly-  
sters; for I knew very well that Purging Medicines,  
us'd at that time, presently occasion'd a Coma,  
which perhaps wou'd have happen'd otherwise, if  
I had thought of giving a Paregonic after such a  
Purge. But when the Patient does not Purge, we  
must not give an Anodyne at bed-time, lest it hin-  
der the operation of the Cathartic, which is to be  
taken the next day (which is usual, tho it be taken  
late) but if it don't wholly stop it, it will render it  
less efficacious. 'Tis a Rule with me, in this and  
other Epidemic Fevers, not to Purge either in the  
beginning or state of the Disease, unless Bleeding  
hath first been us'd: which indeed by being either  
neglected or violated has occasion'd the Death of



many, especially of Children, as I have in another place admonish'd by way of caution.

But we must take notice, that tho for the most part the 'foresaid Evacuations, ought to be us'd in the Cure of this Fever, yet often the Sick, especially if he be a young Man or Infant, presently recovers after Bleeding and being once Purg'd; and there is no occasion for more, the Fever being vanquish'd by the first; but on the contrary 'tis sometimes necessary that Purges shou'd be us'd oftner than we said before. For it sometimes happens, tho rarely, that the Patient being freed by this Method, relapses in a few days after by reason of the Febrile matter growing Crude again; but 'tis presently Eliminated by the Purge repeated the fourth time, tho this Fever seldom happens under this Method, unless it be occasion'd by *Aphthæ*, coming at the latter end of the preceding Fever, and now being at their heighth, recall it; which Fever is indeed only Symptomatical, and the Hickocks returning by intervals often follow it, which also remain for some days after the Fever is gone off; but at length vanish of their own accord, as the Patient gets strength, which is diligently to be noted; for as much as there is no danger from the *Hickocks* coming at the latter end of this Fever, unless many Medicines are over officiously and unprofitably cramm'd in, and then Death is instead of the Physitian; but both the *Aphthæ* and *Hickocks*, or either of them, if they don't go off of their own accord, but continue a long while, may be easily Cur'd by the Peruvian Bark, viz. an ounce with a sufficient quantity of Erratic Poppies, either in the form of an Electu-  
ary;



ary, or Pills taken after the manner I set down heretofore in my Epistle to Dr. Brady, drinking upon it a draught of Posset-drink. Which Remedy I have found by experience in this case more certain than any other whatever, if its vertue be not spoyl'd (as commonly 'tis) by the Patient keeping his Bed continually.

I sometimes prescribe the following or the like, on the days the Purges are not taken.

Take of the Conserve of Wood-sorrel, of Cynosbal.  $\bar{a}a$   $\mathfrak{z}i$ , Conserve of Barberies  $\mathfrak{z}ss$ , Cream of Tartar  $\mathfrak{z}i$ , with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Lemons, make an Electuary, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg thrice aday, drinking upon it four spoonfuls of the following Julap.

Take of the water of Purslain, Lettice and Cowslips  $\bar{a}a$   $\mathfrak{z}iii$ , of Syrup of Lemons  $\mathfrak{z}ss$ , of Syrup of Violets  $\mathfrak{z}i$ , mingle them and make a Julap.

Or take of Fountain waters  $\mathfrak{H}i$ , of Rose water, of the juice of Lemons, of White Sugar  $\bar{a}a$   $\mathfrak{z}iv$ , boyl them over a gentle fire, till all the scum be risen, take  $\mathfrak{z}iii$  at pleasure.

But in all these things I forbear the use of Spirit of Vitriol, tho' it be very refrigerating, because 'tis not proper in any Diseases that are Cur'd by Purging, by reason 'tis so very Styptick, not to mention now the Mineral nature of this Spirit.

It often happens, especially towards the end of this Fever, that the Sick when he is mannag'd after this manner, Sweats now and then of his

OWN



own accord in the Night, by which all the Symptoms of the Disease are very much mitigated; but notwithstanding seeing we can't trust in such Sweats, we must by no means intermit the 'fore-said method, because if the Sick shou'd indulge those Sweats for a longer time, the Fever which the preceding Purges had in some sort subjugated wou'd again revive; for if the Sweat be protracted beyond that time, in which the Febrile particles repair'd by due coction are wholly carried off, the Sweats that follow do nothing else but kindle the flame afresh; wherefore tho' those Sweats which flowed Spontaneously were perchance critical, with respect to the casting out of the Febrile matter, which is fit for Expulsion, yet the others that follow them may be only Symptomatical, and so do more hurt than good. In a word, the gentle heat of the Bed at Nights opportunely favours such Sweats as flow of their own accord in the Night; wherefore the Sick shou'd have no more nor thicker clothes on, than he use to have when he was well, nor shou'd any hot Medicines be given. Let him only keep his Bed a little longer than he is wont, in the Morning following, and afterwards let him persist in the method of Cure above prescrib'd.

His diet is to be Oatmeal and Barly broaths, and now and then a roasted Apple, and after the second Purge Chicken broth. I order small Beer cold for his ordinary drink, and the white Decoction made of one ounce of Harts-horn calcind, and boyl'd in three pints of common water, and afterwards sweeten'd with white Sugar.

'Tis not necessary, as I have mention'd in another place, after the taking of two Purges, to forbid



bid the Eating of Chickens, and the like of easie concoction; for this way of Cure by Purging indulges the same, which cou'd not be allow'd if we proceeded in another way; moreover after the last Purge, if the Fever has a little spent it self, and is not yet turn'd to an Ague, three or four spoonfuls of Canary Wine may be taken Night and Morning, and after Dinner for some Days, by which the Strength may be the sooner restor'd and the Febrile fits averted.

But for as much as this kind of Fever is more prone, than any other I ever yet saw, to assault the Head, neither can it be remov'd from thence without great difficulty: I seriously admonish my Patients that they lye a Bed naked only a Nights, but if they are so very much weaken'd that they can't sit upright, I permit that they shou'd lye upon the Bed or Couch with their clothes on, with their Heads a little elevated; neither do I allow that they shou'd have any more fire in their Chambers than when they were well.

And as this Regimen is to be observ'd from the beginning, in all that are seiz'd with this Fever, (excepting Women taken on the first days of Childbed) so is it necessarily enjoin'd, when the Physitian is call'd to a Patient, who by reason of too hot a Regimen, has been seiz'd with a Phrensie, Petechiæ or Purple spots, or any other signs of a violent inflammation; for in this case tho Blood be taken away, tho the Body be lightly cover'd, and whatever cooling Liquors are drunk, yet the Fever will not cease till the Patient keeps from bed adays, for as much as the heat of the Ambient Air, kept in by the coverings, too much exagitate



tates the Blood, and the lying posture of the Body forces the same with violence on the Head; but when the Phrensie hath once prevail'd, by reason of an ill Method, it can't presently be tamed, neither is it safe to endeavour the Cure by repeating Bleeding and purging beyond the limits prescribed; but at length 'twill go off at its own time and of its own accord, by the help of the Method aforesaid. But nothing so much conduces to the removal of it as shaving the Head, and therefore I always order it without applying a Plaister, only a Cap so thick as may compensate the loss of the Hair, or at least defend the Head from external cold; by this means the Brain is very much cool'd and refresh'd, so that by degrees it may be able to overcome the hot impressions that occasion the Phrensie.

And what has been said of a Phrensie may likewise be affirm'd of the Coma that comes upon this Fever, in which and in the said Phrensie the Febrile matter is carried up to the Head, and so if you except the whiteness of the Tongue there are no signs of a Fever; for the Patient seems to be wholly freed from it. In this Symptom as in the other, Cathartics, Sudorifics, Blisters, and the like, are not us'd only unsuccessfully, but do a great deal of hurt; for such Evacuation procure death, sooner than the Cure of this Symptom: wherefore after general Evacuations, by Bleeding, and Purging, the business is to be committed to Nature and time, tho this Symptom terrifie the by-standers; for tho the Sick be stupid for a long time, yet he will recover his Health after many days, if he be not continually kept a Bed; but is taken out of it a  
days



days and laid upon a Couch, or on the Bed with his Clothes on ; in the mean time his Head may be shav'd, and at the latter end of this Symptom three or four spoonfuls of Canary Wine may be given twice a day. But I have Treated largely of this in the fifth Section, and second Chapter, of my Book of Acute Diseases, where I discours'd of a certain notable *Coma* that accompanied that Constitution.

But as to the Fever the Physitian is not to be deterr'd, from making the 'foresaid Evacuations, if upon feeling the Pulse, he shou'd perceive a twitching of the Members or a Convulsive motion of the Body ; for as much as in some kind of Diseases of the Nerves, both Bleeding and Purging don't only not do hurt but are necessarily prescrib'd ; of which I will produce an experiment I made in a certain kind of Convulsion, which is commonly call'd *Chorea Sancti Viti*, of which Disease I have seen and Cur'd no less than Five by Bleeding and Purging prescrib'd by intervals ; of which sort of Disease I will speak somewhat seeing it occurs opportunely, and clearly confirms the truth of what I now assert. *Chorea Sancti Viti*, is a sort of Convulsion which chiefly invades Boyes and Girles from ten Years of age to Puberity : First it shews it self by a certain Lameness, or rather instability of one of the Legs, which the Patient drags after him like a Fool, afterwards 'tis perceiv'd in the Hand of the same side, which he that has this Disease can in no wise keep in the same posture for a moment, if it be brought to the Breast or any other part, but 'twill be distorted to another position or place by a certain Convulsion, do the Patient



tient what he can: if a cup of Drink be put in his Hand he represents a thousand gestures, like Juglers, before he brings it to his Mouth; for whereas he can't carry it to his Mouth in a right line, his Hand being drawn hither and thither by the Convulsion, he turns it often about for some time, till at length happily reaching his Lips he flings it suddenly into his Mouth, and drinks it greedily as if the poor wretch design'd only to make sport. For as much as this Disease seems to me to proceed from some Humour rushing in upon the Nerves, which provokes such preternatural motions; I think the Curative indications are first to be directed to the lessening those Humours by Bleeding and Purging, and then to the strengthening the *genus nervosum*, in order to which I use this Method: I take seven ounces of Blood from the Arm, more or less according to the age of the Patient; the next day I prescribe half or something more (according to the age, or the more or less disposition of the Body to bear Purging) of the common Purging Potion above describ'd, of Tamarinds, and Senna, &c. in the Evening I give the following draught.

*Take of Black-Cherry water ℥i, of Langius's Epileptic water ℥iii, of old Venice Treacle ℥i, of liquid Landanum Gutt. viii, make a draught.*

I order the Purging Potion to be repeated thrice, once every other day, and a Paregoric draught the same nights; afterwards I prescribe Bleeding and Purging as before, and so Alternately I Bleed and Purge till the Patient has Bled three or four times,



times, and after every Bleeding Purge so often as his strength will bear; only it must be diligently observ'd that there must be so much space between the Evacuations that the Patient receives no damage from thence; if the days Purging is not us'd, I prescribe as follows.

Take of Conserve of Roman Wormwood, of the Yellow rinde of Orranges  $\overline{aa}$   $\mathfrak{Z}i$ , Conserve of Rosemary Flowers  $\mathfrak{Z}ii$ , of old Venice Treacle and Nutmegs Candid  $\overline{aa}$   $\mathfrak{Z}iii$ , of Ginger Candid  $\mathfrak{Z}i$ , Syrup of the juice of Citrons a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the Morning, and at five of the Clock in the Evening; drinking upon it five spoonfuls of the following Wine.

Take of the Roots of Peony, Elicampane, Masterwort, Angelica  $\overline{aa}$   $\mathfrak{Z}i$ , of the Leaves of Rue, Sage, Betony, Germander, white Whore-Hound, and the tops of the lesser Centaury  $\overline{aa}$   $Mi$ , of Juniper Berries  $\mathfrak{Z}vi$ , the rinds of two Oranges; let them be cut and infus'd cold, in six pints of Canary wine; strain it as you use it.

Take of Rue water  $\mathfrak{Z}iv$ , of Langius's Epileptic water, and compound Briony water  $\overline{aa}$   $\mathfrak{Z}i$ , Syrup of Peony  $\mathfrak{Z}vi$ , mingle them and make a Julap, take four spoonfuls at bed-time, with eight drops of Spirit of Harts-horn. Let a Plaister of Gum Caranna be apply'd to the Soles of the Feet.

The more the Patient recovers, the less he drags his Foot, and the Hand is steddier, so that he can bring



bring the cup to his Mouth more directly; which are certain signs how much better he is: but tho' to perfect the Cure, I wou'd not advise that he shou'd be Bled more than three or four times, yet Cathartic, and Alterative Medicines are to be us'd till he is quite well. And because he that has once this Disease may easily relapse, I think it expedient that he be Blooded and Purg'd for some days the next year about the same time, or a little before the Disease first invaded. And truly I suppose that the *Epilepsie of the adult*, may go nigh to be Cur'd by this Method, if the Remedies prescribed were well proportion'd to their Age, tho' by reason I have seldom met with this Disease, I have not yet try'd it; but this by the by.

It sometimes happens in Women subject to Hysterick fits, that when the Cure has been managed by the 'foresaid Evacuations, the Fever continues after Bleeding and Purgings, tho' repeated; in this case the Fever that now prevails is plainly continu'd by the commotion of the Spirits occasion'd by the Evacuations; and therefore all other things being omitted, the Curative indications are only to be directed to the appeasing the fury of the Spirits, if there be no signs of a Peripneumonia, or Inflammation about the vital parts. In order to which a Paregoric, that is sufficient to cause sleep, ought to be prescrib'd every night; and also Hysterick Medicines properly so call'd, twice or thrice a day, such are Pills made of Galbanum, Assafetida, Castor and the like, and Julaps of the same nature, describ'd in my Treatise of Hysterick Fits. Moreover that meat and drink which is most agreeable to the appetite of the Patient ought to be allow'd to  
recover



recover the strength, and to suppress the vapours, as they call them.

We have said already, that this Fever had both the last year, and especially this, a certain Exacerbation dayly about night, not much unlike the fit of an intermittent Fever. Wherefore those Physicians that had found by experience that all those Fevers which did any whit intermit (and oft those that did not intermit at all) through that series of years from 77 to the beginning of 83, were certainly Cur'd by the Peruvian Bark, treated this Fever with the same Remedy: but tho'twas rational, yet most commonly'twas not so successful, as in the former years. For upon a diligent search, I found that tho a great quantity of the Bark was given, yet it rarely Cur'd the Patient, and so very rarely, that I rather imputed the recovery of the Sick to some lucky event of the Disease, than to the vertue of the Bark, so that it wholly lost that Sanative vertue and certainty it had in the foreſaid years. I mean the Fever we Treat of now, which is something like a Quotidian; but when there is the type of a genuine Tertian, or of one invading every other day, the Bark is as prevalent now as ever; so that 'tis very manifest that this Fever was quite different from that of the former Constitution, for as much as the use of the Bark does now no good, and this is heighthen'd by Wine, Cordials, and other hot things; all which well enough agreed with the use of the Bark and also with that Fever.

Moreover we must take notice that this Fever raging all the Summer, especially that of this year, the Disease did often shew it self, not so much by the



Pathognomonic signs of a Fever, to wit by restlessness and inquietude, as by Gripes sometimes dry and sometimes loose, yet notwithstanding the Fever of this season lurk'd under this disguise, in which the inflammatory exhalations of the Blood were not as is usual protruded to the habit of the Body, but put off inwardly by the Mesenteric Arteries, upon the Viscera of the lower Belly, and sometimes upon the Stomach by the branches of the Celiac Arteries, which exhalations are wont to provoke Vomiting, especially presently after taking Drink or any more solid nourishment: yet tho this Fever lurk'd under the form of the 'foresaid Symptoms, yet 'twas to be Cur'd by the genuine Method we deliver'd above, in the same manner as if it had appear'd in its own Colours; to wit, by Bleeding and repeated Cathartics; only 'tis to be noted, that when the Fever does so much molest the Stomach, that it can't retain a Potion, then the *Pill Cock*. Major (of which 2 Scruples prescrib'd do always pass through the Body) may be substituted in the room of a gentle purging Potion; but the Pills must be taken at four in the Morning, that the Patient may sleep after them, and then an Hypnotic in a large dose is to be allow'd; to wit, a Grain and a half of *Solid London Laudanum*, with the like quantity of Mastic made into two Pills, to be taken the same Night; or eighteen or twenty drops of *Liquid Laudanum* in an Ounce of *Cinnamon water* *bordeated* or any other generous Vehicle, by which means the Stomach being both Corroborated, and not Irritated by the small quantity, may not cast up the Medicine: But if the Purging Potion and *Diacodium* can possibly be retain'd in the Stomach, they



they are wholly to be preferr'd before the 'fore-said Pills and *Laudanum*, for they perform their business without heating the Body so much as the Pills.

But seeing I have made mention of the Gripes, I will admonish my acquaintance with how much danger, as I have frequently observ'd, Mineral waters are wont to be prescrib'd in any Gripes whatever, or Loosness, or Vomiting, or any other Disease whatever, that takes its rise from a Fever, for as much as in so subtle and spiritual kind of Disease, as 'tis manifest a Fever is, Mineral Medicines do so confound all things, that instead of the Symptoms which were wont to accompany a Fever, they introduce accidents altogether irregular, yet in the mean while don't at all assist towards the extirpation of the Fever, which I have long and often observ'd.

But this must be seriously minded, for as much as it may serve to deliver many from the Jaws of Death; to wit, that notwithstanding what we have said before, when the 'fore-said Gripes rise to a confirm'd Dysentery, in which besides the Gripes some Mucous matter together with Blood is excreted by Stool; 'tis manifestly very dangerous to treat the Disease with that tedious Method which orders evacuations first, and afterwards those things that attemperate the sharp Humours (to say nothing of Astringent Medicines of various kinds and forms, taken inwardly, and Clysters sometimes Astringent; sometimes Consolidating now and then injected) for I have found by experience that a Dysentery is most certainly and most speedily Cur'd, if without any more ado the Flux be stopt presently with *Laudanum*; for this Disease



is so very violent and fierce, that if you persist in Purging, when the Dysentery is confirm'd, there is great danger, lest it being heighen'd by this means shou'd by reason of its incredible Ferment torment the Patient the longer, do afterwards what you can, or perhaps kill him. Therefore being call'd, I presently give about twenty two drops of Liquid *Laudanum* in Epidemic water, or in *aq. Mirab.* or the like, to be repeated twice in the space of twenty four hours, or oftner at set times, if the Dose prescrib'd to be us'd only Morning and Evening, be not sufficient to quell the Gripes and the Bloody Stools; the Excrements being a little thicken'd, or of a better consistence (which is the first sign of recovery) and the Symptoms being subdued, I suppose its safest for the Patient to continue a while in the use of the 'foresaid remedy Morning and Evening, taking some drops daily till there be no farther occasion. But 'tis to be noted that I order the Patient to keep his Bed longer after the use of a Paregoric, for any Erect posture soon disturbs the Head unless the Patient sleep long enough after it. As to Diet, if the Patient has been accusom'd before to Wine, I allow him Canary, but well diluted with water, in which a crust of Bread has been boyld, which I order to be kept cold for this use in a stone bottle, that it may be in readines when the Wine is to be attemperated; also the white decoction of burnt Harts-horn in Fountain water, drank freely is good; Early or Chicken-broth, or a poach'd Egg, or any thing else of easie digestion may suffice for food on the first days; but afterwards we must rise by degrees to more generous liquors, and



and to a more plentiful and solid nourishment, lest too great a vacuity should produce again the same Disease the Patient recover'd of, or some other Symptoms that are occasion'd by emptiness. But we must note this, that tho' Laudanum alone did subjugate Dysenteries of this constitution, yet in those years in which they are epidemic, and exceed other Diseases, 'twill not be improper to use those evacuations first, which I have heretofore described in the Chapter of a Dysentery.

And as in that confirm'd Dysentery now spoke of, so in this case that follows, it can't be that the Cure should be presently expedited by that method which is proper for the Fever, from whence it first took its rise. For instance, sometimes 'tis so that the Patient being seiz'd with a horror and rigor (heat and cold succeeding one another by turns, which are the certain signs of an imminent Fever) is of a sudden miserably afflicted with the Gripes, by reason of an eruption of the febrile matter; and whereas he ought to be purg'd and blooded as directed above: Presently he betakes himself to hot Medicines taken inwardly, and outwardly apply'd, to the intent he may expel the Wind, which he supposes is the cause of his Misery, till at length the pain increasing, and being as it were impacted into the Bowels by long continuance, the peristaltic motion (by which according to the Law of Nature, all things shou'd be convey'd downwards) begins to be inverted, and all things tend upwards, and the Patient is grievously tormented, and provok'd to vomit, the Disease now ending in an *Iliac Passion*. In this case the Physician can proceed no further in the



method of Cure, which the Fever, the antecedent cause of this Symptom, requir'd, than to order bleeding in the Arm for once : For how many, and whatsoever Cathartics you prescribe, will presently become emetic, and so the more promote the inverted motion of the Bowels ; for as much as the strongest purging Medicines, or indeed the least part of them, can scarce pass the Guts, and cause a Stool. In this case I think 'tis most advisable, first to bleed in the Arm, and an hour or two after to inject a strong Clyster. I account the smoak of Tobacco, strongly blown up through a large Bladder into the Intestines by a Pipe inverted, to be the best and most efficacious Clyster I know, which may be repeated a little while after, unless the former, by giving a Stool, open the passages downwards. But this Symptom being not wholly conquer'd by this Remedy, 'tis necessary that a Cathartic, somewhat stronger, be us'd, how difficult soever it be to make way.

*Take of the Pill ex Duobus gr. XXXV. Mercurius Dalc. one Scruple, make four Pills with a sufficient quantity of Balsom of Peru, take them in a Spoonful of Syrup of Violets.*

Drink no Liquor upon them, lest they should not be retain'd ; but if the Patient should vomit this Remedy, we must proceed in this manner : Let him take presently 25 drops of Liquid Laudanum in half an ounce of strong Cinnamon-water, and after a few hours let it be repeated ; but when the vomiting and pain of the Belly are abated by the use of these, then the foresaid Cathar-

tic:



tic may be repeated again; for at this time 'twill be retained under the protection of the Laudanum, and will at length perform its business; but if the vomiting and pain should again return, by reason the vertue of the Anodyne is wholly decay'd, and the Purge should stop in the Body, in this case, all hopes from Stools being at present laid aside, we must return to the use of the Paregoric before describ'd, which must be repeated every fourth or sixth hour, till the Guts be wholly quiet, and the natural motion downwards be restor'd, at which time the Cathartic, which has hitherto been stopt in the Body, by reason of the contrary motion of the Guts, will now operate by Stool; tho' because of the Narcotic so often repeated, a quite contrary effect might seem to follow, which I have just now experienced in a Gentlewoman tormented with a very severe *Iliac Passion*, who had afterwards *Aphthæ* by reason of too long retension of the humours that occasion'd the Disease, and of sharp Purges; but they were easily cur'd by the use of the Peruvian Bark above describ'd, and by washing the mouth often with the following Gargarism.

*Take of Verjuice ℥℥. Syrup of Rasberries ℥i, make a Gargarism.*

But when these passages are open again as much as they should be, the Patient may forbear purging for some days, till the Tumult rais'd of late in the Bowels be wholly ceas'd, which space of time may conveniently enough be allow'd for diluting and attemperating the heat and acrimony



of the humours, which being done, he must purge every other day as before, if the least footsteps of the Fever remain: But enough of this.

If a Child has this Fever, two Leaches must be apply'd behind each Ear, and a Blister to the Neck, and it must be purged with Beer, wherein Rubarb has been infus'd; if after purging the Fever seem to remit, then the Julap must be given of the *Cortex Peru*, set down for Infants in the Chapter of an intermitting Fever.

Moreover 'tis to be noted, that Children are equally obnoxious to this kind of Fever with the Adult, and that therefore they are to be cured by the same method, only the quantity of Blood to be taken away, ought to be lessen'd, with respect to their Age, and purging ought to be accommodated to it, and perchance not so often to be us'd; for the Diseases of Infants, and young People will be often tam'd by the first or second Purge: Yet we must seriously consider, whether the Fever treated after this manner, certainly belong to this Constitution, or to another kind, which ought seriously to be minded in those Fevers that seize Infants in all constitutions of years; for 'tis commonly known, that Children are often seiz'd with Fevers, arising from their breeding Teeth, which are not easily distinguish'd from Fevers of another kind. I have been in great doubt a long time about the Cure of these, neither could I be certainly perswaded but of late, that any committed to my Care, were recover'd so much by Art as by chance; till at length, being frequently admonish'd of the happy success of a Medicine, that is not very famous, yea indeed very contemptible,

up-



upon the account of the common use of it; I had also prescrib'd it, which answer'd my desire better than any I know; 'tis three or four drops of Spirit of Hartshorn, given in a spoonful or two of Black cherry-water, or of any other proper Julap, four or six times, once every fourth hour

There is another Symptom that very much infests Infants, which is very different from the Fevers, of various constitutions of the years, and from that last mentioned: 'Tis a sort of Hætic, that afflicts Children a long time, and those that are troubled with it, languish without any considerable heat, with a loss of Appetite, and a wasting every where, both of the Members and Trunk of the Body. I use this Simple Method following. Take of choice *Rubarb* slic'd ʒii, let it be put into a glass Bottle, containing a Quart of Small Beer, well stopt, or any other Liquor the Child usually drinks of, which medicated Beer I order to be taken both in the day and night, and at meals; which being drank up, I order a quart more to be put upon the same *Rubarb*, which also being drunk off, a quart more is to be put upon it as before, after which the *Rubarb* commonly loses its vertue, and the Child recovers; but lest the Beer first put on should be too much impregnated with the cathartic quality of the *Rubarb*, and so purge too much, 'twill be better to add another pint presently after the first is drunk; but afterwards fresh Beer must not be added, till the whole Bottle be taken.

But to return to the Fever we now treat of, to wit, of the present Constitution; We must diligently observe, that in this sort of Fever (as in a Rheu-



Rheumatism, and many other Diseases, whose Cure is perform'd only by evacuations) if we obstinately insist on the foresaid evacuations, till all the Symptoms wholly cease, the Sick will often be destroy'd; for 'tis not very unusual that some slight Symptoms, as it were the reliques of the feeble Fever, remain a while after the Disease is gon off; yet there is no fear of a relapse from thence, they retiring gradually, as health returns; for these Symptoms are commonly nothing else but the true Progeny of those evacuations, by which the Physician endeavour'd to cure the Disease: If this at least be added, as partly the Cause, to wit, the emptiness, that the abstinence of the Sick from his wonted Meals and Drink has occasion'd: all which, when they fall upon Bodies weakned, and almost worn out by the Disease, raise Vapours, as they say, as in Women; and for the same reason, on the account of the weakned, disjected, and broken System of the Animal Spirits: Wherefore having made these evacuations, that are sufficient for taking off the Disease, 'tis the Duty of a prudent Physician to forbear the unseasonable administration of them, and to wait a while on Time, often the best and most successful Physician, for the taking off those light Symptoms, which indeed, as I have often observ'd, go off at the latter end of such a Disease, without any more a-do, by a Paregorick taken at Bed-time two or three nights.

The method now deliver'd much excells all I have try'd in the cure of this Fever; and if at any time it does not take it off, yet it forces it to intermit, and then 'tis always cur'd by the Peruvian  
an



an Bark: But whereas purging, order'd for the cure of this Fever, may perchance seem injurious to some, I affirm, that upon tryal, nothing so certainly and so powerfully cools the Patient, as purging prescrib'd after bleeding, which must be always used first: For tho' a purging does for the present raise a greater tumult in the Blood, and other humours on the day 'tis taken, and in the operation, than was before, yet that injury will be sufficiently made up by the advantage that presently follows; for 'tis found by experience, that purging after bleeding quells a Fever sooner and better than any other Remedy whatever, both as it expels that filthy humour from the Body, by which, as the antecedent Cause, the Fever was occasion'd; and if they were not peccant before, yet at length being heated, concocted, and thickned by the Fever, do much to render it more lasting: And also, as it makes way for an Anodyne, which performs its business safer, and much sooner, than if the peccant humours, which might otherwise hinder the force of the Paregoric, were not eliminated by purging.

But on the contrary, as that method which is busied in eliminating the febrile matter through the pores of the skin be less certain, so is it more troublesom and tedious; for by it the Disease is very often protracted many Weeks, and the Patient is brought by this means to the brink of the Grave; and if he chance at length to escape Death, he is plagued with a croud of Medicines all the long course of the Disease, to take off those Symptoms, which the ill management of the Disease brought on, when the Cure of it is attempted

by



by the hottest method and medicines, which according to its own Genius wholly requires the coldest of both; and so while brain-sick men inslave themselves to Rules of Art, fallily so call'd, and despise the judgment of their very Senses, informing them better, they learnedly convert a Disease, of its own nature short and easie, into a lasting and difficult one, confounding all things through tumult and fear, and raising, as they say, Waves in a Cup; upon which account there is no more need of them, than of a Pilate, who when he may sail in the open Sea, steers the Ship among Rocks and Shelves; from whence, tho' he may gain an opportunity of acquiring Fame by his great skill in preserving the Vessel in so great danger, yet certainly he will be reckon'd an imprudent man.

And for these Reasons I can, I trust, affirm upon good grounds, that the fore-said method of Cure, by bleeding and purging, is more powerful than any other, for the subduing of Fevers of most kinds; for tho' sweating, to speak properly, is nature's own method, by which she casts out the febrile matter, and is more genuine and commodious than the rest, when Nature left to it self, first digests the fore-said matter, and then when 'tis well concocted, gently expells it through the habit of the Body; which happy event of Nature, of curing Fevers by sweating, when practical Physicians had often observ'd, the Dogmatical took occasion from hence of making this Rule, That all Fevers may, and ought to be cured by this method alone, and no other: But if we should grant this, yet Art, how much soever it may seem to imitate Nature,



Nature, yet it can't arrogate to it self this privilege, that 'tis able to Cure Fevers certainly by Sweating. For first Art knows not by what means the peccant matter shou'd be fitly prepar'd to undergo Expulsion, and if it shou'd know this, yet it has no certain signs by which it may be admonish'd of the due preparation of it: so that also 'tis unavoidably ignorant of the fit time of provoking Sweat: and I suppose no one if he be not very obstinate, will deny that 'tis very dangerous to raise Sweat rashly, before a due Concoction, for by forcing the crude matter upon the Brain, it adds Oyl to the Flame; and as I have hinted in another place, that that wholesom advice of *Hippocrates* (to wit, that things Concocted, not Crude, are to be Medicated) does not seem to respect so much Purging, as Sweat forced by Art. For no one that is but indifferently acquainted with the practice of Physick can be ignorant, how many are dangerously injur'd by old Women and Quacks, by this preposterous use of Sudorifics, for 'tis customary with these, if any one complains of Shivering, and a Pain of the Head and Bones, which are most commonly the forerunners of a Fever; presently to put them to Bed, and do all they can to force them to sweat: by which unseasonable endeavours they are so far from preventing the Fever, which perchance wou'd go off of its own accord, or by taking away some Blood; that on the contrary its the more heighen'd, and becomes a confirm'd and radicated Disease. This is moreover to be noted, to say no more of old Women, that as those Sweats that come at the beginning of the Fever are wholly Symptoma-

tical



tical not Critical, so those that are forc'd at the beginning of the Fever by Diaphoretics, most commonly conduce no more to the Cure of it than the other Symptomatical Sweats that flow so early of their own accord are wont to do, that is, most commonly not all; and then as Art is ignorant of the due time for promoting Sweat, so likewise knows not how long it shou'd persevere in forcing them: for if Sweats are continued beyond the due time by which, to wit, the matter occasioning the Disease is wholly expell'd, a Consumption of those humid Particles, with which the Blood shou'd be diluted and attemperated, will make the Fever continue longer and heighten it. 'Tis manifest therefore how uncertain this method is, whereas on the contrary 'tis in the Physicians power to moderate the other as he please, in which the Febrile matter is Eliminated by Bleeding and Purgings. Moreover this is to be preferr'd before the other for this reason; to wit, that if the Physician shou'd miss his aim in Curing the Patient, yet he will not injure him, which is otherwise in the use of Diaphoretics, unless he recover; for the heat of one that is kept continually in Bed, to which he has addicted himself for some time, contrary to his custom (to say nothing of Cordials which are always us'd in this way of Cure) confounds the Economy of Nature, and occasions Convulsions of the Members, and other irregular Symptoms, which can't therefore be describ'd, because they don't belong to the History of the Disease, (which is common in many Symptoms respecting all Diseases) but take their rise from the Confusion and Tumult that are unnecessarily occasion'd; by which Nature



Nature is often oppress'd when we carry on the Cure of the Disease by this Method ; all which are commonly wont to be imputed to I know not what Malignity.

The invention of which Opinion concerning malignity, either as to the Name or Notion of it, has been much more destructive to mankind than even that of Gunpowder : for as much as those Fevers are chiefly said to be Malignant, in which the inflammation is higher than in others ; and therefore Physicians have betook themselves to Cordials and Alexipharmacs, to the end they may expel through the Pores of the Skin the Poyson they dream of, ( for so it must be call'd, unless they had rather trifle about words, than propose seriously that which may be understood ) upon which account they have prescrib'd the hottest Medicines and Method for those Diseases, which required above others the coldest Remedies and Regimen, which is manifest enough both in the Small Pox, ( which is one of the hottest Diseases in Nature ) and in the Cure of other Fevers : into which Error perchance they were led, by beholding the Petechiæ and purple spots, and other Phænomena of the same kind, all which owe their rise in most Subjects to an Inflammation superinduc'd upon the Blood of the Patient, too much fired by the Fever already ; for as much as they rarely happen, except at the beginning of the Plague, and of those Flux-Small Pox that participate of the highest Inflammation : for in this kind of Disease the Livid Spots appear in various parts of the Body, together with the Pustules, when they first come out, and the Patient will  
be



be troubled with an Excretion of Blood, either by the Urinary passages, or by the Lungs, with a Cough, when the Blood rages with such a violent motion and fury occasion'd by the Inflammation, that having broke through all, it rushes into the Cavities of the Body. And tho the Purple Spots in this Fever don't take their rise from such an intense heat of the Blood, as that is which causes such Hæmorrhages, yet notwithstanding they are produced by the same Inflammation, tho in a less degree; and when there is not that Excretion of Blood they are easily taken off by a cooling Regimen. But if they conjecture there is Malignity in the case, not only from the Purple Spots, but also because they have observ'd that the Symptoms of the Fever have been sometimes milder than may seem to agree with the Nature of it, and yet that the Patient was more weaken'd than cou'd be expected in the time he has been ill: I answer, that all these things proceed only from hence, *viz.* for that Nature being as it were oppress'd and conquer'd by the first assault of the Disease, is not able to raise regular Symptoms, and such as are agreeable to the greatness of the Disease, but all the *Phænomena* are wholly irregular; for the Animal Economy being disturb'd, and as it were dejected, the Fever on that account is depress'd, which according to the genuine course of Nature us'd to be high. Of which, I remember, I saw a notable experiment many years ago, in a young Man to whom I was call'd; for tho he seem'd almost dying, yet the heat in the external parts of the Body felt so temperate upon touching, that the Standers by wou'd not believe me when



when I affirm'd that he had a Fever, which by reason of the oppression of the Blood (by whose bulk it was kept in and as it were choak'd) cou'd not extricate and shew it self openly: but that if they let him Blood they shou'd presently perceive the Fever high enough, a Vein being open'd and a pretty deal of Blood taken away, the Fever broke out, which was as violent as I ever saw any, and did not go off till bleeding had been us'd three or four times.

But if the Arguments I have brought are not so considerable as to prove the thing certainly to be, as I say, yet if I find by experience that this Fever does not go off easily by Evacuations, made by Sweat, I have what I seek for: For no Man can tell by arguing, but by experience, what kind of Fever can and ought to be Cur'd by Sweats, and what by other Evacuations. And truly no wise Man, who has sufficiently weigh'd the nature of Men and things, can implicitly believe the Opinion of any Man, how great soever he be, concerning those things that are meer Speculations, and can't be determin'd by any certain Experiment; for he ought to consider that the moments of reason are so very various and subtile, that when any one has propos'd a Speculation, so established by firm Reasons, that he forces the assent of all that are near him; presently another succeeds him, endow'd perchance with better Parts, who confutes that Opinion which was so fairly settl'd, and clearly proves by a stronger force of Argument, that that was nothing but a fiction of the Brain, for as much as not the least Footsteps of it

G

are



are to be found in Nature; and in the room of it substitutes a certain new Hypothesis more probable than the former and more neatly contriv'd, yet this latter Fiction undergoes the same fate with the former, when some third person opposes, who as much exceeds the second in Ingenuity as he did the first; and so there will be no end till at length we come to him that is arriv'd at the top of humane Ingenuity; and how difficult it is to find this Man, and to know him from others, any one will presently perceive who is not so very mad as to arrogate this praise to himself. For as we may conjecture that there are almost infinite Natures; in the illustrious Orbs, here and there scatter'd through the Firmament of the Universe, endow'd with far more excellent Intellects than weak Man; so we don't certainly know whether mankind's Brain, the Shop of the Thoughts, be not so form'd by Nature, that they can't find so well what is absolutely true, as what is most convenient and suitable to their Natures. And so much may suffice to be spoken to those, who in Physick trust more to vain Speculations than to Experience, built upon the solid testimony of the Senses.

But if any one shou'd here object, and say, don't we see *de facto* that this Fever is very often Cur'd by a method quite contrary to this you deliver? I Answer, That the Cure of the Disease, which only the recovery of a Patient now and then witnesses for, wholly differs from the Cure of the same, by that Method of Practise which is confirm'd by more frequent recoveries of the Sick, and all other Practical *Phænomena* that happen in the Cure of it.



For instance in the Small Pox, many who have been tormented with the cruel use of a hot Regimen, and Medicines have yet recover'd; and on the contrary they have done very well, whose Cure has been perform'd by a Method quite contrary. Now how shall we end this strife, which Method is to be preferr'd? Why truly by this means we shall certainly judge: namely, if I have found in the former Method, that the more I have heated the Patient, the more I have rais'd and promoted the Fever, restlessness, the Delirium, and other Symptoms: and on the contrary, if it appears, that when he has been moderately cool'd, his temperament is so much the more Sedate, and he is the less vex'd with the Fever and other Symptoms. Moreover that by keeping that due temper of the Muscular parts, which best suits with the increase and maturation of the Pustules, they are bigger and more fill'd than if the Patient were suffocated with too much heat. The case being thus put, I suppose 'tis manifest enough which Method of Practise we ought rather to follow. In like manner if I find in the Fever I now Treat of, that the more the Patient is heated, the more he is inclin'd not only to a Phrensie, Purple Spots, *Petechia* and the like; but that 'tis moreover on that account encompass'd with irregular and anomalous Symptoms of all sorts; and on the other Hand, if I observe another Patient treated by the Method we now propose, wholly freed from these Symptoms, Reason dictates that the latter Method of Practise, is much to be preferr'd before the other, tho both Patients recover by such



different means; but if more escape Death by this way than the other, the intricacie of the Controversie is so much the easier found out; but I must not judge of this, lest I should favour too much my own Opinion.

---

---



# The CONTENTS of the Third Part.

## CHAP. I.

**T**HE Febrile commotion of the Blood is intended for the Secretion of some Heterogeneous matter, or for changing the disposition of the Blood, Page 31. In both cases 'tis chiefly indicated, that the Blood be contained within the bounds that are agreeable to Natures purposs, p. 34. To whom Bleeding is hurtful, ib. For whom 'tis useful, p. 35. Who ought to take a Vomit, who ought not, ibid. If it be omitted when 'tis indicated a Loosness follows, p. 36. But not always in Malignant Fevers, ibid. Why this Loosness is so dangerous, ibid. 'Tis presently stopt by a Vomit not by Astringent Medicines, p. 36. 37. Antimonial Vomits are dangerous unless they are well wash'd off, ibid. Where Bleeding and Vomiting are both requir'd, Bleeding is to precede, ibid. After the Vomit an Anodine must be given at bed time, p. 39. 'Tis not safe to give a Vomit of Crocus Metallorum to any under fourteen, p. 40. The heat of the Blood is sometimes to be bridled by Bleeding, sometimes by Clysters injected every other day, p. 41. For whom Cordials are proper, and at what time of the Disease, p. 43. 44. Cooling Medicines given after the fourteenth day do hurt, ibid. Moderate Cordials are to be given at the beginning, and hotter according to the progress of the Disease, p. 45. Forms of Cordials, p. 46. Purging Potion is to be given on the fifteenth day, p. 48. The omission of  
Purg-



## The Contents of the Third Part.

*Purging after Autumnal Diseases has occasion'd many others, ibid. Sometimes the Purge is to be put off till the seventeenth day, p. 49. The Diet and Regimen of those that are recovering, ibid. Old Malago or the like is proper for old People at the end of the Disease, to Expectorate the viscus Phlegm, p. 50. Cooling Medicines and Clysters given too late, especially in old People, retarde the Despumation of the Morbific matters, p. 51. How a Phrensie and Watchings are to be manag'd, p. 53. Anodynes are not proper when the Fever is at height, but are us'd successfully at the latter end of the Disease, ibid. If it can be, the Patient shou'd be purg'd before he use the Anodyne, p. 55. Oyl of Almonds is best in the Cough, p. 56. An Hemorrhage of the Nose is sometimes to be permitted, p. 58. The Patient must be Purg'd after an immoderate Hemorrhage, ibid. A large dose of Diascordium is better for stoping the Hickocks than any Specific whatever, p. 59. If a Loosness come, tho a Vomit has been given, an astringent Clyster must be injected, ibid. The cause of the Iliac passion, p. 62. The use of Quicksilver and Bullets do little good in the Iliac Passion, and often hurt, p. 63. The Cure of it, ibid.*

### CHAP. II.

*The new Fever began in February, 84. 'twas more Epidemic in other places than in London, page 66. 67. The Symptoms of this Fever, ibid. The Inclination in this Fever to a Frensie is very great, p. 68. Petechia very often break out by reason of the unseasonable use of Cordials and too hot a Regimen, ibid. Sweat forc'd by art at the beginning of the Disease us'd to put off the Morbific matter either on the Head*

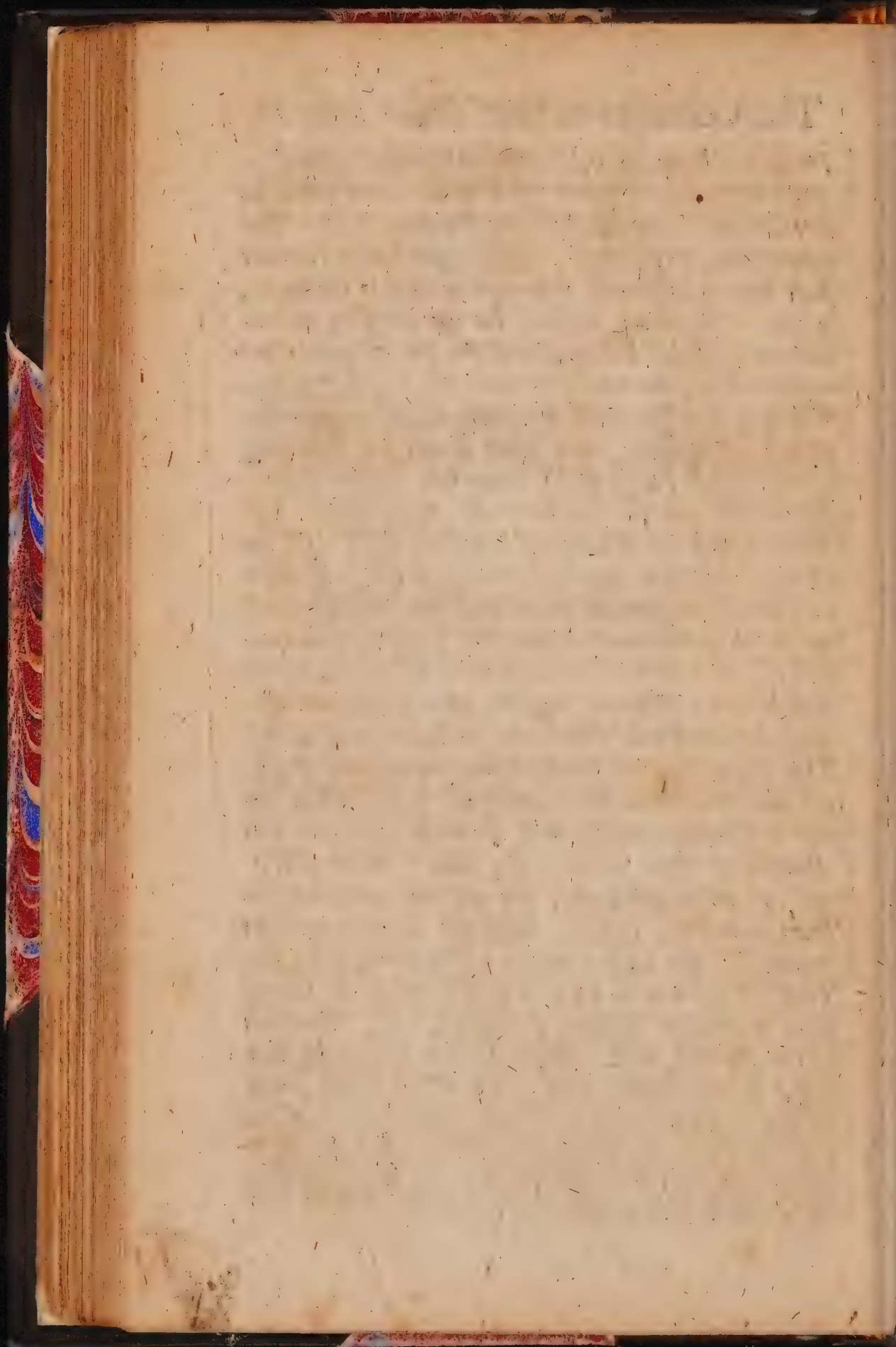


## The Contents of the Third Part.

*Head or Limbs*, p. 69. *The Method of Cure*, p. 70, 71, 72, 73. *Spirit of Vitriol* is not proper in any Diseases that are Cur'd by Purging, *ibid.* The gentle heat of the bed a nights opportunely favours such Sweats as flow of their own accord in the night, p. 74. *The Diet*, *ibid.* 'Tis not necessary to forbid the eating of Chickens and the like of easie Concoction after the taking of two Purges, p. 74, 75. Three or four spoonfuls of Canary Wine may be taken night and morning, and after dinner for some days after the last Purge if the Fever has a little spent it self and is not yet turn'd to an Ague, *ibid.* The Patient must lye a bed only a nights, *ibid.* Of the Coma that comes upon this Fever, p. 76. If there be Convulsive motions of the Body the Physitian must not be deterr'd from making the 'foresaid evacuations, p. 77. Of the Convulsion call'd Chorea Sancti Viti, *ibid.* The Cure of it, p. 78. How Hysterical Women that have this Fever are to be treated, p. 80. This Fever had an Exacerbation daily about night, not much unlike the fit of an Ague, p. 81. The Fever lurk'd under the form of the Gripes, p. 82. The Method of Cure in this case, *ibid.* Mineral Waters are not proper in any Disease that takes its rise from a Fever, p. 83. How the Patient must be manag'd if the Gripes turn to a Dysentery, p. 83, 84. How the Patient is to be manag'd when the Gripes turn to an Iliac Passion, p. 85, 86, 87. The Cure of the Aphthæ, *ibid.* How Infants are to be manag'd in this Fever, *ibid.* The Cure of the Fever arising from breeding of Teeth, p. 88, 89. Of the Cure of the Hectic peculiar to Children, *ibid.* The slight Symptoms that remain after the Disease is gone off will be Cur'd by time, p. 90.

F I N I S.





Gj

**I**n for  
sons on  
time of  
spunari  
of the  
the feb  
a sort  
ing at



---

COLLECTIONS  
OF  
**Acute Diseases,**

---

PART IV.

---

CHAP. I.

*Of the Agues of the Year 1661, 62,  
63, 64.*

**I**N the first place that we may make at least some guess about the Nature and Genius of Agues, it's to be noted that these three Seasons ought to be considered in the Fits. 1. The time of Shaking. 2. Of Ebullition. 3. Of Despumation. As to the Shaking, (to speak briefly of these things) I think it arises hence: Because the febrile matter not as yet turgent, was after a sort assimilated by the mass of Blood; and being at length not only useless, but become an  
B Enemy



Enemy to Nature, does in a manner exagitate and provoke it ; whence it comes to pass that being stirr'd up by a certain natural sense, and as it were endeavouring to escape, it raises a shivering and shaking in the Body, a true witness of its aversion ; just as purging Potions taken by squeamish Persons, or Poisons taken unawares, use presently to cause a shivering, and other Symptoms of that nature. Nature therefore being irritated in this manner (that I may now come to the time of Ebullition) that she may the more easily keep this Enemy from her Throat, falls upon Fermentation, namely, the usual Engine which 'tis accusom'd to make use of in Fevers, and some other acute Diseases, when it endeavours to free the Blood from intestine Enemies : For the disjoyn'd parts of this peccant Matter, which were equally mixt with the Blood, do by the benefit of this Effervescence, begin in some sort to be gather'd together, and so may the more easily be wrought upon, so as to become fit for Despumation. And truly that this may be, seems very probable on this account ; because they which die of Agues, if they die in the Fit, go off at first with the Shaking ; for if they reach the hot Fit, they escape, at least for that time : And the Patient is worst at the time of Shaking and Ebullition, which being over, Despumation follows, and then all the Symptoms first abate, and at length wholly cease. By the name of Despumation I would have nothing else understood, than the expulsion or separation of the febrile matter, now brought under, and as it were conquer'd ; and what is separated has the nature



nature partly of Yeast, and partly of Lees, as we may observe in other Liquors.

These things being premised, let us consider how it comes to pass that the Fit returns, seeing that the Patient at present seems to be in a good condition : Truly the Febrile matter is not yet wholly gone, but as young Bees grow up leisurely at set times, so this latent matter, according to the nature of the Fits, shews it self again, and creates Nature a new trouble, running over the same course, which we have shewed before. But now if any one should ask me the reason why the hidden *Fomes*, being not sufficiently subdued by the foregoing Effervescence, and therefore not expell'd with the rest of the peccant matter, and so about to occasion new troubles, should not proceed alike in all Agues ( for sometimes it requires one day, sometimes three before it comes to maturity, and makes a new Fit ; ) I say, if any one should trouble me about this thing, I would plainly confess I knew not. Nor indeed has any other, that I know of, done so considerably in this matter, that he may be reckoned to have sufficiently explicated this hidden work of Nature. I do not covet the name of a Philosopher, and I admonish those that think they have deserv'd that Title, and perchance think me blameable on this account, because I have not endeavoured to dive into the Secrets of Nature, to try their Faculties in other Works of Nature, which are every where to be seen, before they censure others : For I would willingly know why a Horse comes to his perfection in the space of Seven Years, and a Man at Twenty One ? Why



among Plants, some flower in *May*, and some in *June*; to say nothing of many other things. And if the most learn'd Men are not asham'd to confess openly their Ignorance of these things, I don't see why I should be blam'd, if I forbear reasoning about a thing fully as difficult, and perhaps altogether inexplicable. Truly I am perswaded that the Progress of Nature is as regular and certain in this case, as in any other. For the matter of a Quartern and Tertian Ague is as subject to Natures Laws, and is govern'd by them, as well as any other Bodies whatever.

All Agues in general begin with a shivering and shaking, to which Heat presently succeeds, and then Sweat; the Patient most commonly vomits both in the cold and hot Fit, is very sick, dry and thirsty, and his Tongue is dry, and the like; all which Symptoms go off by degrees as the Sweat comes on; and when 'tis very plentiful, the Fit seems to be at an end; and he that was just now sick, seems to be very well, until the Fit returns at its wonted time; namely, a Quotidian once every natural day, a Tertian every other day, a Quartern every third day, reckoning from the beginning of one Fit to the beginning of the next; tho' often the two last are doubled, so that a Tertian invades daily; The Quartern for two whole days, the third being free from a Fit; and sometimes also it comes for three days together, when 'tis a triple Quartern, the Ague taking its Name from the shape it first assum'd; which doubling of the Fits, sometime proceeds from the excess and too great activity of the febrile matter; in which case the adventitious Fit comes



comes before the first, sometimes also from the loss of Strength, the Patient being much infebled, and the vigour of the Fit broken, either by cooling too much, or by evacuations above measure: In this case the adventitious Fit follows the first, and does not last so long. In the former instance, the turgency or fury of the matter does not wait for the return of the slow period due to it, and finishes its Despumation somewhat sooner: In the later the Blood being not vigorous enough to put off the Febrile matter at once, presently substitutes another afresh, whereby it may expel the Relicks of it. And perhaps from these two Causes opposing one another, depends as well the Anticipation of the Fits, as the slow access of them, in an ordinary and regular Ague; of which either frequently happens in Agues that run through all the Night and Day, either by coming before the usual time of the Fit, or after it.

Of Agues some belong to the Spring, and others to the Autumn; for though some come betwixt these two Seasons, yet because they are not so frequent, they may be reduc'd to the two former (to those namely which they are nearest:) I shall therefore comprehend them under these two kinds. The Seasons to which they are for the most part to be particularly referr'd, are the Months of *January* and *August*; tho sometimes they come sooner, and sometimes later, as there is a greater or lesser disposition in the Air to produce them, and by consequence they are more or less Epidemical: Of which we have a clear Instance in the Agues of the Year 1661. at



which time I remember, there was a Woman my Neighbour, that had the first Fit of a Quartern on St. *John's* day, and many others were taken very early with Agues about that time, which afterwards were very Epidemical; which is an Argument, that there was a great disposition of the Air at that time to those Diseases, and moreover they were more numerous as the year increas'd.

And indeed this distinction of Agues is so necessary, that unless in our practice we take notice carefully of it, we can neither make our prognostick aright, how long they will last, nor keep our Patient's Bodies under a right Regimen, with respect to the different nature both of the Seasons and Agues. It is true indeed, the Agues of each Season have their Nature not altogether unlike, whether you consider the manner of their first coming, which first begins with shivering, by and by bursts out into Heat, and at last ends in a Sweat: Or the difference of their Types, in respect whereof there are some Tertians both Spring and Fall; yet I do not doubt but they are very different in their nature or Essence.

And that I may speak first of Vernal Agues, they are all either Quotidians or Tertians, and they come either sooner or later, according to the various disposition of the Season; for in the Winter time the Spirits are concentrated, and in their recess gather Strength to themselves, which being now brisk, the heat of the approaching Sun draws out, and being mixt with the viscid humours, (yet they are not so viscid as those the heat of the foregoing Autumn has boyl'd and

rosted



rosted) which Nature, during Winter, had gathered in the Mass of Blood, while they endeavour to fly away, are as it were intangled, and so cause the vernal Ebullition. After the very same manner as Vessels full of Beer, and set long in a cold Sellar, if they be set near the Fire, presently begin to work, and the Liquor is apt to fly. The Blood being in this manner affected, endeavours the purging of it self, and by the help of Volatil Spirits does the business soon enough; unless it chance to be too full of viscid Juices, which may hinder the Fermentation begun; and tho this happen, yet the vernal Effervescence is seldom continual and constant, but is usually parted into several Fits: For the Blood being now turgid with these rich Spirits, Nature falls to her Work, as it were in haste, and makes a Secretion of some parts by particular Paroxysms, after the manner of perfect Solution, before she finishes universal Separation. And this seems no improper reason, why in Spring time, (especially that part of it which is nearest Summer) we meet with few continual Fevers, unless the Constitution chance to be Epidemic: For the Fermentations that then arise, are either quickly laid, or hasten to an intermission. Or lastly, the parts of the Humours being more prone to Separation, are too hastily, and with some violence translated to another place, from whence presently Quinseys, Peripneumonies, Plurisies, and Diseases of that kind do proceed, shewing their heads especially at the latter end of Spring.

I have taken notice that vernal Agues have



been seldom lasting, and always beneficial; so that the oldest Man, or any weak Person can scarce be kill'd, even by the over-officiousness and destructive nicety of the most unskilful, if he be but honest. Yet I have seen Vernal Tertians protracted to the time in which Autumnal Agues use to invade, by reason of bleeding and purging unduly us'd, together with a Regimen disagreeable to the Disease; but that Season being very contrary to the nature of it, presently extinguishes it; the Patient in the mean while being almost ruined by the frequent doublings of the Fits, and the longer duration of them, so that he seems to be in a great deal of danger; yet so far as I have seen, he has always recover'd; neither could I ever perceive those grievous Symptoms in those that recover of this Disease, which follow long Autumnal Agues, as shall be mention'd by and by; I mean, a deadly inflammation of the Almonds of the Ears, an hard Belly, hydropical Swellings, and the like. But I have more than once observ'd, that when the sick have been extreemly weakned by the length of the Disease, and doublings of the fits, together with mischievous Evacuations repeated, they have fallen into a Mania, when they first began to recover, which gradually went off as their strength increas'd.

But Autumnal Agues are very different; for first, a Tertian, tho' it sometimes soon goes off, and is not accompanied with more Symptoms than Vernal Tertians us'd to be, in those years it is not Epidemical, and ceases sound People; yet when 'tis Epidemical, and falls on those that are  
in



in Years, and of an ill habit of Body ; it is dangerous, and tyrannizes two or three months, and perchance till the beginning of the following Spring. But Quarterns are much more dangerous and obstinate, than those we treated last of ; for when they seize ancient People, they sometimes kill them, after they have endured a few Fits, in which case the Patient most commonly dies in the cold Fit : But if the Patient be not very old, there is not that danger of his being dispatch'd at first, yet he will hardly recover till the next year, and that time approaches, wherein he was first seized ; and sometimes also it leaves some dreadful mark behind it, which can't be obliterated by any thing but Death alone. A Quartern sometimes varies its Type, and occasions many Symptoms : For instance, the Scurvy, a hard Belly, the Dropsie and the like. But younger People are able to bear this Disease, and sometimes get rid of it about the Winter Solstice, yet it holds them most commonly till the approach of the Vernal Equinox, and sometimes till the next Autumn, when they have been blooded and purg'd. I have seen Infants bear up to Admiration for the space of six Months, and have also recover'd.

'Tis here to be noted, That of what Age or Temperament soever he be that is seized with a Quartern, if ever he had it before, tho it be long ago, it will not last long upon him the second time, but will go off of its own accord after a few Fits ; which is worth notice.

As to the Cure of Vernal Agues, though I always thought they were to be left to themselves



felves without doing any thing; because I never knew any one die of them: And on the contrary, that those that endeavoured to cure them, especially by Evacuations, did only make them more obstinate and lasting. Yet if the sick importunately desire the assistance of a Physician, they may be successfully treated by various methods, as I have frequently observ'd.

Sometimes a Vomit given seasonably, so that it might have done working before the Fit, has succeeded well; especially if a moderate Dose of Diacodium, or of any other Narcotic, has been given after the Operation of it, just before the Fit comes.

Sometimes Health is restored by Diaphoreticks, which promote the Sweat coming at the end of the Fit, the Patient being well cover'd with Cloaths, which is to be continued as long as he can bear it: And this does the business often in Spring Agues, especially in Quotidians; for the Humours being not very thick at this time, the Disease goes quite off, which otherwise would return again; but this never happens in Autumn. I have sometimes cur'd Tertians, by Clysters given three or four days of the well days.

But if by reason of bleeding too freely us'd, (to which the Season of the year easily inclines the unwary) or through the foregoing weakness of the Patient, the Spirits that should suddenly betake themselves to Despumation, are somewhat impoverished, so that they can't well perform it, it may chance that these Vernal Agues, notwithstanding all that can be done, may vie  
in



in length with the Autumnal, tho they are not wont to last so long; for either they go off of themselves, or are easily cur'd with gentle Remedies. But Autumnal Agues are not so easily removed, and therefore I shall say something of them: If the Autumnal Constitution be Epidemical, they us'd to invade about *June*; if not, they tarry til *August*, and the beginning of *September*; but they rarely occur in the Months next following.

When a great many of them invade together, you may observe that they come for the most part in the same day, and at the same hour of the day; the Fits coming sometimes sooner, sometimes later in the same way and manner, unless it chance that that order by perverted, or chang'd by Medicines that have a faculty of hastning or retarding them in some Bodies.

We must take notice that 'tis difficult at the beginning of Agues (especially of those that are Epidemical in the Autumn) to distinguish rightly the Type, in the first days of their Invasion, for they are at first accompanied with a continual Fever; neither is it easie for some time afterwards, (unless you diligently observe) to perceive any thing more than a kind of remission of the Disease, but by degrees it ends in a perfect intermission and type exactly agreeable to the Season of the year.

In respect of their Types, they are either Tertians or Quarterns; and it may be well said of Quarterns, that they are the genuine Offspring of Autumn. Indeed they are so allied to one another, that they often change from one

to



to the other, and sometimes presently again as they were. But Vernal Tertians never assume the shape of Quarterns, for they are as different as possibly can be imagined. Moreover I never observ'd a Quotidian in this Season, unless any one will have a double Tertian, or a treble Quartern in accurate speaking so call'd.

I suppose these Agues take their rise for the most part in the manner we shall now briefly mention, *viz.* according to the progress of the year, the Blood is proportionably exalted, (just as Vegetables by their growth and decay shew the course of the year) till it comes to its height and utmost vigour; and then again keeping pace with the declining Season of the year, it declines also, and more especially when push'd down by some accidental Cause, as by immoderate loss of Blood, by taking cold, by crude and excrementitious Meats, by the unreasonable use of bathing, and the like. And when the Blood is in this ebbing state, it easily receives every morbidick impression, that any Constitution of the Air will make upon it, which is Epidemical at this time for Agues, and the Ebullition presently begun tends hither; which seizing the Blood sometimes very degenerate, the Fever arising from thence, uses to be untoward, and full of malignant and dreadful Symptoms; however this comes to pass, the Blood being spoil'd of great part of its Spirits, and much burnt by the foregoing Summer, performs its Ebullition but by slow Motions, and requires a very long Period for its Despumation.

Now



Now that it may manifestly appear how difficultly these Agues admit a Cure, (I mean Autumnal) we must consider in this place, that the difference between them and continual Fevers in this Season consists especially in this, That continual Fevers constantly carry on the Effervescence in one and the same order, when once 'tis begun, and Agues perform the same at several turns and divers times: In the mean time Fermentation is perform'd in both by Nature's Guidance in the space of 336 hours, or thereabouts: For the mass of Blood in an Humane Body is not usually purg'd sooner or later than so, if you leave the business to Nature; just as Cyder, Wine and Beer, have each of them their peculiar Period wherein they are depurated: And tho in Agues the Blood sometimes (as it happens in a Quartern) endeavours its Despumation in the space of six months, and at length perfects it; yet if you calculate right, there is not more time spent in performing it, than what naturally uses to be spent in continual Fevers; for fourteen times 24 hours, or fourteen natural days, make 336 hours, allowing namely five hours and an half to every Fit of a Quartern, you will have in a Quartern the value of 14 days, that is, 336 hours: Now if any one should say a Quartern, for example, (for the like account is to be understood of other Agues) sometimes runs out beyond the space of six Months before it finishes its Period; I answer, That the same thing is usually seen in continual Fevers of this Constitution, which are often protracted beyond fourteen days; and in either case, if you have a care that the Effervescence (especially



cially towards the end of Fevers) go on well and in good order, and be kept up brisk, Despumation will be finished within the space of the time aforesaid, that is, in fourteen days, or 336 hours; but if at that time, that is, towards the declination of the Fever, you unseasonably hinder the Effervescence, either by Medicines that cool the Fermentation, or by use of Clysters, and give a check to it, no wonder if they last long, because the order of Nature is disturb'd; for by this means the Tone of the Blood is in a manner relaxed, so that it can't betake it self to Despumation with effect; yea, and sometimes in weak and spent Bodies the same happens spontaneously, unless you assist Nature languishing in them by the help of Cordials, that it may be sufficient for the Despumation of the Blood.

But 'tis to be noted here, that those things which we have deliver'd above concerning the space and continuation of the Fermentation, are only to be understood of those Fevers that have arriv'd at a settled state and habit: For I know very well that there are some Fevers both continual and intermittent, which are of a transient and uncertain nature, and do not reach the destin'd period in their Effervescencies: Of this kind are those that sometimes take their rise from some small Error in the six Nonnaturals, as they are term'd; as from a disorder in eating and drinking, or of the Air, and the like; they that are seized with these Diseases often soon recover; and the same sometimes happens in young Men, whose Blood is pure, and stock'd with  
many



many Spirits ; for their Fevers depending on a Spiritual and thin Matter that easily flies away, soon finish their Fermentation ; and having swiftly run their race, vanish away. For this is principally necessary to fermentation, that the Matter to be fermented, whether it be Blood or Wine, or any other kind of Liquor, should be so clammy and tenacious, as to be able to detain the intangl'd Spirits in such a manner, as that they may be stirr'd and mov'd in the Mass of Liquor, even as Birds catch'd in Bird-lime, and Flies in Honey, may indeed struggle and buz, but can't fly away : But by the by, the foresaid Liquors ought not to be so tenacious, as to overwhelm and wholly oppress the Spirits, so that they can't move at all.

These Things being laid down, (which in my Opinion are rational enough, however they seem to others) 'tis no wonder if I propose no other Method of Cure, than that which seems proper to perfect the despumation in continual Fevers, for that they don't at all differ from them, if you consider the order in which Nature is wont to expel the matter of them, namely by effervescence contain'd in a certain Period ; tho I confess, with respect to the kind of them, and the propriety of their Nature, they differ from continual Fevers, and very much among themselves. Therefore we must take an indication, either by cautiously and solicitously observing the method, whereby Nature uses to rid her self of this Disease, that we may quicken Fermentation when arisen, and so recover our Patients ; or by searching into the Specific Cause, we must do



do our endeavour to meet with the Disease, by effectual and specific Remedies: Indications must be taken from one of these two. I have at one time or other gon both ways to work, and I can modestly say, not without great Care and intention of Mind; but yet I am not arriv'd to that Happiness, as to be able to remove Autumnal Agues, by any certain Practice or method of Cure, before they have finished the stated Fermentations (of which we have spoke before) how troublesome soever this may seem to those that have Agues, who are so long against their will compell'd to wait for their Health; but indeed if a Man can be found, who knows not only suddenly to stop the career of these Agues, but wholly to break it off, either by using some certain method, or some Specific or other; I think him oblig'd in Conscience to discover a thing so much to be desir'd by Man-kind; and if he does not do it, I count him neither a good Citizen, nor a prudent Man; for 'tis not the part of a good Citizen, to keep that to himself, which may be so great a Benefit to Man-kind; neither is it the part of a prudent Man, to deprive himself of that Blessing he may reasonably expect from Heaven, if he makes it his business to promote the publick Good; and indeed Virtue and Wisdom are more esteem'd by Good Men, than either Riches or Honour.

But tho' it be difficult to cure these Autumnal Agues, yet I will set down what I have found most successful in the treating of them.

I have



I have long ago found by frequent Experience, that 'tis very hazardous to endeavour the Cure of Autumnal Agues by Purging, (unless we proceed in the way to be mention'd by and by,) but especially by Bleeding; for in Tertians (especially if the Constitution be very epidemical) if Bleeding don't instantly take away the Disease, 'tis prolong'd thereby, even in Young People, and in those that are of a strong Constitution; but in Old People after they have been a long while tormented with the Ague, Death succeeds, and the deadly inflammation of the Almonds, as we have said, is often the fore-runner of it. Moreover, Bleeding hastens those other Symptoms, which we said accompanied Autumnal Agues at their later end, or follow'd presently after them. But Bleeding is so very injurious in Quartans, that by reason of it, they continue upon Young People a Year, whereas otherwise they would go off in half the time; and whereas Ancient People may be rid of them within a Year, if they don't Bleed, there is danger if they do, of their continuance beyond the appointed time, and of their being destroy'd by it. That which has been said of Bleeding, may easily suit with Purging; only 'tis not so very dangerous, except it be often repeated.

*The Cure of  
Autumnal  
Agues.*

I begin with Autumnal Tertian intermittents after this manner, The Patient being put to Bed, and well cover'd with Cloths, I force Sweat with Sage Posset-Drink, about four Hours before the Fit comes, and as soon as the Sweat begins, I presently order that he take ʒ ij of the Pill. Coch.

C

Maj.



Maj. dissolv'd in one Ounce of the following Mixture ;

*Take of Aq. Vitæ ℥j. of Venice Treacle ℥ iij.  
of English Saffron ℥ j. Mingle them, and keep  
them for Use.*

When he has taken these Things, let the Sweat be carried on 'till some hours be pass'd, from that time in which the Fits should come, taking great care of those interruptions of Sweat, which perchance Stools may cause by reason of the Purge. This Medicine has oftner succeeded well with me in the Cure of Tertians, than the common decoction of the Roots of Gentian, and the Tops of Centaury, and the like with a little Senna and Agaric, which aims at the same thing ; for seeing it stirs up those two contrary Motions at the same time of Sweating, and going to Stool, it has the same effect as the other, by confounding and interrupting the ordinary course of the Fit, and indeed is more effectual, and full as safe : And truly I have Cur'd a great many Autumnal Tertian intermittents with this Method, neither in these Years could find a better.

In a double Tertian which hath varied its type by reason the Sick was weakn'd by Evacuations, or any other way, the Sweat must be rais'd in like manner, and at the same distance of time from the Fit that is to come, either by the Medicine before commended, ( but the Pill. Coch. must be omitted, for 'tis neither safe, nor to any purpose to weaken the Sick more by Purging, when he has been weaken'd by it already ; and so  
by



by it to help on the doublings of the Fits) or by some other powerful Sudorific, which may be also repeated in the genuine Fit next following. When the Patient is extreamly weaken'd by the doublings of the Fits, I prescribe the following Electuary,

*Take of the Conserve of Borage and Bugloss Flowers, each ℥ j. of the Conserve of Rose-Mary-Flowers ℥ ss. of Candied Citron-peel, of Candied Nutmegs, of Venice Treacle each ℥ iij. of the Confection of Alkermes ℥ ij. Mingle them, and make an Electuary.*

Of which let him take the quantity of a small Nut Morning and Evening, drinking upon it six Spoonfuls of the following Julap;

*Take of Meadow Sweet Water, of Treacle Water, each ℥ iij. of Syrup of July-Flowers ℥ j. mingle them.*

Or instead of this, I give some simple Epidemic Water, sweetn'd with Sugar. I forbid the use of Clysters, and allow the Sick to eat Oatmeal, and Chicken Broath, and the like.

As to the Cure of Quartans, there is no one I suppose who is indifferently skill'd in this Art, is ignorant, how little success all the Methods have hiterto had, which were design'd for the taking off this Scandal of Physicians, if he except the Jesuits Power, and which indeed oftner makes a Truce with the Disease, than conquers it; for when it has lurk'd a Fort-night or three



Weeks, to the great advantage of the Patient, who having been dreadfully handled by it, has a little breathing time, it begins again afresh, tormenting him as bad as ever; and for the most part how often soever the Medicine be repeated, it requires a long time before it can be vanquish'd; yet I will relate what I have observ'd concerning the Method of giving it.

But great care must be taken, that the Bark be not given too soon, namely, before the Disease has somewhat wasted it self, (unless the weakness of the Patient requires it should be given sooner) for 'tis not only to be fear'd, that it should be render'd ineffectual by the too early use of it; but also lest it should endanger the Patients Life, if a Stop should suddenly be put to the Blood, whilst 'tis endeavouring its despumation, with all its might. In the next place no part of the Febrile Matter is to be drawn away by Purging, much less by Bleeding, that the Bark may perform its Business the better; for by either of them, the OEconomy of the Body is weaken'd, and so the Fits may more readily and certainly return; the Virtue of the Powder vanishing at once. It seems to me more beneficial to tincture the Blood leisurely with the afore-said Medicine, and a good while before the Fit, than to endeavour at once to hinder the Fit just approaching; for by this means the Remedy has more time to perform its Business thoroughly, and then the Patient is freed from the danger, that might happen by a sudden and unseasonable stop, by which we endeavour to oppress the Fit that is now about to exert it self with all its might.



might. Lastly, The Powder is to be repeated in such short intervals of time, that the vertue of the former Dose be not wholly spent, before the other be given; for by the frequent repetition, a good habit of Body will be recover'd, and the Disease wholly vanquished. And for these reasons I like this Method more than any other;

*Take of the Jesuits Powder ℥i, of the Syrup of Red Roses ℥ii; Mingle them.*

Let the Patient take the quantity of a Large Nutmeg, Morning and Evening daily, of those days the Genuine Fit does not come, till he has taken all the Confection, and let it be repeated once a Fortnight for Thrice.

And perhaps the Bark may be as successfully us'd in Tertians, as well Vernal as Autumnal; but to speak the truth, and not to boast absurdly of Art, if the Patient seiz'd with any of these Agues, be either an Infant or Young, it's best (as far as I yet understand) to use no Medicine at all, nor to change the Air or Diet; for I never found hitherto any ill from hence, if the business be wholly left to Nature, which I have often observ'd with admiration, especially in Infants; for the Blood having perform'd its depuration, these Agues go off of themselves. But on the contrary, if a strict course of Diet be ordered, or Purging Medicines given, (for they us'd to be prescrib'd forsooth, to open obstructions, and to carry off the Humours lodg'd in the first Passages;) or if especially Bleeding be us'd in an Epidemical Constitution, it comes to



pass that the Disease is much prolonged, and the Patient is expos'd to a Thousand dangerous Symptoms. But if the Patient be Ancient, there is great danger in both Diseases, (I mean Autumnal Tertians and Quartans) not only of their Diuturnity, but even of Death itself. Therefore here the Physician ought to act so, as that if he can't take off the Disease, neither by the Bark, nor any other Method, he may at least succour Nature, and give her such assistance, as may enable her to perform her own work. For certainly in weak Bodies, unless the Fermentation be kept up by the help of Cordials and a strengthening Diet, as with Wormwood-wine, and the like, it will happen that the Patient will be weakened and molested with uncertain and fruitless Fits; and the Disease continue so long, that Nature being very languid, and seiz'd with a grievous Fit, can't reach the time of Ebullition; so he dyes in the cold Fit: And this often happens in Old Men that have been weaken'd by a long course of Cathartics; and sometimes it happens, that they dye in the shaking of the First Fits, whereas they might have been sustained at least for some time by some strong Cordial.

When the Blood has pass'd the time that is requir'd for the perfecting its despumation, 'tis necessary that Ancient Patients should remove at that time to another Air very different, or which is better, into some warmer Region; or at least should leave the Place where they were first seiz'd with the Disease. Truly 'tis very strange how much the change of Air prevails for



for the total Extirpation of this Disease; but the change of Air before this point of time is not only not necessary, but inconvenient for the recovery of Health; for though any one should remove into a hot and Southerly Region, yet 'tis necessary that the Blood settled in this Morbid Motion, should finish its depuration; and 'twill be in vain to expect any benefit from an unusual and new Air, till the motion of the Blood proceeding and growing perfect, is capable of recovering Health. Therefore a considerable alteration of the Air, is then to be appointed when the Sick can first be freed from the Fit. For instance, In a Quartan which first began in Autumn, the Air is not to be chang'd till the beginning of *February*; but if the Patient will not or can't conveniently change his Habitation, he ought at this time to use some strong Medicine, so powerful, as may be able at once to promote the Languid Depuration, and if it may, to perfect it. I would prescribe as follows:

*Take of the Electuary of the Egg, or of Venice Treacle ℥iss, Dissolv'd in ℥ii of Aqua Cœlestis, or a common Aqua Vitæ.*

Give it Two Hours before the Fit; I have used this with good success in the Declination of such Diseases; though I confess, that hot things given sooner, have either doubled the Fit, or changed it into a continual Fever, as was long ago observed by *Galen*: The same may be given with caution to young People in this Disease,



but I have long ago found them injurious to Children.

Before I leave this Argument, I must admonish that those things which have been spoken of the duration of Autumnal intermittents, and of the time requisite for the despumation of the Blood, are so to be understood, that we respect now only that which Nature is wont to perform by the assistance only of common Medicines; for we have by no means designedly discoursed so of these things to discourage Learned and Diligent Physicians from searching for better Methods of Cure, and more effectual Remedies, by which they may hasten the cure of Diseases of this kind; for truly I am so far from thinking so, that I don't despair of finding one day such a method or remedy.

The Disease being removed, care must be taken that the Patient be purged, for 'tis incredible how many Diseases are occasioned by the omission of Purging after Autumnal Agues; and I wonder this is taken so little notice of, and no more provided for by Physicians; for whenever I have seen either of these Diseases happen to People somewhat in Years, and Purging was neglected, I could certainly foretell that some dangerous Disease would befall them, though they had not the least thought of it, being as it were perfectly recover'd.

But care must be taken that the Patient be not purged before the Disease is wholly vanquished; for though the Natural Parts seem by this means to be freed from the Filth, which the Ague had cast upon them, yet fresh matter  
will



will suddenly spring up, the Fever returning by reason of the force of Cathartics, and the Agitation of the Humours, and supplying the same. And so all we gain by Purging, is the rendering the Disease more stubborn: and we find this daily, by examples of those who yielding to that Theory which places all the hope of Cure in opening Obstructions, and in evacuating the Melancholy humour, which is vulgarly accounted the cause of this Disease, are miserably punished with Purging repeated in the declination of the Disease. And truly whatever that humour be, which is evacuated by them, 'tis most apparent to me, that the Fever is more rooted thereby, and more obstinately maintains its ground for being provok'd. Wherefore I by no means give a Purge before that time, in which the Perceptible Fits are quite gone, and also that alteration how little soever it be that is felt of those days in which the Fit ought to come, and moreover till a Month be past. After which, I prescribe some Lenitive Potion, and I order it should be repeated once a Week, for Two or Three Months following; and after every Purge, an Anodyne at Bed-time, the Medicine having done working, to the end I may hinder the coming of the Fit afresh, which perhaps might otherwise be occasion'd by the tumult that gentlest Cathartics raise.

Therefore I Purge at such a distance of time, that the Patient may be free'd from the fear of a Relapse, which indeed may easily be occasioned by the agitation of the Humours, and too frequent Bleeding; but when this danger  
is



is passed, the following Apozem may be frequently used.

*Take of Monk's Rubarb ℥ii, of the Roots of Spargrafs, Butchers-Broom, Parsley, Polipody of the Oak, each ℥i, of the middle Rind of an Ash, and of Tamarise each ℥ss, of the Leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maidenhair, each M i, of Senna cleansed ℥is, and bedew'd with ℥iii of White-wine, Epithimum ℥ss, of Aggarick Trochiscated ℥ii, of Fennel-Seed ℥iiii; let them be Boyled in a Pint and a half of Fountain Water, towards the end add ℥iii of the Juice of Oranges, dissolve in the straining ℥iss of Syrup of Chichory with Rubarb, and of the Magisterial Syrup for Melancholy, make an Apozem, of which let him take half a Pint every Morning for Three Days, and let it be repeated as often as there is occasion.*

And now at length, that we may treat of those Symptoms which accompany Agues in their Declination, we must take notice, that very few compared with Autumnal, belong to Vernal Agues; for that they are not so lasting, and because they don't consist of such Terrene and Malignant Humours.

A Dropsy now and then occurring, is the chiefest, in which the Legs swell first,  
*A Dropsy.* and then the Belly, which takes its rise from the Blood, wasting a great many Spirits by reason of frequent Fermentations, which the diuturnity of the Disease occasions, especially in Old People; so that being extremely weaken-



weakened, it cann't any more assimilate the Juices taken in with the nourishment, of which a crude and indigested heap is at length put off upon the Legs, and when they are distended so, that they can receive no more, upon the Belly also, and so it becomes a true Dropsy. But this Disease seldom befalls Young Men, unless it has been foolishly brought upon them by Cathartics frequently repeated in the course of the Ague.

But a Dropsy coming from the cause above mentioned, is easily cur'd at first by Cathartics, and opening Medicines; neither am I concerned at the event, when I hear of this Disease proceeding from hence, for then I think all will go well. I have cured some with the Apozem above prescribed, without the mixture of any thing more appropriated to the Dropsy.

But truly I have observed, that 'tis in vain to endeavour the cure of a Dropsy of this kind, by Purging Medicines, while the Ague continues; for by this means the Ague is more firmly rooted, and besides the Dropsy will not be taken off; therefore we must wait till the Ague is cured, and then we may successfully undertake the business.

But indeed if this Symptom be so very violent, that the cure of it cann't be deferr'd, till the recess of the Ague permits the use of Cathartics, it must be wholly managed with the infusion of Horse-Radish Roots, the tops of Wormwood, and of the lesser Centaury, of Juniper Berries, Broom-Ashes, and the like made in Wine, which not only resists this Symptom, by restoring the

Feeble



Feeble Blood, but also helps Nature just about to triumph over the Disease.

Infants are sometimes Hectic after Autumnal Feavers, both continual and intermittent, their Bellies are puffed up, swell'd, and hard, and they have often a Cough, and other Symptoms which accompany Consumptive People, which plainly resemble the Rickets; I would have these to be treated after the following manner. Let the Purging Potion be prepared which I have prescribed to be taken at the end of continual Fevers; of which let the Infant take One or Two Spoonfuls more or less according to its age, in the Morning, for Nine days, omitting a Day or Two if there be occasion, the Purge being so moderated, either by increasing or decreasing the Dose, that it don't exceed Five or Six Stools a day. After Purging, let the Belly be anointed with some Aperitive Liniment for some days: I use the following,

*Take of Oyl of Lillies, and Tamarise, each ℥ii,  
of the Juice of Briony Roots, and Smalage,  
each ℥i.*

Let them boil to the Consumption of the Juices, add of the Ointment of Marsh-mallows, and of Fresh Butter each one Ounce, of Gum Ammoniacum dissolv'd in Vinegar ℥ss, of Yellow Wax a sufficient quantity, make a Liniment. Truly I have cured a great many Children of the true Rickets with this Method.

But



But as I said before, great care must be taken that we don't enter upon Purging, till the Ague be quite gone; for though by this means some part of the Humour cast upon the Natural Parts may probably seem to be evacuated, yet sometimes a fresh quantity of ill matter is supplied by the Fever, which does not only render Purging ineffectual, but makes the Disease more lasting, for the Reasons above mentioned.

'Tis worth noting, that when these Autumnal Agues have a long time molested the tender Aged, there is no hope of Recovery, till the Region of the Belly, especially about the Spleen, begins to be hardened and to swell, for the Ague goes gradually off in like manner as this Symptom comes on; neither perhaps can you any other way better prognosticate the going off of the Disease in a short time, than by the taking notice of this Symptom, and of the Swelling of the Legs which is sometimes seen in the adult.

The Swelling of the Belly which happens to Infants after these Agues in those Years, the constitution of the Air is epidemically determined to the propagation of Autumnal Intermittents, feels to the Finger touching it, as if the Bowels contained some matter hardened to a Scirrhus; whereas that which comes in other Years, in like appearance affects the touch so as if there were only a Tensity of the Hypochondries by Wind under them. And which is worth observation, the true Rickets don't often occur, unless in those Years, in which Autumnal Intermittents prevail.



The Pain and Inflammation of the Tonsils after either continual or intermittent Fevers, first with a difficulty of swallowing, and afterwards also with Hoarseness, and Hollow Eyes, and a Hippocratical Face, certainly betoken that Death is at hand, all hope of recovery being plainly frustrated; and I have observed that too large Evacuations in Patients almost worn out with the Disease, and also the long continuance of it, have mutually contributed to the Production of this fatal Symptom.

There are many other accidents which used to follow upon these Diseases, by reason of Purging not used at all, or not rightly used, which at present we will say nothing of, seeing the way of cure in all, is almost the same; namely, the Purging off of the Sediment deposited by the preceding effervescence, for that it has occasioned these illls by its continuance. But it may be convenient here to discourse of a kind of Symptom no way contemptible, which will yield neither to Purging, nor to any other Evacuation, especially to Bleeding, but is heightened by them. 'Tis a certain peculiar Madness of its own kind, which follows long Agues, especially Quartans. The common Methods of Cure are no way beneficial in this case, for by strong Evacuations, the Patient becomes a Changling, and continues so all his life long; I have oftentimes wondered that Authors have made no mention of this, seeing I have taken notice of it several times. Whereas other sorts of Madness are most commonly cured by Copious Evacuations, both by

Bleeding

*A certain  
kind of Mad-  
ness.*



Bleeding and Purging, this can bear neither; for when the Patient is in a manner recovered, if a Clyster only of Sugar and Milk be but once given, 'twill presently begin again afresh: And if we proceed with Purging repeated and Bleeding, such Evacuations may indeed quell the fury of the Disease, but they will certainly make the Patient a Fool, and render him wholly incurable; and 'tis not to be wondered at, if it be considered, that the other kind of Madness is occasioned by the too vivid and exalted crisis of the Blood, but that this proceeds from the weakness of the same, becoming vapid by too long a Fermentation carried on by the Feaver; so that the Spirits are quite incapable of performing the Animal Functions.

I use to treat this Disease in this manner; I prescribe a large Dose of some generous Cordial to be taken Thrice a Day: For instance, Venice Treacle, the Electuary of the Egg, the Countesses Powder, Sir *Walter Rawleigh's* Powder, or the like, in Epidemic or Treacle Water, or in some other Cordial. Medicines may be also given in any other form; the Patient is likewise to be comforted with strengthening and generous Liquors, he must keep within, and lye much a Bed; the Belly by this means will be bound, so that a Fever may be feared by some, especially by reason of Hot Medicines taken; but there is really no danger of it, for the Spirits worn out by the foregoing disease, are not able to kindle a new Fever. After some Weeks, the Patient will grow better by little and little, at which time Cordials may be omitted for some days, but the



the Strengthening Diet must be constantly used, and the use of Cordials must be again repeated after a short intermission, and continued till he is quite well.

The foresaid Method has sometimes cured Madness that has not come upon these Agues in those of a cold and infirm temperament. Last Year I was called to *Salisbury*, to consult with the Learned and Sagacious Physician, Dr. *Thomas* my very good Friend, about a Gentlewoman who was distempered in Mind, and she was perfectly cured by the Remedies above prescribed, though she was then with Child.

But the common Madness which used to befall Brisk People, without any Fever going before, is indeed of another kind, and therefore to be treated with a quite contrary Method, as to Evacuations, though in this sort also those things that corroborate the Brain, and the Animal Spirits are not to be omitted: I will add the cure of this by the by to the foresaid kind, though it don't properly belong to this place, lest any one should be deceived by the likeness of Diseases.

In Young People of a Sanguine Constitution, let Eight or Nine Ounces of Blood be taken from the Arm Twice or Thrice, Three Days being between each Bleeding; afterwards Bleed once in the Neck; Bleeding oftner, rather makes the Patient a Changling than Cures him: Then let the Patient take  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{s}$  or  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}$  of the Pill *ex duobus* once a Week, according as it works of a set day. For instance, if the Patient takes the Pills first of a *Monday*, let the same be repeated exactly the  
same



same day, and not oftner, in the following weeks for a long time, till he is perfectly recover'd. By this Method the humours which in this Disease used to seize the Head, fall by degrees upon the lower parts, their course being turned.

When the Patient don't Purge, let him take of the following Electuary, or another Medicine of the same vertue through the whole course.

*Take of the Conserve of Roman Wormwood, of Rosemary Flowers, and of Venice Treacle, each ℥i, of the Conserve of the Yellow Peel of Oranges, of Candied Angelica, of Nutmegs preserv'd Ana ℥ss, make an Electuary, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of July-Flowers.*

Let him take the quantity of a Nutmeg, and drink a small draught of Canary after it, in which Cowslip Flowers have been infused cold.



## C H A P. II.

*Of the Agues of the Year 1678.*

**I**N the Year 1678, the constitution of the Air did so favour Agues, that they became again Epidemical; whereas they had in a manner wholly left the City for the Space of Thirteen Years, from 1664, and they will not continue as they are, but will increase till the disposition of the Air comes to its height on which they depend; for though there were few of them in the Spring, yet they did so rage above all other Diseases at the latter end of Summer and in Autumn, that they were alone Epidemical: But in the Winter they gave way to the Small Pox, and to other Epidemical Diseases, till a Fit Season for Agues returned.

But now that I may deliver what I have carefully observed concerning the nature and causes of these Agues, it must be first noted, that though Quartan Agues were heretofore most frequent, now they were either Tertians or Quotidians (unless any one will call the last Double Tertians;) and likewise that though these Tertians and Quotidians sometimes invading with shaking and shivering, and then Heat first following, and presently Sweat, end in a perfect Apyrexia, and return again afresh after a stated Period; yet they did not keep this order above Three or Four Fits, especially if the

Patient



*Of the Agues of the Year 1678.* 35

Patient was kept a Bed, and took hot Cordials, which add Oyl to the Fire, as they say; for then the Disease was so heightened, even contrary to its nature, that instead of an intermission, there was only a remission, and coming daily nearer to the species of continual Fevers, at length having seiz'd the Head, destroyed many.

As to the cure, it has now been well known to me for many Years, how dangerous a thing it is in Tertians and Quotidians (which when they are new, and have put on no Type, are still next door to continual Fevers) to attempt the removal of them by Sudorificks; for though 'tis very well known, that as soon as Sweat breaks out, restlessness and other Symptoms vanish immediately, and an Apyrexia succeeds, and therefore of consequence it must be indulged a little, at least not hindered when the Fit is going off; yet 'tis very evident, that if Sweat be forced more than it should, the Fever which intermitted, will prove continual, and the Patient's life is in a hazardous condition; this Man is saved, and the other perishes; the reason is this, unless my conjecture fails me, namely, that this profuse Sweat, when it exceeds the degree of the Febrile matter, exalted so far by the heat of the Fit, as that part of it answering to one Paroxysm, may be exterminated, wastes the rest of it, in inflaming the Blood. Therefore whilst I considered with my self the ineffectualness of this method, and of other Evacuations, that is, of Bleeding and Purging, both of which by relaxing the tone of the Blood, protract the Disease, the Peruvian Bark gave me the most cer-



tain hope ; concerning which , I can safely say , notwithstanding the prejudice as well of the Vulgar , as of some of the Learned , I never saw nor could rationally so much as suspect any mischief befall the Sick from the use of it ; only that they who have used it a long while , and several times (as I shall shew in the Chapter of a Rheumatism) are sometimes subject to a Rheumatical Scurvy ; but this very rarely happens on this account , and when it does happen , it is easily cured by the Remedies there described. And indeed if I were as well assured of the duration of its effects , as I am of its innocence , I should make no scruple to give it the first place among all Medicines that are yet extant ; for 'tis not only found to be of excellent vertue in this Disease , but also in the Diseases of the Womb and Stomach so little reason has any man to complain of the unwholsomness of it.

But the said Bark has got an ill name for these Reasons especially , if I am not mistaken ; First , Because all these horrible Symptoms that attend an Ague , when it has tormented a Man a long time , are imputed to the Bark , when indeed he has not at all tasted of it , or taken it but once. Secondly , Because many reckon , seeing it drives away the Disease by an occult vertue , and not by sensible evacuation , that the matter causing the Disease which should have been driven out , lies shut up by the Astringent vertue of the Bark , like an Enemy within the Walls , ready to give new disturbance , and that the Patient is not quite escaped , when he still drags his Chain. But these Men don't consider that the Sweats which  
end



end the Fit, have cast off all that was gathered in the Lucid intervals of it, there remaining only the Seminary of the Disease to be ripened in time; and that the Bark pursuing the flying Fit at the Heels, (when all the Provision or Sustainance of the Disease which should have been sent in, is intercepted,) can't be said to retain that in the Blood, which can't be found there unless as in *Embrio*; and therefore must not be held guilty, either of those Fits, or obstructions which are commonly objected.

But by what means do we find that the Bark drives away Agues by its Astringent faculty? He that would prove this, must of necessity first produce other Astringents endued with the like vertue; truly I have tried the strongest of them, and I could never yet obtain my end: Yea, it cures some who after the taking of it, go as often to Stool, as if they had taken a strong Purge. But when all is said, 'tis the truest wisdom for every one to contain himself within his due bounds; but if any one will deceive himself, and think he is endued with other faculties than what are subservient either to Natural Theology, that is, That due veneration may be given to God the Architect and Moderator of all things, with the profoundest prostration of Mind (which of right he deserves;) or to Moral Philosophy, (that he may exercise vertue, and accommodate his manners, both to the publick and private good of Humane Society.) Or Lastly, to the Art Medical, Mathematical, or to some Mechanic Trade, (which are beneficial to Mankind,) let this Man first draw an Hypothesis from the Na-



tural Philosophy School, by which he can explicate but only one specific difference of things in nature. For example, let him render a reason why all Grass is every where found to be green, and never otherwise, and the like; if he can do this, I will with all my heart subscribe to his judgment; but if not, I will not fear to say, that all a Physicians care and industry should be bestowed in searching out the History of Diseases, and in using those Remedies which Experience being his Guide and Mistress, are able to cure them; yet ever observing that Method of cure, which right reason founded, not on speculative imaginations, but upon the right and naturall way of thinking, shall dictate. I will therefore briefly declare what I have learned by Practice concerning the Method wherein we must give the Bark.

The *Peruvian Bark*, which is vulgarly called the Jesuits Powder, about Twenty Five Years agoe, if I remember well, first became Famous at *London* for curing of Agues, and especially Quartans; and indeed for very good reason, seeing these Diseases were seldom cur'd before, by any other Medicine or Method; wherefore they were called *Opprobria Medicorum*, and truly were a reproach to Physicians. But not very long after, it was damn'd for Two Reasons, and those no small ones, and so was wholly disus'd; First, because it being given a few Hours before the Fit, according to the received custom of that time, sometimes kill'd the Patient. Thus I remember it happened to a Citizen of *London*, one Alderman *Underwood*, and to one Captain *Potter* an Apothecary



Apothecary in *Black-Friers*. This Tragical Effect of the Powder, tho very rare, did yet deservedly withdraw the best Physicians from the use of it. Secondly, Because tho the Patient was rid of his Fit by it, which would otherwise have come, and it seldom fail'd; yet within fourteen days he relaps'd, that is, when the Disease was new, and had not spent it self by length of time. Most Men being sway'd by these Reasons, did utterly cast off the hope they had conceiv'd formerly of this Powder, neither did they value the keeping off a Fit for a few days at such a rate, that upon such a Score they would endanger their Lives by taking the Powder. But for several Years since seriously considering with my self, and revolving in my Mind, that the Vertue of this Bark was not common; I was confident Agues could better be cur'd by no other Medicine than by this Herculian one, if what care and diligence was necessary were taken. Therefore I contriv'd a long time with my self, how I might prevent the danger impending from the Powder, and the relapse which follow'd in a few days, which were the two inconveniences to be avoided, and by the help of it to promote the Patient to a degree of perfect Health.

First of all, I suppos'd the Danger that was threaten'd, did not so much proceed from the Bark, as from the unseasonable giving it to the Patient: For when great store of Febrile Matter is gather'd in the Body on the intermission days, the foresaid Powder if it be taken immediately before the Fit, hinders the Morbific Matter from



being eliminated in Natures Method, that is, by the force of the Fit, which therefore being contrary to all reason shut up, usually brings the Patient into danger of his Life. Now I reckon'd I could keep off this Mischief, and also put a stop to the breeding of Febrile Matter a new, if as soon as one Fit is off I should presently give the Powder, that the following might be stopt; and if on the intermission days, at set times, now and then I repeated the same till a new Fit were coming, and so I might gradually, and therefore safely, throughly tinge the Mass of Blood, with the Salutiferous Vertue of the Bark.

Secondly, Since the Relapse which usually happen'd within fourteen days, did appear to me to arise from thence, that the Blood was not sufficiently saturated with the Vertue of the Febrifuge, which how efficacious soever, yet was not sufficient; therefore I guess'd nothing would be so good for preventing the Fit, as a method of repeating the Powder, even when the Disease was conquer'd for the present, always at just Intervals, that is, before the Vertue of the preceeding Dose were wholly spent.

My Mind therefore sway'd by the weight of these Reasons, dictated to me the method that I now use, being call'd to one ill of a Quartan Ague, suppose of a *Monday*; if the Fit were to come on the same day, I meddle not, but only put him in hopes that he shall be free from the next, and therefore the two intermission days, that is, *Tuesday* and *Wednesday*, I give the Bark after this manner;

Take



Take of the Peruvian Bark finely powder'd  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.  
make an Electuary with a  $\mathfrak{s}$ . q. of Syrup of  
July-Flowers, or of dry'd Roses, divide it into  
12 Parts,

Of which let him take one every fourth hour,  
beginning immediately after the Fit, drinking a  
Glas of Wine after it : Or if the Patient like Pills  
better,

Take of the Peruvian Bark finely Powder'd  $\mathfrak{z}$  j.  
make Pills of a moderate bigness, with a  $\mathfrak{s}$ . q.  
of Syrup of July-Flowers ;

Of which let him take six every fourth hour :  
But one Ounce of the Powder may be mingl'd  
with a Quart of Claret, with the same success, and  
less trouble, and eight or nine Spoonfuls may be  
given at the same distance of time we mention'd  
before. On *Thursday*, at which time the Fit is fear'd,  
I order nothing, because usually none comes ; the  
Reliques of the Febrile Matter being despumated  
and ejected out of the Blood by the usual Sweats,  
which compleated the preceding Fit, and the  
gathering a new *Minera*, *Fomes*, or Matter being  
prevented by the repeated use of the Powder,  
of the days between the Fits.

And however, lest the Disease should return,  
which was one of the foresaid inconveniences on  
the seventh day after the Patient had taken his  
last Dose, I certainly give him the same quantity  
of the said Powder, that is, one Ounce divided  
into twelve parts, in the same method I gave the  
former ;



former ; but tho' the Bark once in this manner repeated, often makes an end of the Disease ; yet the Patient is not wholly out of harms-way, unless he vouchsaf's to observe his Physician, when he prescribes him the same method, at the same distance of time, a third or a fourth time, especially when the Blood has been weaken'd with some preceding Evacuation, or the Patient has unadvisedly expos'd himself to the cold Air.

But tho' this Medicine have no purgative Vertue in it, yet through the peculiar Temper and Idiosyncrasie of some Bodies, it sometimes happens that the Patient is violently purg'd after the taking of it, as if he had taken a strong Cathartic ; in this case 'tis altogether necessary to give Laudanum with it, that it may not be able to perform this Operation so plainly contrary both to its own Nature, and to the Disease, that the Powder be not carried off too soon by Stools, before it has perform'd its Business ; Therefore in this case I order ten Drops of Laudanum to be dropt into Wine, and to be taken after every other Dose of the Powder, if the Loosness continue.

I take the same method in other Agues, whether Tertians or Quotidians ; for upon the ending of the Fit, I immediately fall upon both, and I follow and press them as much as their Nature will bear by the repetition of the Medicine, in the but now mention'd interstices of the Fit ; yet with this difference, that whereas a Quartan can very rarely be got off under an Ounce, divided into Doses ; the other may be so subdued with



with six Drams, that they will grant some Truce at least.

But tho Tertians and Quotidians, after a Fit or two may seem to intermit ; yet oftentimes they afterwards turn into a kind of continual Fever, ( as I have noted before ) and come only to a Remission, even on those days they promis'd an intermission ; especially when the Patient has been kept too hot in Bed, or has been punish'd with Medicines to carry off his Ague by Sweat ; in this case taking an opportunity from the Remission, be it never so little, for that is all is left me, I give the Powder just after the Fit, as near as I can guess, *viz.* every fourth hour, as I said, making no matter of the Fit ; because otherwise in too short an Interval, the alexiteric Virtue of the Bark can't be communicated to the Blood.

And tho' the Agues which are now rise among us, after one or two Fits incline to continual Fevers, yet since they must be referr'd to intermittents, I make no scruple to give the Bark, even in those that are most continual of this kind, which being repeated in the manner aforesaid, will certainly bring the Patient to an Apyrexia, if the constant heat of the Bed, and the unseasonable use of Cordials, have not made it a continual Fever ; in which case I have more than once observ'd the Bark will do no good. I never found that Wine in which the Bark is given (which one might well suspect) did any harm to one in an Ague ; but on the contrary Heat, Thirst, and other Symptons of the Ague, did presently vanish after taking a sufficient quantity  
of



of this remedy, notwithstanding the Wine. But here 'tis to be noted, that the nearer the Ague comes to a continual Fever, either of its own accord, or by reason of too hot a Regimen, so much the more need is there of a greater quantity of the Bark; so that sometimes I have found it necessary to give an Ounce and an half, and sometimes two Ounces before the Disease would go off.

And whereas there are some that can't bear this Bark in Form, neither of a Powder, nor of an Electuary, nor yet of Pills, I give them an infusion made in cold; that is, I infuse for some while two Ounces of the Bark grossly powder'd in a Quart of Rhenish Wine, this Liquor being several times pass'd through *Hippocrates's* Sleeve, is of a clear Colour, and not so offensive, but that it may please the most delicate Palate; four Ounces of the said Infusion, having stood several days, seem to contain the Vertue of one Dram of the Bark given in Powder, which, because 'tis neither ingrateful, nor burdens the Stomach, may be taken twice as often as any Form of that Medicine, namely, till the Fits are gon.

And sometimes it happens that when this Disease is ill form'd, and is not come to a regular Type, the Patient by reason of Vomiting almost continually, can't retain the Bark in the Stomach, in what form soever it be given; in this case the Vomiting is first to be stopt before the Bark be given; to which end I order that he take a Scruple of Salt of Worm-wood, in a Spoonful of the fresh Juice of Lemons, six or eight times  
in



in the space of two hours, and afterwards sixteen Drops of Liquid Laudanum in one Spoonful of strong Cinnamon-Water, and soon after if the Vomiting cease, let him begin the use of the Jesuits Powder.

For Children whose tender Age can scarce bear, that this Remedy be taken in any other form, at least in such a quantity as may be sufficient to cure the Disease, I used to prescribe the following Julap;

*Take of Black-Cherry-Water and Rhenish-Wine, each ℥ ij. of the Peruvian Bark finely Powder'd ℥ iij. of Syrup of July-Flowers ℥ j. mingle them and make a Julap.*

Let them take a Spoonful or two according to their Age every fourth hour till the Fits go off; drop into every other Dose, if there be a Looseness, one or two Drops of Liquid Laudanum.

It must be observ'd moreover, that because the short Interstices between the Fits in Tertians and Quotidians, don't allow time sufficient fully to saturate the Blood with the Febrifuge Vertue of the Bark, it can't be expected that the Patient should certainly miss the next Fit after his taking it, as it usually happens in a Quartan; for in these the Medicine often will not perform the promis'd Cure under two days.

And we must take notice, that if the Patient, notwithstanding the abundant Caution above deliver'd, do nevertheless relapse, which seldomer happens in a Quartan, than in Tertians or Quotidians; yet 'twill be the part of a Prudent Physician



fician not to insist too pertinaciously upon the method of giving the Bark at the said intervals; but according to his Judgment, to attempt the Cure by some other means, to which above the rest the bitter Decoction is generally held greatly to conduce.

As to Diet and other Regiment, the Patient must neither be kept from Meat nor Drink, of what kind soever it be, which gratifie his Stomach, hortary Fruits and cold Liquors only excepted, for they weaken the Mass of Blood, and are apt to occasion the return of the Ague. Let him therefore eat Flesh of easie Concoction, and of good Juice; and let him use a little Wine for his ordinary Drink, by which alone I have sometimes restor'd sick Persons, even those whose Bodies being weaken'd with the frequent return of the Ague, have eluded the Virtue of the Bark.

Nor ought the Patient unadvisedly to commit himself to the Cold Air, 'till the Blood hath obtain'd its pristine Vigor again.

But 'tis to be noted here, that when heretofore treating of Agues, we admonish'd that the Patient was to be well purg'd after the Disease went off; this is to be understood only of those Agues that either went off of their own accord, or were cur'd by some other Medicine or Method, and not by the Peruvian Bark; for when the Cure was perform'd by this Remedy of which we now speak, there was no need of purging, nor indeed would it bear it; so powerfully does the said Bark resist the Fits, and that ill disposition which they bring upon the Body; therefore



therefore all sorts of Evacuations are by all means to be avoided; for the gentlest Purge, yea a Clyster of Milk and Sugar will certainly put the Patient in danger of the return of the Disease, and perchance of Death it self.

And here 'tis to be remembred that a certain great Symptom sometimes came upon these Agues the first Years of this Constitution, namely, their Fits did not come with shaking and shivering, and afterwards the Fever following; but the Sick had plainly the Symptoms of an Apoplexy, tho indeed 'twere nothing else how like soever to this Disease, than the Fever falling on the Head, as was sufficiently evident by other signs, as well as by the Colour of the Urin, which in Agues is most commonly of a deep red, as is the Urin of People in the Jaundies, tho not quite so red, and likewise puts off a Sediment almost like Brick Dust; in this case tho all Evacuations of every kind seem to be indicated for the revulsion of the Humors from the Brain, as is wont to be done in a true Apoplexy, yet they are wholly to be omitted, for that they are very prejudicial in the Agues, the Original Cause of this Sympton; and moreover, hasten Death, as I have known; but on the contrary, we must wait till the Fit go off of its own accord, at which time the Bark is presently to be given, if it could not be taken before, and must be carefully repeated in the Intervals that are free from the Fits of this kind, 'till the Patient be quite well.

Sometimes it happens, tho very rarely, that Old Men that have had this Disease a long time, and



and have been unskilfully punish'd with Bleeding and Purging, fall into a Diabetes when the Fever is perfectly Cur'd; for their Blood weaken'd on this account, being wholly disabled for the assimilating the Juices brought to it, they are put off crude and unconcocted by the Urinary Passages; and so by reason of a prodigious quantity of Urin voided as often as they make it, the Strength is by degrees wasted, and the substance of the Body as it were wash'd away. In this case as well as in every Diabetes, by what means soever occasion'd; the curative Indications are wholly to be directed to the invigorating and strengthening the Blood, and likewise to stop the preternatural Flux of the Urin.

*As take of Venice Treacle ℥ i ss. of the Conserve of the Yellow-Peel of Oranges ℥ j. of Diascordium ℥ ss. of Candied Ginger and Nutmegs Preserv'd, each ℥ iij. of Gascoins Powder ℥ i ss, of the out-ward Bark of Pomegranats, of the Roots of Spanish Angelica, of red Coral prepar'd, of the Trochiscs de terra Lemnia each ℥ j. of Bole Arm. ℥ ij. of Gum Ar. ℥ ss. make an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of dry'd Roses;*

Let him take the quantity of a large Nutmeg in the Morning, and at five in the Evening, and at Bed-time for the space of a Month, drinking upon it six Spoonfuls of the following infusion;

Take



Take of the Roots of Elle-Campane, Master-Wort  
Angelica, and of Gentian each  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. of the  
Leaves of Roman Worm-Wood, white Whore-  
Hound, of the lesser Centaury, and of Cala-  
minth each  $\mathcal{M}$  j. of Juniper-Berries  $\mathfrak{z}$  j. let  
them becut small, and infus'd in five Pints of Ca-  
nary, let them stand together in a cold Infusion,  
and strain it as you use it.

Let him be fed with Meats of easie Digestion,  
as with Veal, Mutton and the like; let him for-  
bear the eating of Herbs, and all Fruits whatever,  
and let him drink Spanish Wine at every Meal.

That lasting and obstinate Disease, the  
Whites in Women, is cur'd almost the same way,  
and by the same Remedies, as is the Diabetes  
just now mention'd; for the Curative Indications  
are in both the same, how different soever these  
Diseases may seem to be; but in the Cure of  
the Whites, Bleeding must be us'd once, and  
Purging thrice, before corroborating Medicines  
are prescrib'd: But in the whole Process after-  
wards they must be no more us'd; for all  
sorts of Evacuations render the Vertue of cor-  
roborating Medicines in effectual: But this by  
the by.

But lastly, Tho the Bark much excels all other  
Medicines in the Cure of these Agues, yet in ver-  
nal Tertians if the Patient be of a Sanguine  
Constitution, and in the Flower of his Age, I  
have observ'd the Cure has been perform'd by the  
following Remedies; for instance, Let the Patient  
be Blooded in the Arm of his well day, and some  
hours after in the same day, give a Vomit of  
E the



## 50 *Of the Agues of the Year* 1678.

the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, and so order the time that the Vomit may have done working, before the Invasion of the following Fit, and presently after 'tis off, let him enter upon the use of the following ;

*Take of the Extract of Gentian, Worm-Wood and Centaury, each ℥ ij. mingle them, and divide them into nine Doses, of which let him take one every fourth hour, drinking upon it of the bitter Decoction, without Purgers, and of White Wine each ℥ iij.*

And there is another Method of curing these Tertians in Poor People who are not able to bear the Charge of a long Process.

*Take of Virginian Snake-Root finely Powder'd ℥ j. White-Wine ℥ iij. mingle them, let the Patient take it two hours before the Fit, and being well cover'd with Clothes, let him Sweat three or four hours, let it be repeated twice when the Fit approaches.*



## C H A P. III.

*Of a Pleurisie.*

**T**HIS Disease that is as frequent as any other, comes at any time, but especially betwixt Spring and Summer; for at that time the Blood heated by the nearness of the Sun, rushes violently into Effervescencies and inordinate Motions; it chiefly seises those that are of a Sanguine Temperament, and often Country People and those that are accustom'd to much Labour; it most commonly begins with a shaking and shivering; and then heat, drouth, and restlessness, and other Symptoms follow of a Fever, sufficiently known; after a few hours (tho sometimes 'tis much longer before this Symptom comes) the Patient is taken with a violent pricking Pain in one of his Sides, about the Ribs, which sometimes reaches towards the Shoulder Blades, sometimes towards the Back-Bone, and sometimes towards the Breast; he Coughs frequently, which occasions great Pain by reason of the disturbance of the inflam'd Parts, so that sometimes he holds his Breath to prevent Coughing. The Matter which is spit up at the beginning of the Disease, is little, and thin, and often sprinkl'd with Particles of Blood; but in the Process of the Disease 'tis more and more concocted, and also mixt with Blood; the Fever in the mean while keeps the same pace, and is



helpt on by those Symptons that proceed from it; and the said Fever with all its ill Train, (namely, the Cough, the spitting of Blood, the Pain, and the like) is gradually lessen'd according to the degree of the free expectoration of the Morbific Matter. But the Matter occasioning this Disease, does not always in the Process of it attain the Concoction that is due to expectoration; for it often happens that the Matter which is spit up, is yet little, and thin, as at the beginning of the Disease, and consequently the Fever, and other Symptoms don't at all remit till they have destroy'd the Patient; and in the mean while he is sometimes bound in his Body, and sometimes too loose, the Stools being frequent and very liquid; it sometimes happens when the Disease is very high, and Bleeding has not been us'd, the Patient is not able to Cough, but labouring under a great difficulty of Breathing, is in a manner suffocated by the violence of the Inflammation, which is sometimes so very great, that he can't expand his Breast large enough for respiration without exquisite Pain. And sometimes after a violent Inflammation, and when Bleeding has been omitted, which ought to have been done at the beginning of the Disease, an Impostume is presently occasion'd, and the Cavity of the Breast is fill'd with Matter; in which case 'tho the Original Fever either wholly ceases, or is at least lessen'd, yet the Patient is not out of danger; for an Empyema, or a Hectic Fever following, the poor Wretch dies Consumptive.

But now, tho a Pleurisie commonly takes its  
rise



rise from the proper and specific Inflammation of the Blood, which is wont to produce it when 'tis an Original Disease, yet it comes sometimes accidentally upon other Fevers of what kind soever they be, from a precipitation of the Febrile Matter upon the Pleura, or intercostal Muscles, and it happens for the most part at the very beginning of the Fever, the Febrile Matter being as yet crude, and not subdued by a fit Ebullition, and so not prepar'd for a due Separation by a more convenient way: But this inconvenience most commonly arises from an unreasonable and preposterous use of hot Medicines, such as are wont to be given by Gentle-Women; but their Charity would be better bestow'd in feeding the Poor, than Physicking them; and they do so Forsooth with design (if they have any at all) to force Sweat at the beginning of the Fever, little imagining the ill consequence of it; for Nature being disturb'd by this means, is forc'd to expel the Humour, as yet crude, by any way; and so sometimes the Febrile Matter is impetuously cast upon the Meninges of the Brain, and then a Phrensie is occasion'd; and sometimes upon the Membrane covering the Ribs, and from thence a Pleurisie arises, especially when the Age and Temperament of the Patient, and the Season of the Year betwixt Spring and Summer contribute to it; for certainly at that Season Fevers are prone to turn to Plurisies.

The colour of the Blood taken away by Bleeding, seems to shew, that a Pleurisie takes



its rise from such a kind of precipitation as we have mentioned; for the Blood (at least that which is taken away the Second time,) when 'tis cold enough, is like melted Suet, and the Superficies like true Pus, and yet in this 'tis very different from it, for 'tis clolely knit with Fibres like the other Blood; neither will it run like Pus, for that part of another colour when 'tis torn from the rest, is like a tough Skin, and full of Fibres, and perhaps nothing else than the Sanguiferous Fibres, who having put off their Red and Natural Tegument by precipitation, grow into this whitish Membrane, by reason of the Cold of the Ambient Air. But 'tis to be noted by the by, that if the Blood don't flow Horizontally with a right Stream from the opened Vein, but runs down upon the Skin perpendicularly, 'tis often of another colour, how quick soever it runs. But I confesse I don't know the reason of it, neither is the Sick so much eased by this kind of Bleeding, as by the other just now mentioned; yea, when Blood is taken away after this manner, if the Orifice be too small, or if any thing else obstruct the free Passage, so that it can't come out with a full Stream, 'tis not like the Blood of those that have a Pleurisie, neither is the Patient so much eased. I have likewise observed, that if the Blood fresh drawn, in what manner soever it flow, be stirr'd, the Superficies will be of a Red and Florid colour, as in any other Diseases.

But however the Blood be, this Disease though it has an ill name, and is more dangerous of itself than any other, yet if it be well managed,  
'tis



*Of a Pleurisie.* 55

'tis easily cured, and indeed as certainly as other Diseases.

Having diligently consider'd all the various Phœnomena of this Disease, I count it nothing else than a Fever arising from a proper and peculiar Inflammation of the Blood, by which Nature puts off the Peccant matter upon the Pleura, and sometimes upon the Lungs, and so it becomes a Peripneumonia, which I think differs only from the former in degree, and according to the greater intention and larger extent of the same cause.

Therefore I propose this Method for the cure of it, namely, that the Inflammation of the Blood be suppressed, and that the inflamed Particles of it which have violently rushed upon the Membrane covering the Ribs, and inflamed the whole, be duly evacuated. Wherefore depending most upon Bleeding, I order so soon as I am called, that Ten Ounces of Blood or thereabouts be taken away from the Arm of the Side affected, and afterwards I prescribe the following Potion to be taken presently after Bleeding.

*The Cure.*

*Take of Erratic Poppie Water ℥iiii, of Sal. Prunel. ℥i, of Syrup of Violets ℥i, mingle them, make a Draught.*

At the same time I prescribe the following Emulsion;

*Take of Sweet Almond N vii, of the Seeds of Melons and Pompions each ℥ss, of the Seeds of*

E 4

*White*



White Poppies  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ii}$ , beat them together in a Marble Mortar, pouring gently upon them  $\mathfrak{H}\text{iss}$  of Barley-water, of Rose-water  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ii}$ , of Sugar-Candy  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ss}$ , mingle them, make an Emulsion, give  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{iiii}$  every Fourth Hour.

I also order Pectorals to be taken frequently ; for instance,

Take of the Pectoral Decoction  $\mathfrak{H}\text{ii}$ , of Syrup of Violets and Maidenhair each  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{iss}$ , mingle them, make an Apozem, let him take  $\mathfrak{H}\text{ss}$  thrice a day.

Take of the Oyl of Sweet Almonds  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ii}$ , of Syrup of Violets and Maidenhair each  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{i}$ , of Sugar Candy  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ss}$ , mingle them, make a Linctus according to Art, of which let the Patient lick often in a day. Oyl of Almonds by it self, or Oyl of Flax-Seeds fresh drawn, is often used with great success.

As to Diet, I forbid the use of all Flesh and all Broaths of it, though never so thin ; I advise that the Patient be fed with Oaten and Barley Broaths, and Panado ; and let him drink of a Ptisan made of Barley-water, with Sorrel Roots and Liquorish and the like, and sometimes small Beer.

Moreover I prescribe the following Ointment,

Take of the Oyl of Sweet Almonds  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ii}$ , of the Ointment of Marshmallows and Pomatum each  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{i}$  ; Mingle them, make a Liniment ;

With which anoint the affected Side Morning and Evening, applying upon it a Cabbage-Leaf. I also order he should persist in the use of the said



said Remedies, through the whole course of the Disease.

Of the same day I am first called, if the Pain be very violent, I take away again the same quantity of Blood, or else the day following, and so the Third day, and after this manner, Four times one day after another, (unless the Patient be well before,) when the pain and other Symptoms rage violently; but if the Disease being more moderate and less dangerous, permit me to proceed more gently, or if the Patient being weak, can't well bear Bleeding repeated so often, I don't repeat it again after it has been twice used, till a day or Two be passed between each Bleeding; in which case I always consider the things that contraindicate, namely, on this side, the violence of the Disease, on the other side, the weakness of the Patient: And though in curing Diseases, I would always proceed as I thought convenient, so as to order the taking away more or less Blood according to the occasion, yet I have seldom observed that a confirm'd Pleurisie has bin cured in grown People, with less than the loss of Forty Ounces of Blood, or thereabouts; though in Children, once or twice Bleeding is most commonly sufficient: Nor does the Diarrhæa which sometimes comes upon this Disease, hinder the foresaid repeated Bleeding, which indeed may be soon stopp'd by this very method, without any astringent Medicines.

But I either wholly omit Clysters, or I take care that they be injected at as great a distance as may be betwixt the Bleedings; and they



they should be only made of Milk and Sugar.

All the time of the Disease, I take care that the Patient be not over-heated; and therefore I give leave that he be taken every day out of his Bed, and that he keep up some Hours, according to his strength, which is of so great moment in this kind of Disease, that if the Patient be kept continually a Bed, neither this so large Evacuation of Blood, nor other remedies how cooling soever, will sometimes do any good for the taking off the said Symptoms.

Presently after the last Bleeding, unless perchance it happens before that all the Symptoms abate, and that the Patient (who has been kept hitherto for some days from all Spiritous Liquors and strong nourishment,) soon recovers his strength, it will be convenient to give a gentle Purge.

But now if any one should say, that proceeding in this way, we scarce touch upon expectoration, so far are we from discoursing largely of the ways by which 'tis to be promoted through the various seasons of the Disease; he is to know that these things were not unwarily passed over, but after good consideration designedly neglected. For I always thought, that they were in very great danger, who committed the cure of this Disease to expectoration; for to say nothing of the tediousness of this Method, by which Nature is busied in ejecting the Morbific matter; 'tis moreover very hazardous, for it often happens, that part of the Morbific matter being concocted and perhaps spit up, the rest remains crude, the best Maturating and Expectorating Medicines



Medicines having been used in vain ; for sometimes the expectoration goes on very well, and sometimes is wholly suppressed ; the Patient in the mean while being in Jeopardy on every hand, and for any power I have over Expectoration, (which indeed is none at all,) may be adjudged for Life or Death. Whereas on the contrary, by Bleeding, the Morbific Matter is in my Power, and the Orifice of the Vein may supply the use of the *Aspera Arteria* ; for I confidently assert, that this Disease, which if it be treated by the Method, we have spoken against, is deservedly reckoned among the most dangerous, may be as certainly and as safely cured by the Method I have now prescribed, as any other Disease whatever ; neither could I ever find the least injury befall any one by so large an Evacuation of Blood, though unskilful People think otherwise.

I have indeed often endeavoured to find out some other method that might be able to do the business, without so great a loss of Blood, namely, either by destroying the Humour, or by Evacuating it by the promotion of Expectoration ; but I never yet could find any equal to the practice above mentioned ; by the benefit of which (notwithstanding the dreadful Prognostication of *Hippocrates* concerning a dry Pleurisie,) I free the Patient from the violence of the Disease, not waiting for Expectoration by Bleeding, and so cure him.

But forasmuch as the Cure of this Disease almost wholly consists in Bleeding repeated, which being performed in Places far distant from Populous



lous Towns, by unskilful Surgeons and Farriers, Poor People are often in danger of losing their Arms, and their Lives are hazarded by the pricking of a Tendon; I thought fit to add here the cure of such Punctures when they chance to happen. They whose Tendons are prick'd, do not presently perceive a Pain, but Twelve Hours after Bleeding, they complain of it, not so much in the Orifice lately made, as in the Parts tending to the Arm-pits, where at length the Pain fixes, and is chiefly perceived, when the Arm is extended; but the hurt part has no great swelling, that scarce exceeding the bigness of a Hazel Nut; an Ichor continually distills from the Orifice, which indeed is chiefly reckoned the sign of a Puncture of a Tendon. I have known it cured after this manner,

*Take the Roots of White Lillies ℥iiii, Boil them till they are soft in a Quart of Cows-Milk; then take of Oat-meal, and of the Meal of Flax-Seeds, each ℥iii, boil the Meal to the consistence of a Pultis, in a sufficient quantity of the Milk, strained from the aforesaid Roots, and mingle the Roots mash'd; make a Catapalsm; apply it hot Morning and Evening to the part affected.*



## C H A P. IV.

*Of a Peripneumonia.*

**A** *Peripneumonia* is thus defin'd, 'Tis an Inflammation of the Lungs, with an acute Fever, a Cough, and a difficulty of Breathing. They that have this Disease perceive a great Inflammation in the Breast, with a Swelling of the Lungs, and sometimes a pricking Pain; they labour for breath, and Breath short, or as *Hippocrates* says, they draw it deep. The Fever is accompanied with great Thirst, Watchings, and a troublesome Cough, and the Spittle Bloody, or streak'd with Blood; from which it manifestly appears, that this Disease is occasion'd by reason the Blood boiling Feavourishly, does not easily pass through the lesser Vessels of the Lungs, but sticking in their Passages, causes first an Obstruction, and then being more extravasated, an Inflammation with Heat, a Cough, and colour'd Spittle. Moreover as the Blood so stagnating, puffs up the Passages of the Lungs, and compresses them, there is a difficulty of Respiration, and as it disturbs and stretches the Nervous Fibres, it often causes Pain.

But if it be ask'd how an Inflammation should come in the Lungs, they being wholly without Flesh, and how it differs from that which is wont to be in the Muscular Parts? I must answer, That tho the foresaid Parts differ as to their



62      *Of a Peripneumonia.*

their Texture, yet the reason of the Disease is in all the same: For small Sanguiferous Vessels do every where alike embrace, bind, and variously twine all the Tracheal Passages in the Lungs, and Carnous Fibres in the Muscles, and the little Fibres and Nervous Threads in the Entrails: And that which produces a Phlegmon, is the Blood it self, which while it ferments violently, and is hindred in its Passages every where, especially in the Lungs, where the Vessels are branch'd into very fine Twigs woven to one another, first occasions an Obstruction, and consequently an Inflammation.

Wherefore the Formal Reason and Conjunct Cause of a Peripneumonia consists in the Febrile Effervescence of the Blood, together with the Stoppage of it in the narrow Passages of the Lungs, which occasions an Obstruction, and an Inflammation there; unless it happens so, this Disease does not come: For in most other Fevers, as in the Burning Fever, tho the Blood boil, never so much, inflaming the whole Breast; and tho it be very clammy, and stick very much in the Passages of the Lungs; as in the Disease call'd a Pica, in the Green-Sickness, and the Dropsie of the Breast, yet it don't occasion a Peripneumonia, for both these must concur to the producing of it; but when there is a Disposition to both, sometimes this, sometimes that first exerts its self, and is in some sort the Cause, or at least the Occasion of the other; for sometimes the Blood growing feverish, causes an obstruction of the Lungs, and sometimes also a Fever is stirr'd up in it, by reason of its being obstructed.



structed in the Lungs; yet for the producing this Disease the Blood ought to be dispos'd for Effervescence, and for the obstructing the Vessels of the Lungs.

Tho it be not easie to say what this disposition of the Blood is that inclines to a Peripneumonia, yet the reason of it does somewhat appear from Bleeding, always us'd in this Disease with good success; for the Blood taken away from those that have this Disease, and also in a Pleurisie, hath a little white Film, or otherwise discolour'd, growing on it when 'tis cold, instead of a Scarlet Cream, which is also very tough and clammy, whence we may conjecture, that the Mass of Blood being too much bound up, so that in Circulation it can't put off its Excrements, is too much thicken'd and clammy, and by consequence too prone to Effervescence, and to stop narrow Passages, especially of the Lungs.

But if it be farther inquir'd from whence proceeds this Disposition of the Blood, by which it becomes clammy like ropy Wine; the general reason hereof is this, That the grosser parts of the Blood are not sufficiently wrought upon by the more Fine, so as to be equally mixt and temper'd, that the good may at length betake themselves to their proper Functions, and that the superfluous should perpetually be discharged by their proper ways. But on the contrary, the sulphureous Particles of the Blood, combin'd with the saline and earthy too much exalted, intangle all the rest; so that containing within it self all its Impurities, it grows clammy as Glue, and for this reason occasions a Peripneumoic Disposition,

For



For 'tis very evident that the Blood growing clammy in this manner, is prone to obstruct the narrow Passages of the Vessels, (which are very small in the Lungs) and so are apt for Febrile Effervescences ; for retaining obstinately within themselves all their impurities, they are so much swell'd when they are full of them, that an Obstruction and an Inflammation of them is necessarily begun or increas'd.

Moreover, to the Procatartic Cause of this Disease, a fault of the Lungs is frequently join'd, and determines the general indisposition of the Blood to seize this part. For when the Breast is sound and firm, it frequently discharges the clammy Blood growing Hot, which being fixt to the Pleura, or about the Habit of the Body, a Pleurisie or a Rheumatism is rather occasion'd than a Peripneumonia. But when the Lungs are weak, or subject to a Cough, or when they are hurt by spitting of Blood, or by any other Disease of the Breast, they are easily obstructed and inflam'd by the boiling Blood, when 'tis too much bound up, and of a clammy consistence.

Hitherto we have treated of the Conjunct and Procatartic Causes of a Peripneumonia : As to the evident Causes, what ever suddenly perverts or restrains free transpiration, belongs to these ; as especially excess of Heat and Cold ; immoderate drinking of Wine or Strong-Waters ; vehement Exercise ; the drinking of some Waters, especially Ice-Water. Moreover, sometimes a Malignant Disposition of the Air, brings this Disease upon many, and makes it epidemical.

Authors



Authors in Physick do every where observe (and 'tis a Vulgar Observation) that a Peripneumonia frequently follows, or comes upon a Pleurisie. And nothing is more usual than a bloody and thick Spittle, and as it were purulent in a Pleurisie. So that there is a great Dispute on this account, by what passages or ways the Matter spit up should pass from the Pleura to the Lungs. Some think that falling into the Cavity of the Breast, it is suck'd into the Lungs as through a Sponge; and others suppose that 'tis carried thither through the Membranes grown to them, by which the Lungs often adhere to the Pleura; but both ways seem very improbable, if not impossible. For first, 'tis manifest that the Lungs don't suck in that which is contain'd in the Cavity of the Breast; for that in a Dropsie, or Wounds of the Breast, the Lungs being unhurt, neither Matter nor Blood is at all discharged by Coughing, tho frequently great plenty of either Humour is there, which soon flows out of its own accord, when incision is made into the Breast. That sometimes Membranes growing to the Lungs, knit themselves to the Pleura, is clearly manifest by Anatomical Observations; yea, by this way of Communication, I have sometimes known the Purulent Matter translated to the Side, and there critical evacuated by an Issue made by Art or Nature. But such Membranes of the Lungs join'd to the Pleura do seldom pre-exist; and in a Pleurisie, which is a very acute Disease, they can't like a Mush-Room sprout out in two or three Days. Moreover, tho sometimes those obscure Passages

F

may



may be ready at hand, which perchance by some admirable instinct of Nature, may discharge something out of the Lungs, towards the outward parts of the Breast; yet it seems against the OEconomy of Nature that they should derive any Corruption outwardly bred, to this most noble part, which is indeed the Fountain both of Life and Heat.

Now that I may propose my Opinion concerning this matter, I am inclin'd to believe that a Peripneumonia and Pleurisie are sometimes singular and separate Diseases, and sometimes bred together, and coexisting at first, and sometimes also that they follow one another: For the Procatartic Cause being stirr'd up into Act, the Blood growing clammy and boiling also, obstructs in some place the lesser Vessels, and the Nest of the Disease is sometimes fixt on the Pleura, or in the Lungs separately, sometimes in each of them together, and sometimes first in one, and then in another; but for the most part the Pleura being first heal'd, the same Morbific Cause presently invades also the Vessels of the Lungs. Moreover I have seen great variety of Translations of this Disease; First, That it has seiz'd one Side, and then another, and having left that presently, the Lungs; and afterwards they being freed, the Brain also; and that it has frequently pass'd from thence to the former places.

And for the reason aforesaid, a Peripneumonia also frequently succeeds a Quinsy, and sometimes other Diseases. For when the Blood growing clammy, and boiling, continues a  
Fever



Fever in the whole ; it transfers the Obstruction and Inflammation variously hither and thither. And from hence that observation will be clearly understood of a Palsy, or a deadly Hemiplegia following sometimes a Peripneumonia, which has so much puzzl'd Interpreters ; for the clammy Blood which even now obstructed the Vessels of the Lungs, stuffing some of the Carotid Arteries, hinders the Generation of Animal Spirits in this or that Region of the Head, and by consequence their Influx into their respective Nervous Parts. From what has been said the chief differences of a Peripneumonia are made plain, namely, that 'tis either a simple Disease, or join'd with a Pleurisie, Quinsie, or some other Disease ; and then 'tis either primary or secundary. Moreover 'tis usually distinguish'd as to the Fever, and state of Breathing, to wit, according as this is more or less prejudicial ; and as that is more intense or remiss, this Disease is also denominated more or less acute.

As to the Prognosticks of this Disease, common Experience does attest that 'tis a very dangerous Disease ; for many either die of it, or very difficultly recover Health, and this is manifest from its Etiology ; for a Wound with a great extravasation or stagnation of Blood made in the Lungs, is very difficultly cured, and the affected place is never restored to its pristine State. The prognostic Signs which are of chiefest note, are taken from appearance of the Symptoms, and from the nature of Things evacuated, and from the degrees of Strength.



A Peripneumonia coming upon a Pleurisie or Quinsie, most commonly is worse than when it comes of it self, or succeeds either of them. But if upon this Disease, after what manner soever begun, an acute Fever presently follows, with great Thirst, Watchings, and an Orthopnoea; 'tis ill, and yet much worse if a Delirium, or Phrensie, or Convulsive Motions, or an Hemiplegia come upon it. Moreover, the Patient is as much indanger'd if he be very short Breath'd, if he be troubled with Vomiting, or frequent Swonding away, a weak Pulse, or could Sweats. For while these Symptoms are urgent, the Obstruction of the Blood in the Lungs is not at all remov'd, nothing is digested or spit up; but the circulation of the Blood being more and more obstructed, and its accension by respiration hinder'd, the Animal Spirits are much disorder'd and decayed, so that at length the Strength is quite spent, and the Vital Flame extinguish'd.

As to the Prognosticks from Things evacuated, we observe a Peripneumonia to be dangerous, when nothing is spit up; next to this, when the Spittle is thin, and Crude, mixt with Blood; its far better when the Spittle is yellow and thick, streak'd with a little Blood. The Urin being yellow from the beginning, and of a good Consistence, with a Cloud in the midst, shews that almost all the Impurities are lodg'd in the place affected; when from that state 'tis chang'd into a thick and turbid Urin, it shews that the Morbific Matter is resorb'd from that part into the Blood. But if such  
kind



kind of Urin be suddenly changed into a thin one, than a Delirium, or Death it self is at hand. Much Sweat, and plenty of Urin, a Diarrhæa, Bleeding at Nose; the Flux of the Courses, or of the Hemorrhoids are good Signs in this Disease; yea, any of these Evacuations happening seasonably, do frequently discharge the Disease.

The Condition of Strength is ever of great moment in making a due Prognostic in this Disease; for oftentimes when there be dreadful Symptoms, as a violent Fever, a difficulty of Breathing, with a Cough, Watchings, and other ill Signs; if the Pulse be as yet strong, and the Animal Spirits vigorous, there is more hope of the Patient, than when these Things are moresedate, if the Pulse be weak, and the Spirits torpid and oppress'd.

The first indication of cure in a Peripneumonia, is, that the Blood impacted in the Vessels of the Lungs, and causing an Obstruction and Inflammation, may be discuss'd from thence, and restor'd to its pristine Circulation. But if it can't be done, the second Indication will be, that the Matter be duly digested or suppurated, and presently spit up.

While the former Indication prevails, the intentions of Healing may be these following. First, That the more plentiful afflux of Blood, to the part affected, be prevented, or some way hinder'd. Secondly, We must endeavour that the Blood stagnating or extravasated in the Lungs, be resorb'd again by the Veins into the rest of the



Mass, and restor'd to circulation: And that it may be the better done, the Blood ought thirdly to be freed from its clamminess, whereby its fluidity is hindred. Fourthly, We must take care of the most urgent Symptoms, *viz.* the Fever, Cough, Watchings, and difficulty of Breathing. But if notwithstanding all these Things, the other indication shall come into use, it will be requisite to prescribe maturing and expectorating Medicines, vulgarly so call'd, together with these just mention'd.

That we may answer the first and second intention together, Bleeding is for the most part requisite in every Peripneumonia; yea, sometimes it ought to be frequently repeated; for the Vessels being emptied of Blood, don't only withdraw the nourishment of the Disease, but do often resorbe the Matter impacted in the part affected. Wherefore if Strength remain, and the Pulse be strong enough, large Bleeding is convenient at the very beginning: But otherwise let it be us'd in a small quantity, which, however may be repeated as occasion offers it self. We noted above that Blood drawn in a Peripneumonia, and also in a Pleurisie, after its cold, contains in its Superficies a small viscous and discolour'd Film. Moreover, we may observe one while the Blood entirely, another while only part of it is subject to this Change. For when the Blood is received in three or four Dishes, sometimes in all, but oftner in the second and third Dish, 'tis apparently bad, and in the first and last good enough. Wherefore it is commonly ordered,



dered, that the Blood is always to run so long, 'till that which is so depraved, begins to come forth; and if there be sufficient strength, the flowing out is to be continued till it runs good again: Indeed as frequent experience does approve of this practice, so doth reason itself; for in this Disease seeing the whole Mass of Blood does not presently acquire that clamminess, the depraved Portions are chiefly accumulated about the place of the Obstruction, and adhere on every side in the lesser Vessels; wherefore the Blood first flowing out by Phlebotomy, is often good: afterwards the Vessels being emptied, receive the other Morbific stagnating before, and restore it to circulation; and when Portions of it plac'd near, troop together to the Orifice of the Vein, they flow out together; and after that the entire Mass of bad Blood hath flowed out, the residue more pure doth succeed. Wherefore in this case let incision be ever made with a large Orifice, and let the Blood be drawn out with a large and continued Stream. For otherwise if in the midst of Bleeding, the bad Blood issuing out, the Orifice (as the manner of some is, that the Spirits should not faint) be closed with the Finger; when 'tis opened again, the pure Blood will flow next, but the bad sliding by, if there be any remaining, will not presently return to that Orifice. Beside Phlebotomy, many other Remedies, namely whatever does repress the turgency of Blood, and empty the passages thereof, whereby the Morbific matter may be resorb'd are here to be used. Wherefore a very thin Diet is prescribed, for the most part meerly of



Barley and Oats. And though Catharticks are altogether prohibited because they disquiet the Blood, and hurry it impetuously upon the part affected ; yet Clysters which gently loosen the Belly, and draw the impurities of the Blood towards the Belly, ought to be daily used. Moreover Julaps and temperating Apozems which restrain the Fervor of the Blood, and evacuate the superfluous ferosities of it, and gently open the passages of the Breast, are used with good success.

The third intention of healing which respects the taking off of the clamminess or obstructing viscosity of the Blood, is wholly to be perform'd by remedies, which unloose the frame thereof too much bound, and dissolve the combination of the Salts. And truly the Remedies of this kind, which in this respect Reason and Analogy would dictate, are now receiv'd into use by long experience. For testaceous Powders, the Tooth of a Boar, the Jaws of a Pike, and other things endew'd with an Alkali Salt, also Sal Prunellæ, are prescribed for the most part by all Practitioners as well ancient as modern. I have frequently known the Spirit of Sal Armoniac and Hartshorn, to have yielded notable relief in this Disease ; and the infusion of Horse-dung, by reason of its volatile Salt, is of great use, though it be a common remedy.

As to the Symptoms and their cure, very many Remedies appropriated to these, fall in together with the former ; for against the Fever, the same Julaps and Apozems which appease the Heat of the Blood, and withal recreate the animal



mal Spirits, are of most common use; to which, besides in respect of the Cough and difficulty of Breathing, temperate Pectoral Remedies are added. The greatest difficulty is, what ought to be exhibited against want of sleep, when 'tis very urgent; for Opiats, because they further the difficulty of Breathing in this Disease, are scarce safely taken, yea, sometimes they are very pernicious. Wherefore Laudanum, and the strong preparations of Opium, are to be shun'd in a Peripneumonia, worse than a Dog or Snake. Nevertheless Anodines and gentle Hypnoticks, as Water and Syrup of Red Poppies, are not only allowed, but accounted Specific Remedies in this Disease, and in a Pleurisie. And sometimes it will be expedient to use Diacodiats as long as Strength endures, and as long as the Pulse is strong enough. For the pain of the Breast, if at any time it be troublesome, 'tis necessary to apply Liniments, Fomentations, and Cataplasms.

The second curative indication which intends the digestion of the matter impacted in the Lungs (if it can't be discuss'd or resorb'd) and to throw it up by Spittle, requires ordinary maturating and expectorating Medicines that are temperate, such as assuage Thirst, and appease the Feverish Heat. The more select Receipts, and chiefly accommodated to this Disease shall be now mentioned.



*The Forms of Remedies.*

The Medicines conducing to the First and Second intention, are prescrib'd according to the following forms.

*Take of the Waters of Maries Thistle ℥x, of Red Poppies ℥iij, of the Syrup of Red Poppies ℥i, of Pearls prepar'd ℥i; make a Julap, the Dose is Six Spoonfulls every Fourth Hour.*

*Take of Black-Cherry-Water, of the Water of Carduus, B. and of Balm each ℥iv, of the Powder of a Boars Tooth ℥i, of the Syrup of Violets ℥x, make a Julap to be taken after the same manner.*

*Take Grass Roots ℥iij, Shavings of Ivory and Hartshorn, each ℥iij, Raisins stoned ℥iss, Liquorish ℥ij, Boil them in Spring Water from Three Pints to Two; to the Strained Liquor, add Syrup of Violets ℥i, Sal Prunella ℥i, make an Apozem, take Three or Four ℥ Thrice a day.*

For the same intention, viz. that the Vessels being emptied, may substract the nourishment of the Disease, or resorbe the Morbific matter, Purging is prescrib'd by many. The Ancients in this Disease as in many others, used after Phlebotomy, Preparatives and Purgatives in a constant course; and of late the Chymists with greater boldness give Vomits, and prefer them  
before



before all other Remedies in a Peripneumonia; yea, neglecting or forbidding Bleeding, they chiefly depend on Stibiate Vomits, and I think there cann't be a more pernicious course; for though sometimes they do no hurt in Rustick and Robust Bodies, yet they are without success; but in tender Constitutions they are in a manner as destructive as Poison. But as to Purging though it may not be convenient at the very beginning, for indeed 'tis then most commonly injurious; yet the fluxion of the Morbific Matter being finished, and the effervescence of the Blood being appeased, we may safely evacuate the Body with a Lenitive Purge.

*Take the Decoction of Senna Gereonis ℥iv, of Syrup of Roses Solutive ℥i, mingle them, make a Potion. Or, Take of the best Senna ℥iij, of all the Cassia, and Tamarinds each ℥ss, of Coriander Seeds ℥ij, let them be Boiled in a sufficient quantity of Fountain Water to ℥vi, when 'tis Strained, add ℥i of Syrup of Violets; let it be clarified with the White of an Egg, and give it.*

Purgatives are not always to be given, nor ever unadvisedly in this Disease; but Clysters are used frequently, and most commonly daily; they must be gentle and emollient, such as easily move the Belly without any great agitation of the Humours or Blood. For this purpose Milk or Whey is often convenient, with Brown Sugar, or Syrup of Violets. Or,

*Take*



Take the Leaves of either sort of Mallows, or Melilote, of Mercury each  $\mathcal{M}i$ , of Lin-seed and sweet Fennel-seeds, each  $\mathcal{Z}ss$ , sweet Prunell No  $vi$ , boyl them in a sufficient of Spring Water to a Pint, to which add Syrup of Violets  $\mathcal{Z}i$ , Sugar  $\mathcal{Z}x$ , Sal Prunel.  $\mathcal{Z}i$ , make a Clyster.

Medicines for the third intention, viz. for the dissolving the clamminess of the Blood are wont to be administred in the form of a Powder, or a Spirit, a Potion, or of a Bolus, according to the manner following.

#### 1. Powders.

Take of Crabs Eyes  $\mathcal{Z}ij$ , Sal Prunell.  $\mathcal{Z}iss$ , pearl'd Sugar  $\mathcal{Z}i$ ; make a Powder for Six Doses, one to be taken every 6th Hour, with a proper Julap or Apozem. Or, Take of the Tusks of a Bore, or Jaws of a Pike, or of Crabs Eyes each  $\mathcal{Z}iss$ , of the Flowers of Sal Armoniac, of the Powder of Red Poppy Flowers each  $\mathcal{Z}ss$ , mix them for 4 Doses.

#### 2. Spirits and Chymical Liquors.

Take of Spirit of Sal Armoniac, distilled with Oil of Libanum  $\mathcal{Z}iij$ , the Dose is from Fifteen Drops to Twenty, Thrice a Day. Or,

Take of the Spirit of Urine, or Soot, after the same manner.

Take



## Of a Peripneumonia.

77

Take of the Sweet Spirit of Niter, viz. often cohobated, with the Spirit of Wine  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ij}$ ; the Dose is from Six Drops to Ten, after the same manner.

Take of the Spirit of Tarter  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ss}$ , the Dose is from Fifteen Drops to Five and Twenty, in a proper Vehicle.

Take of the Simple Mixture  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{i}$ , the Dose is from  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{i}$  to  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ss}$ , after the same manner.

### 3. Potions.

Take of Carduus Water  $\mathfrak{H}\text{i}$ , fresh Horse-Dung  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{iii}$ , dissolve it warm, and filter it, the Dose is  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ij}$  or  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{iv}$ , twice or thrice a day, add  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ss}$  of Syrup of Violets, or of Red Poppies.

Take of the Leaves of Dandelion  $\text{Mii}$  bruised and infused in  $\mathfrak{H}\text{ss}$  of Carduus Mariae Water, Treacle Water  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{ss}$ , press them out; add Powder of Crabs Eyes  $\mathfrak{Z}\text{i}$ , take Four or Six Spoonfulls thrice a day.

The Fourth Intention of Healing, in respect of the Symptoms greatly urging, does suggest divers sorts of Preparations of Medicines; First in respect of the Fever, the Julaps and Apozems above prescribed, are convenient. Moreover the use of Sal Prunellæ ought to be frequent; Secondly, for the Cough and difficulty of Breathing Lomatives and Decoctions, or Pectoral Julaps are administred with success.

Take



Take of the Syrup of of Fijubes, of Maidenhair each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ , of Syrup of Violets  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , Flowers of Niter  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , make a Linctus to be licked now and then.

Take of Syrup of Marsh-Mallows  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , of Diacodium and Red Poppies each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ , Powder of Crabs Eyes  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ , make a Linctus to be taken the same way.

Take of the Syrup of Hyssop and Liquorish, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ , of the Powder of Red Poppy Flowers  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , Crabs Eyes  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , Lohock de pino  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$ .

Make a Lohock, take the quantity of a Nutmeg Four times or oftner in a day.

Take of the Roots of Grass, Chervil, and Marsh-Mallows, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , Figs No  $\text{iiii}$ , Fijubes Scabestens, of each No  $\text{vi}$ , Raisins  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ , Liquorish  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$ , Barley  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ , boil them in  $\mathfrak{H}\text{iii}$  of Spring Water to  $\mathfrak{H}\text{ii}$ , strain them: the Dose is  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$  or  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiii}$ .

Take of Raisins stoned  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ , Filbirds No  $\text{iiii}$ , Liquorish sliced  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$ , of Hyssop Water  $\mathfrak{H}\text{iss}$  infuse them warm in a close Vessel, Six Hours strain them, and add  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$  of Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, make a Julap; the Dose is Three or Four Spoonfulls often in a day, swallowing by degrees.

Thirdly, Against Watching;

Take of Red Poppy Water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$ , of Syrup of the same  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$ , of Epidemick Water  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ , make a draught to be taken at Bed-time.



## Of a Peripneumonia.

79

If the Pulse be strong, and the Strength remain.

Take of Cowslip-Water  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. of Diacodium  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. make a Draught to be taken at bed-time.

Fourthly, If the Pain be much about the place affected,

Take of Ointment of Marsh-mallows  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. of Oyl of Sweet Almonds  $\mathfrak{z}$  iss. Mingle them, make a Liniment to be apply'd with thin Paper.

Take of Ointment of Marsh-mallows, and of the Pectoral Ointment each  $\mathfrak{z}$  iss. Linseed-Oyl fresh drawn  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. to which add a sufficient quantity of the Plaster de Mucilaginis, make a Plaster for the Region of the Breast, to be apply'd above the part affected.

Fifthly, For the last Intention of healing (which assisting the Secondary Indication prescribes Medicines maturing and expectorating) the following Forms are convenient.

Take of Linseed-Oyl fresh drawn  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. Syrup of Violets  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. of Hyssop-water  $\mathfrak{h}$  ss. Mingle them in a Glass, take  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. or  $\mathfrak{z}$  iij. twice or thrice a day, shaking the Glass first.

Take of Olibanum powder'd  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. put it into an Apple made hollow, and roast it in the Embers, let him eat it at Bed-time, repeating it three or four times.

Take



Take of Oyl of Almonds fresh drawn, of Syrup of Maiden-hair each  $\mathfrak{z}$  iſs. Sugar-candy  $\mathfrak{z}$  ij. stir them in a Glaſs-Mortar till they are perfectly mix'd, make a Linctus to be taken often in a day with a Liquoriſh-stick; also let a Spoonful be taken thrice a day in a Drought of Poſſet-Drink.

As to the reſt, Remedies preſcrib'd at the beginning of a Phthiſis are alſo good in this caſe.

It would be eaſie to produce many Obſervations of Peripneumonic Patients, but ſeeing the type of the Diſeaſe, and the reaſons of the Symptoms are in all, almoſt the ſame; 'Twill be ſufficient to mention only one or two: And while I was writing theſe Things, I was ſent for to a Patient grievouſly ſick of a Peripneumonia; he was about 50 years old, Lean and Choloric; he fell into a Fever by taking Cold with a Cough, a Pain in the Breſt; and difficulty of Breathing; when he had continued thus four days without any Remedy or Phyſical Adminiſtration; I found him in a great Fever, with Thirſt, and a great Inflammation of the Breſt, breathing very difficultly and painfully, and rutling, inſomuch that he ſeem'd in the very agony of Death, becauſe his Pulſe were ſtrong enough, tho quick and diſturb'd; I preſently order'd him to be blooded, and that eight or ten Ounces of Blood ſhould be taken away; and ſeeing he was little reliev'd, after three hours intermiſſion, a Clyſter being firſt adminiſtered, I order'd twelve Ounces more of Blood



*Of a Peripneumonia.*

81

Blood should be taken away. Moreover, I prescrib'd Spirit of Harts-horn to be given, Twelve drops every sixth hour with a proper Julap, and between I order'd a Dose of the following Powder to be administred :

*Take Powder of Crabs-Eyes, Sal-prunella each  
3 iss. of Pearl 3 i. Sugar-Candy ʒ ij. Make a  
Powder to be divided into eight Doses.*

Moreover, he took as often as he pleas'd a Draught of a pectoral Apozem; by the use of these, within three hours all the Symptoms began to abate, and the night following he Sweat and Slept a little: The day after I repeated Phlebotomy, and then continuing the same Remedies, he recover'd in four or five days; the Blood we took from him was always in the Superficies viscous and discolour'd.

A certain Gentleman of a Sanguine Complexion, and of a strong Habit of Body, after immoderate drinking of Wine, fell into a Fever with a very grievous Peripneumonia, so that Thirst and Heat mightily afflicting him, sitting always upright in his Bed or Chair, and breathing short and very frequent, he could scarce draw in Air enough to sustain the Vital Flame; because he could not undergo large bleeding, I took it away by degrees twice or thrice, day after day; Clysters were often injected. Moreover Apozems, and Julaps, also Spirit of Sal Armoniac, and Testaceous Powders were given by turns. Within four or five

G                      day



days the Fever somewhat abated, also he began to breath better, and sometimes to sleep a little. Yet he did always complain of a great heaviness of his Breast, and of an intolerable oppression of the Lungs. Wherefore when Bleeding was no longer safe, I apply'd very large Blisters to Arms and Thighs; the Blisters on his Arms soon dry'd up, but those on his Legs did not only remain open, but after five or six days did run very much, and afterwards almost for a Month daily discharg'd great plenty of a sharp Ichor. In the mean time his Lungs sensibly amended, and at length were freed of their burden. Lastly the little Sores rais'd by the Blisters were difficultly cur'd, by frequent Applications of Medicines.

---



## C H A P. V.

*Of a Bastard Peripneumonia.*

**A** Fever accompanied with many Peripneumonic Symptoms, invades yearly about the beginning of Winter, but oftner at the end of it; it chiefly seizes those that are of a gross Habit of Body, and middle ag'd, or (which oftner happens) those that are older, and too much addicted to Spirituous Liquors, especially to Brandy: For when the Blood in such Men has been burden'd with Flegmatick Humours, heapt up in the Winter, and stir'd into a new Motion by the approaching Spring, a Cough is presently occasion'd by this means, by which the said Flegmatick Humours rush upon the Lungs; at which time if the Patient chance to live irregularly, and continues to drink freely such Spirituous Liquors; the Matter growing almost thick, which occasion'd the Cough, stops the passages of the Lungs, and the Fever consumes the Mass of Blood: At the beginning of the Fever, the Patient is sometimes hot and sometimes cold, is giddy, and complains of a launcing Pain of his Head; when the Cough is violent, he vomits up all Liquid Things when he Coughs, and sometimes when he does not; the Urin is turbid and very red; the Blood taken away is like that of Pleuri-



## 84 *Of a Bastard Peripneumonia.*

ticks ; he is often short Breath'd ; if he be desir'd to cough, his Head-akes just as if it were cleft in pieces, ( for so the Patient terms it ) there is a Pain of the whole Breast, or at least a pressure of the Lungs, which is perceived by the Standers by when the Patient Coughs the Lungs not sufficiently dilating themselves, the Vital Passages are as it seems shut up by the Swelling, and the Circulation on that account is so intercepted, and the Blood so stopt, that there are no Signs of a Fever, tho this may also happen by reason of the plenty of the Flegmatic Matter, by which their Blood is so burden'd, that it can't rise to a perfect Ebullition, especially in gross Bodies.

In curing this Fever, I count I am  
*The Cure.* oblig'd to take away that Blood by Phlebotomy, which occasions the suffocation and inflammation of the Lungs, and to ventilate and open the Lungs with pectoral Remedies, and to mitigate the Heat of the whole Body with a cooling Diet : But whereas on the one hand, the Heap of Flegmatic Matter contain'd in the Veins daily supplying Matter for the Inflammation of the Lungs may seem to indicate Bleeding often repeated ; yet on the other Hand I found by the best Observation I could make, that Bleeding often repeated, has succeeded very ill in Feverish People of a gross Habit of Body, especially if they have passed the flower of their Age, and therefore I forbore the repetition of it ; and instead of it, us'd frequent Purgings, which is well enough substituted



*Of a Bastard Peripneumonia.* 85

stituted for it in those that abhor large and often repeated Bleeding.

Therefore I proceeded after this manner: I order'd that the Patient should be blooded in the Arm lying a Bed, and that he should not rise till two or three hours after; for all Blood-letting somewhat weakning and disordering the whole Body, may by this means the easier be born; for the Patient lying a Bed can better bear the taking away of ten Ounces, than of six or seven when he is up; the next day I give the following Potion in the Morning;

*Take of Cassia extracted ℥ i. of Liquorish ℥ ij. of Fat Figs No iiij. of the Leaves of Senna ℥ iiss. of Agaric Trochiscated ℥ i. boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water in ℥ iiij. of the Straining dissolve ℥ i. of Manna, of Syrup of Roses Solutive ℥ ss. mingle them, make a Potion.*

The next day I us'd to bleed a second time; and the next day save one, I order the purging Potion above prescrib'd, to be repeated, and to be given every other day till the Patient is quite well; when the Patient don't Purge, I advise him to use a pectoral Decoction, and Oyl of Sweet Almonds, and the like.

I Forbid the Patient the use of Flesh, and of the Broath of it, but especially of all Spirituous Liquors; in the stead of which, I allow him for his Ordinary Drink a Ptisan of Barly and Liquorish, and small Beer, if he desire it.

G 3 . . . . . And



## 86 *Of a Bastard Peripneumonia.*

And indeed the Bastard Peripneumonia, occasion'd by a great deal of Phlegmatick Filth heapt up in the Blood and by reason of the Analogy of the Winter cast upon the Lungs, is to be cur'd by that Method wherein repeated Bleeding is not only indicated, but also purging, otherwise than a true Peripneumonia, which I suppose is plainly of the same kind with a Pleurisie, and that it only differs from it in this, *viz.* That a Peripneumonia does more universally affect the Lungs: Both Diseases are cur'd by the same Method, namely, by Bleeding chiefly, and by cooling Medicines.

Tho this Bastard Peripneumonia is somewhat like a dry Asthma, both as to the difficulty of Breathing, and some other Symptoms, yet 'tis sufficiently distinguish'd from it; for in this there are manifest Signs of a Fever and Inflammation, which never appear in that; tho in this kind they are much less and obscurer, than those which accompany a true Peripneumonia.

But we must carefully observe, that 'tis by no means safe to forbid the drinking of Spirit Wine, and such Liquors all of a suddain, when the Patient has been a while addicted to them, but they must be left off gradually, for there is danger of a Dropsie from a hasty and abrupt change, which ought to be observ'd in all Diseases that come on this occasion. And seeing there has been mention made of Spirits of Wine; I will say by the by, that indeed 'twere to be wish'd they were either wholly prohibited,



## *Of a Bastard Peripneumonia.* 87

bited, or at least us'd for refreshing the Spirits, and not for extinguishing them, or that the internal use of them were wholly abdicated, and that they should be only us'd by Surgeons in Fomentations to digest Ulcers, or to be apply'd to Burns, in which last case they are better than any other Medicine yet found out, for they defend the under Skin from putrefaction, and so soon perform the Cure, (not waiting for Digestion, which requires a considerable time) if a Rag dipt in Spirit of Wine be presently apply'd to the part hurt with Scalding-water, Gun-powder, or the like, and moisten'd with the aforesaid Spirit now and then, till the pain from the Fire be quite gon, and afterwards only twice a day.

---



## C H A P. VI.

*A Quinsy.*

**I**T comes at any time of the Year, especially between Spring and Summer; it chiefly seizes Young Men, and such as are of a Sanguine Constitution, and Red-Hair'd People (which I have often observ'd) more than any other; they shiver and shake presently at the beginning of the Disease, a Fever follows, and a little after a pain and inflammation of the Jaws; and if the Patient be not seasonably reliev'd presently, he can neither Swallow, nor draw his Breath through his Nostrils, so that he is under the apprehension of Strangling, by reason the Jaws are stopt by the Inflammation, and tumor of the Uvula, Almonds, and Larinx, and is indeed in a manner suffocated. There is great danger in this Disease, for it sometimes destroys a Man in a few hours, namely, when a great deal of the Febrile Matter is cast upon the foresaid Parts, and when the violence of the Disease is not timely prevented by the use of proper Remedies.

In order to the cure, I presently take  
*The Cure.* away Blood plentifully from the Arm,  
 and presently afterwards from the Veins  
 under the Tongue, and then I order that the  
 inflam'd Parts should be touch'd with Hony of  
 Roses



Roses made very sharp with Spirit of Sulphur, and that the following Gargarism should be used, not after the common way, but that it should be kept in the mouth without any agitation 'till it wax hot, and then that it should be spit out, and that it should be repeated now and then.

*Take of Plantain Water, and Red Rose Water, and of the Water of Spawn of Frogs, each ℥iiij, the Whites of Three Eggs turned to a Water by beating, of White Sugar Candy ℥iij, make a Gargarism.*

I likewise order that the Patient take daily of the Emulsion prescribed in the Cure of a Pleurisie, or the like.

The next Morning I bleed again, unless the Fever and difficulty of Swallowing somewhat abate, and defer Purging 'till the next day; but if both these are lessened, I presently give a lenitive Purge, which I have found very necessary by manifold experience above all other things after Bleeding. If the Fever and other Symptoms are like to be troublesome after Purging, they are to be quelled by Bleeding repeated as before, and by applying a large and strong Blister to the Neck; a cooling and emollient Clyster is to be injected every Morning, except when the Patient Purges, through the whole Course of this Disease. The use of Flesh of all kinds, and their Broaths are to be forbid, and the Patient is to be Dieted with Oatmeal and Barley Broaths, and Roasted Apples,



Apples, and the like ; let him use a Ptisan of Barley or Small Beer ; let him keep up some Hours every day , for the warmth of the Bed heightens the Fever, and other Symptoms, which I endeavour to cure by this Method. But 'tiss to be noted, that such a Quinsy which is only a Symptom of a Fever, I call Stationary, is to be cured by that method which is requisite for the Fever, and so is either to be taken off by Sweat and Transpiration, or by any other Method of Cure which is necessary for the Primary Fever on which it depends. Which is worth observation.

---



## C H A P. VII.

Cholera Morbus, *Vomiting and Loosness,*  
in 1669.

**T**His Disease was more Epidemical in the Year 1669, than I ever knew it in any other Year. It comes as certainly at the latter end of Summer, and at the approach of Autumn, as Swallows at the beginning of Spring, and as Cuckows at the heat of the following Season. That Disease which is occasioned by a Surfeit, comes at any time; the Symptoms are indeed alike, and the Cure the same, yet 'tis of another kind. The Disease is easily known, for there are violent Vomiting, and an evacuation of Ill Humours with great difficulty and trouble by Stool; there is a violent pain and inflation of the Belly and Guts, a Heart-burning, Drouth, a quick Pulse, with heat and Anxiety, and often small and unequal, with great nauseousness, and sometimes a Colliquative Sweat, Contractions of the Arms and Legs, Fainting, a Coldness of the Extreame Parts, and such like Symptoms, which greatly terrify the By-Standers, and kill the Patient in Twenty Four Hours. There is also a dry Cholera from a Flatuous Spirit breaking out above and below without Vomiting or Loosness, which I never saw but once, and that was at the beginning



## 92 Cholera Morbus, Vomiting

ning of this Autumn, at which time the former kind was very frequent.

I have found by diligent application of mind, and by manifold experience, that if on the one hand I should endeavour to expel these sharp Humours that are the Fewel of the Disease by Catharticks, I should do just as he that endeavours to quench Fire with Oyl, seeing the operation of the most gentle Cathartick would but give farther disturbance, and raise new Tumults: And on the other hand, should I at the very first restrain the primary effort with Narcotick Medicines, and other attrin-gents, whilst I hindred natural Evacuation, and detained the humour against nature, the Patient would undoubtedly be destroyed by an intestine War, his Enemy being inclosed in his Bowels: For these Reasons therefore I thought I must go the middle way, that I might partly evacuate and partly dilute the Humour. I found out this Method several Years agoe, and have long experienced it, and have by it many times reduced this Disease to good order.

A Young Chicken is Boiled in about Three Gallons of Spring Water, so that the Liquor hath scarce any Relish of the Chick; the Patient is ordered to drink several large Draughts of this a little warm; at the same time a good quantity will serve for several Clysters, to be given successively, until all the Broath be consumed and rendred upwards and downwards, an Ounce of the Syrups of Lettice, Violets, Purslain, Water-Lilly, may be now and then mixt with the Draughts and Clysters; though the



the Broth may do very well without any such Addition. So the Stomach being often loaded with a considerable quantity of the Liquor, and as I may say turn'd, and the Injection of Clysters being reiterated, the sharp Humours are either cast out, or their Acrimony being taken off, they are reduced to a due temper, the filth being cast up by these means, which require Three or Four Hours: Some Paregoric Medicine perfects the Cure; I use this often.

*Take of Cowslip-Water ℥i, Aqua Mirabilis ℥i  
Liquid Laudanum, Fourteen Drops.*

Instead of which, any Shop Narcotick may be made use of. And this way of diluting the Humours is much safer, and more expedite, than that which is commonly taken to stop this most dangerous Disease; viz. either by Evacuators or Astringents; because the tumult is heightened by Evacuators, and all things are put in a hurly burly by them; and the other on the contrary detain an Enemy in the Bowels, and of a Stranger do plainly make him an Inhabitant. To say nothing of the tedious trouble created to the Patient, when the Disease is protracted, whereby at length the Bad Humours creep into the Mass of Blood, and easily kindle a Malignant Fever.

But 'tis to be diligently noted, that if the Physician be not called till the Vomiting and Looseness have continued many Hours, suppose Ten or Twelve, and the Patient is worn out,  
so



## The CONTENTS.

People sometimes dye of *Quartans*, *ibid.* Young People are not free of them till the *Winter Solstice*, but oftner not 'till the *Vernal Equinox*, *ibid.* He that has once had a *Quartern*, will scarce be much troubled with a second time, *ibid.* *Vernal Agues* may be left to themselves for they never kill, *ibid.* Sometimes they are cur'd by *Vomits*, sometimes by *Diaphoreticks*, sometimes by *Clysters*, p. 10. Large *Bleeding* makes them lasting, p. 10, 11. *Autumnal Agues* are not so easily remov'd, *ibid.* Their *Fits* come upon many Patients at one and the same hour of the Day, *ibid.* Their Type is very difficultly distinguish'd, especially when they are epidemical in the first Days of their invasion, *ibid.* *Quarterns* are the genuine Off-Spring of *Autumn*, *ibid.* I never observ'd a *Quotidian* at this time, p. 12. *Autumnal Agues* arise from the Blood when 'tis in its declining State, and so more obnoxious to the *Morbific Impression*, *ibid.* In *Autumnal Fevers* both continual and intermittant, the Fermentation is perfected by the guidance of Nature in the space of 336 hours or thereabouts, p. 13. But those Fevers are to be excepted which are occasion'd by some slight error from an abuse in the six non-naturals, p. 14. And also the Fevers of Young Men, and those who are endu'd with Spirituous Blood, *ibid.* What is required for Fermentation, p. 15. Intermittant Fevers as well as continual are to be Cur'd with those Things which are given to perfect the Work of *Despumation*, *ibid.* Purging (unless it be us'd in the manner to be mention'd hereafter) but especially *Bleeding* is always injurious in *Autumnal Agues*, p. 17. The *Jesuits Powder* oftner makes a Truce with a *Quartern* than conquers it, p. 19. The Patient has much



## The CONTENTS.

*much benefit by it, for by the use of it he has a Breathing time, p. 20. The method of giving the Bark, p. 21. The same may be given with success in Vernal Tertians, as well as in Autumunal, ibid. In ancient People the Fermentation must be kept up by Cordials, and a corroborating Diet, p. 22.*

### CHAP. II.

#### Agues,

*'Tis dangerous to endeavour the Cure of Tertians and Quotidians by Sudorificks, p. 35. The Bark is of great use not only in this Disease, but also in the Diseases of the Womb and Stomach, p. 36. The method of giving the Bark, p. 40.*

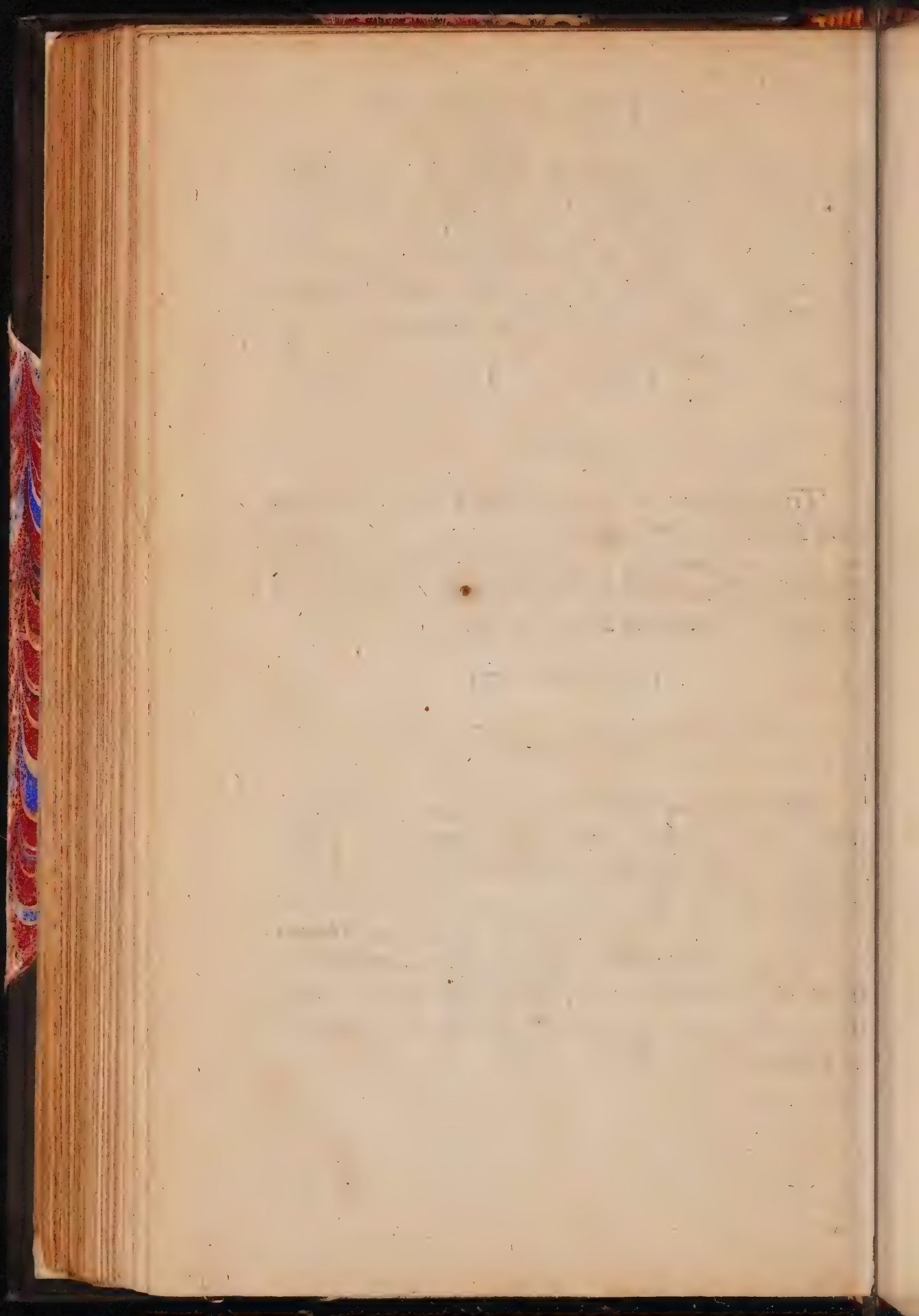
### CHAP. III.

#### A Pleurisie.

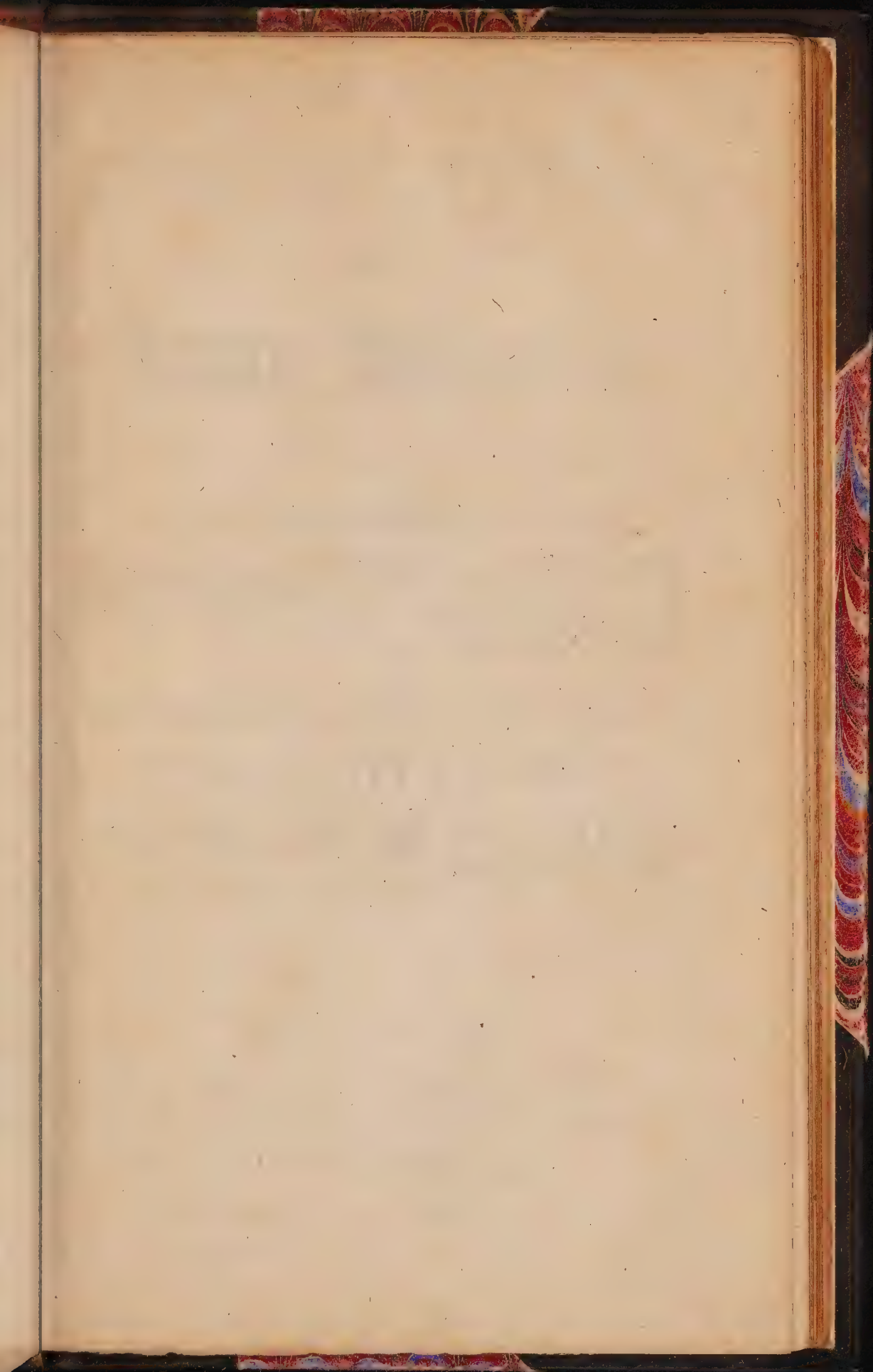
*The History of the Disease, p. 51. It sometimes comes upon Fevers, and most commonly by reason of the preposterous and unseasonable use of hot Medicines, p. 53. The Cure, p. 55. The Adult are seldom Cur'd with less than the loss of 40 Ounces of Blood or thereabout, p. 57. The Looseness is stopt by repeated Bleeding, ibid. The Patient must sit up some hours every day, p. 58. The Cure of a Puncture of a Tendon, p. 60.*

### CHAP.











### ERRATA.

**P**Age 26. line 14. for Chichory read Succory, p.44. l.17.  
for steve r. sleeve, p. 54. l. 6. for clolely r. closely,  
p. 76. l. 4. after sufficient r. quantity, p. 77. l. 27. for Lom-  
batives r. Lambatives.

### ADVERTISEMENT.

**T**H E Fifth and Last P A R T will be short-  
ly Published.



# COLLECTIONS

O F

## Acute Diseases.

The Fifth and Last Part.

IT TREATS

Of the Bloody-Flux, Miscarriage,  
of Acute Diseases of Women with  
Child, a Rheumatism, Bleeding  
at Nose, Apoplexy, Lethargy,  
and several other Diseases.

L O N D O N,

Printed by J. R. and are to be sold by  
*Henry Bonwicke*, at the *Red Lyon* in  
St. Paul's Church-Yard, 1691.



COLLECTION

OF

THE BIBLE

THE FIRST PART

THE SECOND PART

THE THIRD PART

THE FOURTH PART

THE FIFTH PART

THE SIXTH PART

THE SEVENTH PART

THE EIGHTH PART

THE NINTH PART

THE TENTH PART

THE ELEVENTH PART

THE TWELFTH PART

THE THIRTEENTH PART

THE FOURTEENTH PART

THE FIFTEENTH PART

THE SIXTEENTH PART

THE SEVENTEENTH PART

THE EIGHTEENTH PART

THE NINETEENTH PART



T O

My Good Father Mr. *William*  
*Peckey*, Practitioner in Phy-  
sick and Surgery, in the  
City of *Chichester* in *Sus-*  
*sex*.

Sir,

**M**<sup>R</sup> First Part of Collections  
of Acute Diseases, that was  
Published about Five Years  
ago, found such entertainment in the  
World, as encouraged me to publish at  
several times Three Parts more, and  
now the Fifth and Last, which I hum-  
bly dedicate to you; not for that I sup-  
pose it may be any way beneficial to you,  
that indeed would be the highest Pre-  
sumption,



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

sumption, it being well known that you have been a diligent Enquirer, and a successful Practitioner Forty Years and more; and that you have been frequently imployed by the worthy Gentry and others in Suffex and Hantshire, with great applause. And I could wish you would Publish some of your excellent Observations, that future Ages may reap the benefit of your happy practice.

The only reason of this Dedication, is to beg your favourable Acceptance of my weak Endeavours, that probably may some time or other be useful to the Publick, how contemptible and vile soever they may seem to a sort of Men, who arrogantly appropriate to themselves all that's excellent in Physick, who take upon them to censure severely whatever thwarts their Interest, and would fain destroy (had they power) all that any way obstruct their exorbitant Grandeur.



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

deur. But God be thanked, there is an overruling Providence that restrains the Haughty, that succours and relieves the Oppressed, by ways and means unknown to us. As in Desarts, where Voracious Animals seem to range without Controlment, even there by an unseen Protection, the harmless Creatures live and increase, and exceed in number the Beasts of Prey.

These Men blame me for Englishing their Mysteries, though they know that Hippocrates and Galen and Celsus, and many others wrote in their Mother-Tongues.

I have chiefly collected from Dr. Sydenham, because I have found by Experience, that his Methods in Acute Diseases have been most successful in practice. The Chapter of a Peripneumony was taken from Willis. The Chapters of Womens Diseases, from Rivetius and from Mauriceau, The Chap-



# The Epistle Dedicatory.

ter of an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Coma and  
Carus ; likewise from Riverius.

Sir,

From the *Angel and*  
*Crown* in Kings-  
street, London, Ju-  
ly the 11th, 1691.

Your Obedient Son,

John Pechey.

COL-



---

---

# COLLECTIONS

OF

## Acute Diseases.

---

### PART V.

---

#### CHAP. I.

*The Bloody-Flux of part of the Year  
1669, and of all 70, 71, 72.*

**T**HE dry Gripes began to invade at the beginning of *August*, and in the process of that Autumn, equall'd the Bloody-Flux that began with them, or rather exceeded it. Sometimes a Fever accompanied them, and sometimes not; the fore-said Gripes were altogether like the Gripes of the Bloody-Flux, which was frequent at that  
B time;



time ; they were very violent, and afflicted the Patient by intervals, but no excrementitious or mucons Stools followed ; they accompanied the Bloody-Flux through all this Autumn, but did not invade any more epidemically with it, the following Years of this constitution. But seeing these dry Gripes don't much differ either in their nature, or in the method, by which they were easily appeased from the Bloody-Flux, I shall treat only of it.

I have taken notice, that as this Disease invades now at the beginning of Autumn, so most commonly it uses to do, and that its wont to cease a while at the approach of Winter ; but when a Series of Years too much favours an Epidemick production of it, it may at any time seize here and there one ; yea and at the beginning of Spring, and perhaps earlier (if Hot Weather follows presently after a Hard Frost suddenly thaw'd, ) it may afflict a pretty many : But though very few may be seisd with this Disease, yet seeing it comes at an unusual time, I am well satisfied that that constitution does not a little favour this Disease. And so it was in those Years in which Dysenteries were so very epidemical ; for sometimes about the end of Winter, or at the beginning of Spring, as was said, this Disease did seize here and there one.

Sometimes it begins with shaking or shivering, and a heat of the whole Body follows, as is usual in Fevers, and soon after the Gripes and Stools ; but oftentimes there is no appearance of a Fever going before, for the Gripes begin,



## *The Bloody-Flux.* 3

begin, and Stools soon follow ; but there is always great tortures and a depression of the Bowels with Pain , when the Patient goes to Stool ; the Stools are likewise frequent, with a very troublesome descent , as it were of the Guts : And they are all mucous, not excrementitious , excepting that sometimes an excrementitious Stool comes between , and that is without any great pain. These mucous Stools are streak'd with Blood, yet sometimes there is no Blood at all mix'd with them through the whole course of the Disease ; yet notwithstanding if the Stools are frequent, with Gripes and a mucous Filth the Disease may as properly be called a Dysentery, as if Blood flowed out with them.

Moreover, the Sick, if he be in the flower of his Age, or is heated by Cordials, has a Fever, and his Tongue is covered thick with a kind of whitish Mucilage ; and if he has been much heated, 'tis black and dry : The Strength is much dejected, the Spirits are dissipated, and all the signs of an ill-favoured Fever are present. And this Disease does not only occasion dreadful Pains and Sickness, but unless it be skilfully managed, it brings the Patient into great danger of his Life ; for when a great many of the Spirits, and a great deal of the vital heat have been exhausted by these frequent Stools, before the peccant matter can be cast out of the Blood, his Hands and Feet growing cold, he will be in danger of dying ; and if he should escape Death this time, yet many Symptoms of a different kind attend the poor Wretch. For in-



stance, sometimes in the progress of the Disease, instead of those Sanguineous Filaments; which at the beginning used to be mix'd with the Stools, pure Blood is evacuated, unmingled with Slime, and in a larger quantity at every time, which is an argument that some of the greater vessels of the Intestines are corroded, and so that the Patient is in danger of Death; and sometimes also by reason of the great Burning, which is occasioned by a large Flux of hot and sharp matter to the parts affected, the Intestines are gangren'd. Moreover a Thrush at the end of the Disease, does very often affect the Mouth and Jaws, especially when the Body has been a long time heated, and when the evacuation of the peccant matter has been hindered by astringent Medicines, the *Fomes* of the Disease having not been first purged off, and this is most commonly the forerunner of Death. But if the Patient get over the foresaid Symptoms, and the Disease continues long, at length the Intestines seem to be affected successively downwards, till all the Disease be detruded into the right Gut, and ends in a Tenesmus, and then quite otherwise than in a Dysentery; the excrementitious Stools cause great pain in the Bowels, the Excrements as they pass through scraping the small Guts: Whereas the mucous Stools at the same time molest the right Gut, in which alone the matter is made, and from whence 'tis ejected. But though this Disease is very often deadly in the adult, but especially to ancient People, yet 'tis very gentle in Children, who sometimes have it some  
Months



## *The Bloody-Flux.*

5

Months without any Injury, if it be left to Nature.

What affinity there is betwixt this Dysentery now described, and that National Bloody-Flux of *Ireland*, I do not know; for as yet I have had no account of it. And I can't tell how like this Dysentery is to others that come in other Years in these Regions in which we live; for perhaps there are various species of Dysenteries, as there are of the Small Pox, and of other Epidemics proper to diverse Constitutions, and which may in some things require a different method of Cure. Neither is there any reason why we should much wonder at these *lusus naturæ* in this case; for all confess, that the nearer we pry into any of the works of Nature, the more manifestly appears the wonderful variety, and almost divine artifice of its works, which far surpass our Understanding; so that whoever he be that has taken upon him to search into these things, and to hunt upon the foot the various operations of Nature, will be partly deceived in his great undertaking, and will not be able to accomplish his Design; and besides, he must expect to be reproach'd for his best Inventions, and only because he was the first Inventer.

Moreover 'tis to be noted, that all Epidemical Diseases at the beginning, seem by their Phænomena, to be more spirituous and subtile, than when they grow older; and that the more they decline, they become daily more gross and humoral: For whatever those Particles are, which being thoroughly mix'd with the Air, we



suppose occasion Epidemick Constitutions ; 'tis very reasonable to think they should act more powerfully at their first breaking out, than afterwards when their force is weakened. So in the first Months the Plague raged, almost every day they that were seiz'd with it, died suddenly as they were walking the Streets, without any manner of Sicknefs before ; whereas when it had continued a while, no one dyed of it before he had a Fever, and other Symptoms : From whence it manifestly appears, that this Disease was most violent and acute at the beginning, though then it kill'd fewest ; for afterwards it became more universal. And likewise in the Dysentery, of which we now treat, all the Symptoms were at first most violent ; though if you reckon the number of the Sick, the Disease daily encreased, till at length it came to its height ; and by consequence more dyed, than at the beginning, yet the Symptoms were more violent at the beginning, than at the state, and more then, than at the declination, and all things considered, more for the number of the Sick died. Moreover the longer the Disease continued, the more humoral it seemed to be : For instance, the first Autumn it invaded, very many had no Stools at all ; but as to the violence of the Gripes, the height of the Fever, the sudden prostration of Strength and other Symptoms, it far surpassed the Dysenteries of the following Years. Yea, the Dysenteries with Stools which first invaded, seemed to be more spirituous and subtle than those that followed ; for in the first  
Dysenteries,



## *The Bloody-Flux.*

7

Dysenteries, the provocation and straining was greater and more frequent; but the Stools, especially the excrementitious, were less and not so often. But generally, as the Disease proceeded, so the Gripes were lessened, and the Stools were more excrementitious, and at length the Epidemick Constitution fading, the Gripes were scarce perceptible, and the excrementitious Stools were more than the slimy.

Now at length to come to the curative Indications: When I had well weighed the various Symptoms that happen *The Cure.* in this Disease, I found it was a Fever of its own kind, cast inwardly upon the Intestines, by which means the hot and sharp Humours contained in the mass of Blood, and exagitating it, are put off by the Mesaraic Arteries upon the said parts, from whence the Blood flows out by Stool, the Orifices of the Vessels being opened by the Blood and Humours flowing impetuously thither, and by reason of the continual endeavours of the Guts to expel the sharp Humours which perpetually molest them, that Slime which naturally covers them, is cast out by every Stool, sometimes in a greater sometimes in a lesser quantity; and so the Indications offer themselves plainly. Neither have I thought there is any thing else for me to do, than that I should first immediately cause a revulsion of those sharp Humours by bleeding, and afterwards attemperate the other Mass, and also evacuate the said Humours by Catharticks,



I used this Method when I was first called, I bled in the Arm, and at Night I gave an Anodyne, and the next Morning this Lenitive purging Potion, which I commonly use.

*Take of Tamarinds ℥ss, of the Leaves of Senna ℥ii, of Rubarb ℥iss, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water in ℥iii of the straining dissolve ℥i of Manna, and of Syrup of Roses Solutive; make a Potion to be taken early in the Morning.*

I prefer this potion before any Electuary made of Rubarb in a small quantity; for tho' Rubarb be proper to evacuate Choler, and any sharp Humour, yet unless such a quantity of Manna or of Syrup of Roses, or the like be mingl'd with it, as may cause it to work well, it does not much conduce to the cure of a Dysentery. And because 'tis very obvious, that Purging Medicines though they be never so gentle, do heighten the Gripes, and cause a general disorder and depression of the Spirits, by the adventitious tumult they raise in the Blood and Humours; therefore I usually give an Anodyne somewhat earlier than is customary after Catharticks, namely at any time in the Afternoon, if the Purge seem to have done working, whereby I may be able to quiet the tumult I have raised. I repeat the said Purge twice, to be taken every other day, and give an Anodyne after every Purge, at the time above mentioned; and I order this to be used Morning and Evening, when the Patient don't Purge,



## The Bloody-Flux.

9

Purge, that I may quell the violence of the Symptons, and gain a Truce, while I am evacuating the Peccant Humour; the Anodyne I us'd, was chiefly Liquid Laudanum, namely, sixteen or eighteen Drops in any Cordial Water for one Dose.

After Bleeding and Purging once us'd, I allow through the whole course of the Disease any temperate Cordial to be taken now and then, as Epidemic Water and compound Scordium Water, and the like, for instance.

*Take of the Waters of Black Cherries, and Strawberries ana ℥iv. of Epidemic Water, of Compound Scordium Water, and of Cinnamon Water hordeated ana ℥i. of prepar'd Pearls ℥iss. of Chrystalline Sugar a sufficient quantity, add ℥ss. of Damask Rose-water to make it pleasant to the Tast, mingle them, make a Julap, of which let him take 4 or 5 Spoonfuls when he is faint, and at any other time when he will.*

I chiefly us'd these Things in Ancient and Phlegmatic People, that I might somewhat refresh and comfort their Spirits usually dejected in this Disease; their Drink was Milk mixt with three times as much Water, or the white Decoction of calcin'd Harts-Horn, and of Crums of white Bread each ℥ii. boil'd in three Pints of Fountain-water, to two, and afterwards sweeten'd with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar, and sometimes Posset-drink, and when they were very weak, they took for their ordinary Drink, cold, a quart of Fountain-water



ter boil'd with half a pint of Sack ; they were dieted sometimes with Panado, and sometimes with Broaths made of lean Mutton. I kept Ancient People much a-bed, and permitted them to use more freely, any Cordial Water they had been accustom'd to, than was fit for Infants, and Young People. This Method was the best I have hitherto met with, for the Cure of this Disease, which seldom lasted after the third Purge.

But, if the Disease was obstinate, and did not yield to these Things, I prescrib'd the foresaid Paregoric every day in the morning, and at bed-time, 'till the Patient was quite well ; yea, that it might be the more certainly quell'd, I gave the foresaid Laudanum every eighth hour, that is, thrice in the space of a natural day, and a larger Dose than I have mention'd above, namely, xxv. if the former Dose was not sufficient to restrain the Flux ; moreover, I order'd a Glyster made of half a pint of Cows Milk, and of an ounce and a half of Venice Treacle, to be injected every day, which indeed is exceeding beneficial in all manner of Fluxes of the Belly ; and indeed I never perceiv'd the least Injury from so frequent a repetition of the Narcotic Medicine, tho unexperienc'd People may say what they please of the Mischiefs that are to follow, yet I have known many that have daily us'd it, when the Disease has here been stubborn for some weeks together. But 'tis here to be noted, that when there is only a *Dirrahæa*, 'twill be sufficient, that (Bleeding and strong Purging being omitted)



## *The Bloody-Flux.*

II

ted) Rubarb be given alone every morning, namely, half a dram of the Powder of it more or less, according to the Strength of the Patient, made into a Bolus, with a sufficient quantity of Diascordium; add to it, two Drops of Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon; the nights following give an Anodyne, with an ounce of Cinnamon Water hordeated, and xiv drops of liquid Laudanum, and observe such a Diet as we have described above in the Cure of a Dysentery, and every day, if there be occasion, give the Glyster commended there: But this by the by.

Now to prove the usefulness of the Method I have propos'd by one Example, for I will not unnecessarily trouble the Reader with many; the Learn'd and Pious Mr. *Thomas Belke*, Chaplain to the Earl of St. *Albans*, labouring with a very Acute Dysentery, sent for me, and was cur'd with this Method.

Infants seiz'd with this Disease, are to be treated after the same manner; but the quantity of Bloud to be taken away, and the Doses of Cathartic and Anodyne Medicines, are to be lessen'd with respect to their Age; so for Example, two Drops of the Narcotic may be sufficient for a Child of a Year old.

The Liquid Laudanum, which, as was said, I daily us'd, was prepar'd according to this easie Method.

Take of Spanish Wine ℥i. of Opium ℥ii. of Saffron ℥i. of the Powder of Cinnamon and Cloves ℥i. let them be infus'd together in B. M. for two or three days, 'till the Lignor  
come



*come to a due consistence, strain it, and keep it for use.*

I don't think this Preparation has more Virtue than the solid Laudanum of the Shops; but I prefer it before that for its more commodious Form, and by reason of the greater certainty of the Dose; for it may be dropt into Wine, or into any distill'd Water, or into any other Liquor; and truly I can't here forbear mentioning with gratitude, that Omnipotent GOD, the Giver of all good Things, has not provided any other Remedy for the relief of wretched Man, which is so able either to quell more Diseases, or more effectually to extirpate them, as opiat Medicines are, taken from some Species of Poppies; and tho there are some that wou'd willingly perswade Credulous People, that almost all the virtue of Narcoticks, especially of Opium, chiefly depends on their artificial preparation of it, yet he that shall make experience the Judge, and shall as frequently try the simple Juice, as it comes by Nature, as the Preparations of it, if he be diligent in his Observation, will scarce find any difference; and he will certainly know, that those wonderful Effects which it produces, proceed from the native Goodness and Excellency of the Plant, and not from the Skill of the Artificer; yea, so necessary is this Instrument, in the Hand of a skillful Man, that without it, Physick wou'd be lame and imperfect; and he that understands it rightly, will do greater Things, than can be well hop'd for, from one Medicine,



Medicine; for certainly he is very unskilful, and little understands the virtue of this Medicine, who only knows how to use it, to cause Sleep, to ease Pain, and to stop a Loosness, whereas it may be accomodated, like the Delphic Sword, to many other things; 'tis indeed a most excellent Cordial Remedy, I was about to say the only one which has been hitherto found *in rerum natura*.

Dysenteries were to be treated in general, after this manner; but it must be noted, that in the first Year they began, they were as was said, of a more subtile and spirituous Nature, than those that rag'd in the following Years, and therefore they did not so readily yield to Cathartic Medicines, as to those which did as well dilute and temperate the Bloud, as the sharp Humours which were put off upon the Intestines. Wherefore in the first Autumn, when the dry Gripes and Dysenteries invaded, I constantly us'd the following Method, for the Cure of both with very good success, 'till the Weather grew cold, and then I perceiv'd 'twas not so effectual, tho in the same Year, and 'twas wholly useless in the following Years, when the Disease became more humoral.

I proceeded after this manner, if the Patient being in the flower of his Age, had a Fever, I order'd him to be bled in the Arm, and after an hour or two, that he should take great quantities of Liquor, as I us'd to do in the Cholera Morbus, but not Chicken Broath, or Posset Drink, as in that case; but Whey, which I order'd to be drank cold in the same quantity



tity as in the Cholera ; but the Glysters were to be injected warm, without Sugar or any other thing ; I found the Gripes and the bloody Stools went off with the fourth Glyster. This business being over, and all the Whey ejected, (which might be done in the space of two or three hours, if the Sick minded his business,) I presently put him to bed, where he soon Sweat of his own accord, (by reason of the Whey mixt with the Blood) and I order'd it shou'd be continued twenty four hours, but not at all provok'd, allowing him nothing all the while but raw Milk a little warm'd, which he only us'd three or four days after he left his Bed ; if either by rising too soon, or by leaving off the use of Milk too soon, the Patient relapses, the same Method is to be repeated. This Method if it be certain and quick, is not to be condemn'd by a Wise Man, tho it be not accompanied with a Pompous Apparatus of Remedies.

That a Fever accompanied with such Symptoms as we have above describ'd, is found in those Places and Times in which a Dysentery reigns Epidemically, and that the Method which we have set down is very proper for it, is fully confirm'd by the Testimony of Dr. Butler, who accompanied the Honourable Mr. Henry Howard, Ambassador from the King of Great Britain into Africa, in which Regions as he told me, he observ'd at that time a Dysentery rag'd Epidemically, as it did always, and that the Fever which accompanied it, was wholly like that which we have describ'd, which he treated always with very good success with the fore-



foresaid Method, whether the Sick were Black-Moors, or our own Country-Men; and indeed neither of us owe this Method to the other, but both of us being at so great a distance, fell accidentally upon the same; and moreover he declar'd, that the Method of diluting in the Dysentery, succeeded very well there, and I think 'tis very reasonable that this Method shou'd be much more successful in that hot Climate, than in our *Britain*.

In the first Autumn this Constitution flourish'd, Dr. *Daniel Cox* labouring with a very acute Dysentery, advis'd with me, and was cur'd quickly, safely and easily, by the Method above commended, *viz.* after the third or fourth Glyster, the Gripes and bloody Stools vanish'd, neither was any thing else (besides keeping his Bed for the time above mention'd, and the Milk Diet) requisite for the recovery of his Health; and he cur'd many others afflicted with this Disease by the same Method at the latter end of that Autumn; but it did not answer his expectation the Year following.

I said before, that oftentimes this Disease, if it continue long, affects all the Intestines gradually downwards, 'till at length it wholly falls upon the right Gut, with a continual inclination of going to Stool, whereby nothing is evacuated but somewhat slimy and bloodyish; if this happen, 'twill be in vain, in my Opinion, to endeavour to remedy it, either by any Method mention'd before, or by astringent, or glutinating and astringent Glysters, which are wont to be injected according to the various Seasons of  
the



the suppos'd Ulcer, or by Fomentations, Baths, Suffumigations, and Suppositories respecting the same; for 'tis manifest, that this does not proceed from an Ulcer of the right Gut, but rather by reason, that as the Guts gradually recover strength, so they put off the relicks off the Morbific Matter upon it, which being continually irritated, presses out that slimy Matter, by which the Guts are naturally cover'd; therefore the Part affected is to be corroborated, that it may be able, as the other Guts have done, to eliminate totally the small Relicks off the Disease; but those things alone will do this, which are fit to strengthen the Body in general; for a Topic Medicine, what ever it be, applied to the Part affected, it being troublesome, will rather weaken than strengthen it; therefore the Patient must bear it, 'till his Strength is recover'd by a restaurative Diet, and some Cordial Liquor, that best pleases him, drank as often as he will, and then this Symptom of a Tenesmus will go off gradually of its own accord, as his Strength returns.

It happens also sometimes, tho very rarely, that a Dysentery not rightly cur'd at the beginning, is troublesome to a particular Person for some Years, the whole Mass of Blood being of a Dysenteric Disposition; so that sharp and hot Humours, continually flow to the Bowels, yet in the mean while the Sick can perform his Business pretty well; I met with a Specimen of this not long ago, in a Woman my Neighbour, who was continually griey'd with this Disease the last three Years of this Constitution; she  
having



having us'd very many Medicines before she came to me, I prescrib'd only Bleeding, and I was encouraged to repeat it often, tho with long Intervals, by the colour of the Bloud, which was like that of Pleuriticks, and by the great relief she had after every time she bled, by which means at length she recover'd her former Health.

Before I make an end, 'tis to be noted, that tho in these Years wherein Dysenteries have been so Epidemical, the foresaid Evacuations were wholly necessary, before we came to the use of Laudanum; yet in any Constitution, not favouring so much this Disease, they may be safely omitted, and the Cure may be perform'd more compendiously by Laudanum alone in the manner we have describ'd, and so much for Dysenteries.

---

C H A P. II.

*Of the several Fluxes that may happen to a Woman with Child, and first of a Loosness.*

**T**HREE several Fluxes may befall a great-bellied Woman, to wit, the Flux of the Belly, the Flux of the Terms, and Floodings; we shall first speak of the Flux of the Belly, and  
C after-



afterwards we shall examine the other two, in the two following Chapters.

There are ordinarily reckon'd three sorts off Loosnesses, which in general are frequent dejections of what is contain'd in the Guts by Stool. The first is call'd Lienteria, by which the Stomach and Guts not having digested the Nourishment receiv'd, let it pass almost quite raw. The second is call'd Diarrhæa, whereby they simply discharge the Humours and Excrements, which they contain; and the third, which is the worst, is a Dysentery, in which the Patient, together with the Humours and Excrements, voids Blood with violent Pain, caus'd by the ulceration of the Guts.

Of what kind soever the Flux is; if it be great, and continue long, it puts the Woman in great danger of Miscarrying, which *Hippocrates* tells us in the 34<sup>th</sup>. Aphorism of his 5<sup>th</sup>. Book; *There is danger lest a Woman with Child miscarry, if she have a violent Evacuation by Stool*; for if it be a Lienteria, the Stomach not containing the Food receiv'd, and letting it immediately pass away, before its turn'd into Chyle, of which Blood ought to be made for the nourishment of the Mother and Child, 'tis not possible but that they must be both thereby extremely weaken'd, for want of nourishment; if it be a Diarrhæa, and continues long, it will occasion the same Accident, because there is a great dissipation of the Spirits, together with the Evacuation of Humours; but the danger is much greater when there is a Dysentery, because the Woman has then great Pains and Gripes



in the Guts, caus'd by their ulceration, which excites them continually by constant Stimulations, to discharge themselves of the Sharp and bilious Humours, with which they are extreamly annoy'd, which causeth a great disturbance, and a violent commotion of the Womb, being plac'd upon the right Gut, and to the Child contain'd in it, and by the compression which the Muscles of the Belly make upon all sides; as also that which is made by those of the Diaphragm, which force themselves downward, in the endeavours a Woman makes so often to go to stool with pain; the Child is constrain'd because of this violence to come before its time, which arrives so much the oftner, by how much these Stimulations and Needings are greater, as *Hippocrates* notes in the 27th. Aphorism of his 7th. Book, *If there happen a Tenesm, says he, to a Woman with Child, it makes her Miscarry.* This Tenesm is a great passion of the right Gut, which forceth it to make these violent Endeavours to discharge it self, without being able to avoid any thing but Cholerick Humours mixt with Bloud, with which 'tis continually irritated.

When this Flux of the Belly happens to a big-bellied Woman, its ordinarily, because they have always the Digestion of their Stomach weak, by reason of their bad Diet, which their strange Appetites cause them often to long for; by the continual use of which, being at length weaken'd, it suffers the Food to pass immediately without Digestion; or if it stay longer, its converted into a corrupt Chyle, which de-



scending into the Guts, irritates them by its Acrimony to discharge themselves as soon as they can.

Now to proceed safely to the Cure of these difficult Fluxes of the Belly, (for which 'tis fit care shou'd be taken in good time, lest the Woman miscarry, as we have already said) the Nature of them must be consider'd, to the end the cause which maintains them shou'd be remedied: If it be a Lienteria, following, as is usual, continual Vomitings, which have so debilitated the Stomach, and relax'd its Membranes, that having no longer strength to vomit up that Food, it suffers it to pass downwards without digestion. In this case a Woman must abstain from all those irregular Appetites, and accustom her self to good Food, of easier digestion, and little at a time, that so her Stomach may be able, the easier to concoct and digest it: She should drink a little deep Claret-Wine mixt with Water, in which Iron hath been quench'd, in stead of Ptyfan, which is not proper in this case, provided she has not a strong Fever, for if it be but a small Fever, Wine on this manner is to be preferr'd, for as much as the Fever she hath at that time, is but Symptomatic, caus'd by the debility of the Stomach, and will vanish as soon as the Stomach is fortified, which will be done, if the Woman before and after Meals takes some Corroboratives, as a little burnt Wine, or a little good Hyppocras, or right Canary, of any of them according to her Palate; neither will it be amiss if she eats a little good Marmalade of

Quinces;



Quinces before Meals; she may likewise wear upon the Pit of her Stomach a Lamb Skin with the Wool on, to preserve it, and augment its natural Heat, which is very necessary to digest Food, observing above all, to give no purging Medicine, when this Flux is only caus'd by weakness, lest it be thereby augmented.

If it be a Diarrhæa, and only an evacuation simply of such Excrements as are retain'd in the Guts, and of some superfluous Humours which Nature hath sent hither to be expell'd, and if it continue no long time, and is gentle, the Woman will find no inconvenience by it, and therefore 'tis good to leave it to Nature at the beginning; but if it continues above four or five days, 'tis a sign then, that there are ill Humours contain'd, and cleaving to the inside of the Guts, which provoke them often, and therefore ought to be remov'd by some purging Medicine that may loosen and evacuate them, after which the Flux will certainly cease; some gentle Infusion of Senna and Rubarb, with Syrup of Succory, or an Ounce of Diacatholicon, with a little Rubarb for a Bolus, to be taken in a Wafer, may be conveniently given.

But if, notwithstanding fit Purges, and a regular Diet, this Flux continues, and changes to a Dysentery, the Patient voiding every moment bloody Stools, with much pain and needing, she is then in great danger of miscarrying; therefore after having purg'd away the ill Humours which were in the Guts, with the Medicines above-mention'd, you must endeavour by using good Diet, that no more be engender'd,



der'd, to which purpose let her use good Broths made of Veal or Chicken, with cooling Herbs to mitigate the Acrimony of these hot Humours; let her eat Pap with the Yolk of an Egg new laid, being well boyl'd; such Diet softens and sweetens the Guts within; let her Drink be Water in which Iron or Steel has been quench'd, with a little Wine, if she be not Feverish, for then half a Spoonful of Syrup of Quince, or Pomegranates, is better to mix with the fore-said Water; she may likewise eat a little Marmalade of Quince, or other Astringents and Strengtheners, provided her Body was well purg'd before; and because there are always in these Fluxes great Pains and Gripes all over the Belly and Guts, and chiefly in the Rectum, all the Humours being discharg'd upon it, which irritating it extreamly, causes continual Stimulations, that ought to be appeas'd to prevent (if possible) Abortion, which may be done by Glysters made of Calves Head or Sheeps-Head Broth well boild, mixing with it two Ounces of Oyl of Violets, or else of good Milk mix'd with the Yolk of a fresh Egg; after using these strengthening and anodyne Glisters, as long as is judg'd necessary, which the Patient ought to keep as long as he can; the better to appease these Pains, you must proceed to the use of Deterstives, made with the Decoction of Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows, and with Hony of Roses; and afterwards astringent Glysters must be us'd, with which neither Oyl nor Hony must be mixed, because they relax instead of binding: Begin with the gentlest made with  
Rose.



## *Of the Menstruous Flux* 23

Rose-water, mixed with Lettice and Plantain-water; afterwards use stronger, compos'd with the Decoction of the Roots and Leaves of Plantain, Mullein, Horse-tail, with Provence-Roses, and the Rind of Pomegranates in Smiths-water, to which may be added Seal'd Earth, and Dragons Blood, of each two Drachms, you may likewise foment the Fundament, but you must take care that the Woman be first well purg'd with the Remedies before mention'd, before you use strong Astringents, lest, as the Proverb is, The Wolf be shut in with the Flock, and so while you endeavour to prevent Abortion, the Death of the Mother, and consequently of the Child, may be occasion'd by retaining with in abundance of ill Humours, of which Nature would willingly be discharg'd; all which may be avoided, if what I have said be well observ'd.

---

### C A H P. III.

#### *Of the Menstruous Flux.*

**H**ippocrates in the 60th. Aph. of his 5th. Book, saith, If a big-bellied Woman hath her Courses, its impossible the Infant can be in Health, that is, when they come down immoderately; for, tho according to the most general and natural Rule, the Courses ought not to flow when a Woman is with Child, because their Ordinary



24 *Of the Menstruous Flux.*

Passage is stopt, and also because the Blood is imployd for the nourishment of the Infant, of which, if it flows away, it is defrauded, and consequently much weaken'd; yet there are some Women, who notwithstanding they are with Child, have their Courses 'till the fourth or fifth Month, about which time the Infant being already pretty big, draws a good quantity of Blood for its nourishment; wherefore there cannot so easily remain a Superfluity as at first. I knew one that had four or five living Children, and with every Child her Courses duly, from Month to Month; yet notwithstanding she was always brought to bed at her full time. I likewise saw another, who not believing she was with Child, because she had her Courses, and finding her self out of order, because she had conceiv'd, imagining 'twas some other Disease, prevail'd with her Physician to bleed and purge her very often, which he did, 'till he had indeed cur'd her, but 'twas after she had miscarried, being three Months gon.

This Evacuation usually befalls very Sanguine, or Phlegmatic Women, who breeding more Blood than the Infant hath need of for its nourishment at the beginning, discharge themselves at those times of that superfluous quantity, more or less according to their Dispositions, but not by the bottom of the Womb, as formerly, when they were not breeding, because those Passages are effectually clos'd by the after Birth, which adheres to it, and the Womb is then exactly close; but by a couple of Branches, which Nature hath destin'd to this use, which proceed  
from



## *Of the Menstruous Flux.* 25

from the Spermatic Vessels, and before they arrive at the Womb, divide themselves on each side into two Branches very considerable, of which the one terminates in the Fund of the Womb, by which the Courses pass when the Woman is not with Child, and the other not entering there, creeping along the Body of it, is terminated in the side of the Neck of the Womb, by which the Courses are discharg'd in the breeding-time, if the Woman be Plethoric.

When a Woman voids Blood downwards, it must carefully be consider'd whence it proceeds, and in what manner, whether 'tis the ordinary Courses, or a real Flooding; if it be the ordinary Courses, the Blood comes away periodical-ly at the accusom'd times, and flows by degrees from the Neck near the inward Orifice of the Womb, and not from its Fund, as may be discover'd, if trying with a Finger, one finds the inward Orifice exactly clos'd, which cou'd not be, if the Blood proceeded from the bottom, as also if it proceeds without Pain, all which Circumstances do not meet in a Flooding, but others very different, as will appear in the following Chapter: It must likewise be consider'd, whether these Courses flow only because of the Superfluity, or because of the Acrimony of the Blood, or because of the weakness of the Vessels which contain it, that so fit Remedies may be apply'd; if they proceed from abundance only, being more than the Fruit can consume for its nourishment, its so far from hurting either Mother or Child, that being moderate,  
its



## 26 *Of the Menstruous Flux.*

its very profitable to them; because if the Womb were not discharg'd of this superfluous Blood, the Fruit which is as yet but little, wou'd be drown'd, by it, or as it were suffocated, and if it shou'd chance that they were unduly stopt, or retain'd, Bleeding will supply the defect of the natural Evacuation, which ought to have been; but if there be no sign of Abundance, or Plentitude, and that before she was with Child, she had her Courses in a small quantity, which still continue to flow after she hath conceiv'd, its a sign that the Flux proceeds from the Heat, and Acrimony of the Blood, or the weakness of the Vessels appointed to receive it; its of this sort of Women that *Hippocrates* pretends to speak in the 6th. Aphorism before mention'd, whose Children can't be healthful, when their Courses flow whilst they are breeding, because there remains not Blood enough behind for her and the nourishment of her Infant, which puts her in great danger of miscarrying; for as the Proverb says, *Hunger drives the Wolf out of the Wood*, so likewise want of nourishment, forceth the little Prisoner out of his hiding-place before his time.

To hinder this Flux from effecting so evil and sinister an Accident; the Woman must keep her self very quiet in Bed, abstaining from all things that may heat her Blood, shunning Choler above all the Passions of the Mind, using a strengthening and cooling Diet, feeding on Meat that breeds good Blood, and thickens it, as good Broths made with Poultry, Necks of Mutton, Knuckles of Veal, in which may be  
boyl'd



## Of the Menstruous Flux. 27

boyl'd cooling Pot-herbs, new-laid Eggs, Jellies, Rice-milk, Barly-broths, which are proper for her; let her Drink be Water in which Iron is quench'd, with a little Syrup of Quinces; she must refrain from Copulation, because by heating the Blood, it excites it to flow more; if notwithstanding all, the Flux continues, some commend large Cupping Glasses under the Breasts, to make a Revulsion, and to turn the Blood; according to *Hippocrates* Aphorism the 50th. of the 5th. Book, *If you wou'd stop a Womans Courses, apply a large Cupping Glass to her Breasts;* but it will do no great matter; however to satisfy the Patient, and to shew that nothing is omitted, that may make for her Cure, they may apply'd. I shou'd rather choose to make this Revulsion by bleeding in the Arm, if she has strength; and because in this condition the Child is very weak, by reason of this Evacuation, it must be fortified, by applying to the Mothers Belly, about the Region of the Womb, Compresses steeped in strong Wine, in which is boyl'd a Pomegranate, with its Peel, Provence-Roses, and a little Cinnamon; but the best way to strengthen it, is to correct the Mothers Blood.

CHAP.



## CHAP. IV.

*Of Floodings.*

**T**Here is a great difference between the Menstruous Blood, of which we have discours'd in the preceeding Chapter, which happens sometimes to Women with Child; and this Flooding we have now in hand; for as I have say'd, the Courtes come periodically at the times accustom'd without pain, destilling by little and little from the neck of the Womb during pregnancy, after which it totally ceaseth. But this loss of Blood, quite contrary, comes from the bottom of the Womb, with pain, and almost of a sudden, and in great abundance, and continues Flooding dayly, without intermission, except that some clods form'd there seem sometimes to lessen the accident, by stopping for a little time, the place whence it flows, but soon after it returns with greater violence, after which follows death, both to the Mother and Child, if not timely prevented by delivering the VVoman, as shall be hereafter declar'd.

If this Flooding happens when young with Child, its usually from some false Conception, or Mole, of which the Womb endeavouring to discharge it self, opens some of the Vessels in the bottom of it; from whence the Blood flows continually, until it hath cast out the strange bodies it contain'd; and the hotter and thinner  
the



the Blood is then, the more abundantly it flows ; but when this Flooding happens to a Woman that has truly conceiv'd, at whatsoever time it be, it proceeds likewise from the opening of the Vessels of the fund of the Womb, caus'd by some blow, slip, or other hurt, and chiefly because the Secundine in such cases, and sometimes in other, is separated in part, if not totally, from the inside of the bottom of the Womb, to which it ought to adhere, that it may receive the Mother's Blood, appointed for the Infants nourishment, by which Separation, it leaves open all the orifices of the Vessels, and so follows a great Flux of Blood; which never ceaseth ( if so caus'd ) till the Woman be brought to bed ; for the Secundine being once loosen'd, though in part only, never joyns again to the Womb, to close those Vessels, which can never shut, till the Womb hath voided all that it contain'd; for then compressing and closing it self, and as it were entring within it self ( as it happens presently after delivery ) the orifices of the Vessels are clos'd and stopt up by this contraction whereby all this Flooding ceases, which always continues, as long as the Womb is distended by the Child, or any thing else it contains, for the reason aforesaid; much like to a sponge, whose Pores or Holes being very large, when swell'd, disappear, and close with their own substance, when squee's'd and compress'd : So likewise by this contraction of the Matrix ( which during pregnancy became as it were spongy ) in the place whence the Secundine was separated, the orifices of the Vessels are clos'd, as soon as 'tis  
cleans'd



cleans'd, from whatsoever it contain'd in its capacity.

Although I have said, that a Woman in this condition, for the reasons alledg'd, must necessarily be deliver'd, that the Flooding may be stopt, I do not intend it should be done as soon as perceiv'd, because some small Floodings have sometimes been suppress'd by keeping quietly in Bed, bleeding in the Arm, and by the use of the Remedies mentioned in the precedent Chapter; it may likewise be but an ordinary, and Menstruous Flux: If then the Blood flows, but in small quantity, and a little while, 'tis good to leave it to Nature, provided the Woman hath sufficient strength, and if it be not accompanied with any other evil accident. But when it flows in so great abundance, that she falls into convulsions and faintings, then the operation must not be deferr'd; and 'tis absolutely necessary, she should be deliver'd, whether she be at her reckoning, or no, whether she have pains, or throws, or not, because there is no other way to save her life, and the Childs, than presently to do it: *Hippocrates* knew very well the danger of it, when he say'd in his 56th Aphorism of the 5th Book, If Convulsions and faintings follow Floodings, its a bad Sign.

There must not always in these unfortunate accidents be expected pains and throws, to force and bear down to forward labour; for though they come at the beginning, they usually cease as soon as the Flooding occasions fainting, and Convulsions; neither must it be deferr'd till the Womb be enough open'd, for as much as this  
effusion



effusion of blood very much moistens it, and the weakness relaxeth it, so that it may be then as easily dilated, as if there had been abundance of strong throws. Wherefore having placed the Woman according to art, let the Surgeon having his hands anointed with Oyl or fresh Butter, introduce his Fingers joyn'd together by degrees, into the Matrix, and spread them open the one from the other, when they are in the entry, for to dilate it sufficiently by little and little, without any violence, if possible. Which being done, and his hand quite within, if he find the waters not broke, let him break them, and then whatsoever part of the Child presents, though the head, provided it be not just in the birth, let him search for the Feet, and draw it forth by them, because there is better hold, and 'tis more easie to deliver by them, than by the head, or any other part of the body: wherefore if the Feet lie not ready, the Surgeon must seek for them, which at that time is easier than at another, because the great Flooding makes the Womb loose and Slippery by its humidity, so that 'twil not be difficult for him to turn the Child, and bring it by the Feet. After which he must fetch the afterburden, which in these cases cleaves but little, being careful not to leave so much as a clod in the Womb, lest it should still continue the Flooding, which being done, 'twil soon after Stop, with all the accidents, if too much time was not spent before the operation.

Many Women and Children have perish'd for want of this operation in this case, and many others



others have escap'd death ( which else most certainly had follow'd ) by being timely succour'd.

*Guillimen* in the 13<sup>th</sup> Chapter of his 2<sup>d</sup> Book of happy deliveries, makes mention of six or seven observations to confirm this verity, in some of which we may find the Women and their Children Bloody victims, for not having been in the like case deliver'd, and others sav'd by a seasonable delivery. And the better to confirm it by my own experience, I will recite one very remarkable; of the remembrance of which I am so sensible, that the Ink I write with at present to publish it to the World, seems to me to be Blood, because in this sad and fatal case I saw part of my self expire.

About 3 years since, one of my Sisters, not one and twenty years of age, being about eight Months and a half gone with her fifth Child, and then very well in health, was so unfortunate as to hurt her self ( though at first little in appearance ) by falling on her knees, her belly a little touching the ground by the fall, after which she pass'd a day or two without perceiving any great alteration, which made her neglect to repose her self, which she ought to have done; but the third day or thereabout, after her hurt, about a eleven in the morning, she was suddenly surpriz'd with strong and frequent pains in her belly, which were immediately follow'd with Floodings; this made her presently sent for her Midwife, who not better understanding her office, told her she must have patience, till the Womb had dilated it self by

the



the Pains, before she cou'd be delivered, assuring her, that she had no reason to be afraid, and that she shou'd be quickly freed from the danger, because her Child came right; she made her thus hope in vain three or four hours, until the Floodings still continuing violently, the Pains began to cease, and the poor Woman fell into frequent Faintings, and then the Midwife desir'd a Surgeon to advise with in this case: They immediately sent to my House for me, but unfortunately missing me, they sent for him, whom they judg'd the ablest of all the Surgeons, that practis'd Midwifry in *Paris*, and immediately conducted him to my Sisters, where he arriv'd about four in the Afternoon, and having seen her, contented himself with only saying, she was a dead Woman, and that nothing was to be done to her, but to give her all the Sacraments, and that absolutely she cou'd not be deliver'd, which, likewise the Midwife concluded, who believ'd, that the Opinion of a Man so much esteem'd, must be infallible; as soon as he had deliver'd this Prognostic, he immediately return'd home, and wou'd by no means stay any longer, but left this young Woman in this deplorable Condition, without any Succour, whose Life he had certainly sav'd with her Childs, if he at that time had Deliver'd her, which was very easie to be done, as will plainly appear by the sequel of the History: At length I return'd home, and immediately hastened to her with all speed, and I understood from the Midwife all that had pass'd, and the Opinion of the Surgeon that had seen her above two hours

D

before,



before, for 'twas then six a Clock : I perceiv'd the Blood to flow continually in great abundance, and without intermission ; she had then lost three *French Quarts* of Blood. I deliver'd her about seven at Night, in the manner following ; having directed two of my Fingers into the inner Orifice of the Womb, being open enough to admit them into it ; I did in a little while after introduce a third, and by degrees the ends of all the five of my right Hand, with which I dilated the Orifice sufficiently to admit it quite in, as 'tis very easie in the like cases, because the abundance of Blood moistens and relaxes extreamly (as is already mention'd) the whole Womb ; into which having so gently entred my Hand, I found the Child came right, and the Waters not yet broken : wherefore I presently broke the Membranes with my Nails and Fingers, and then turning the Child, I took it by the Feet, and brought it forth very easily, all which I finish'd in less time, than an hundred could be counted ; and do conscientiously protest, I never deliver'd a Woman sooner in all my Life, when the Children came against Nature, nor easier and with less violence to the Mother, who did not in the least complain during the Operation, tho she had her Senses very well, and exactly knew all I did to her ; and she found her self very much comforted, as soon as ever she was deliver'd, and immediately after the Flooding began to cease ; as to the Child I brought it alive, and 'twas presently Baptized, but the Mother died an hour after she was deliver'd, by reason of so great a loss of Blood.

Now



Now since in all Floodings there ever follows Weakneſs and Faintings, we muſt endeavour to preſerve that little Strength the Patient hath left, and augment it if poſſible, that ſo ſhe may be able to endure the Operation, and to eſcape afterwards; to which purpoſe there ought to be given her from time to time good ſtrengthening Broths, Gellies, and a little good Wine; ſhe muſt always ſmell to Roſe Vinegar, and have a warm Toaſt dipt in Wine and Cinnamon, apply'd to the Region of her Heart, which will do her more good than ſolid Food; For as *Hippocrates* ſays in the 11th. Aphoriſm of his 2d. Book, *One is ſooner nourish'd by Drink than Meat*, becauſe the Liquid Aliments are much ſooner diſtributed than the ſolid; and to prevent the Blood from flowing in great abundance, 'till ſhe can be deliver'd, a Vein in her Arm may be open'd, to turn a little the Courſe of the Blood, and let Napkins wet in Water and Vinegar, be apply'd all along her Reins; but if the Flooding proceeds from the ſeparation of the After-burden from the Womb, as my Siſters was, all theſe things are to little purpoſe, and the beſt expedient is to deliver the Woman aſſoon as may be, tho ſhe be but three or four Months gon with Child, or leſs, becauſe all ought to be brought away, whatever it be, whether falſe Conception, Mole, or Child, without leaving any thing behind; and when the Womb is quite clear'd, it ſtops the Flooding, by cloſing and contracting it ſelf, and the Woman afterwards recovers, if there be but ſufficient ſtrength remaining after delivery.



## CHAP. V.

*Of Miscarriage.*

**M**iscarriage is the exclusion of an imperfect or unripe Child, and consequently a Child dead in the Womb is not said Abortive 'till its excluded; so that whether a live or dead Child be brought forth, not being ripe, nor having attain'd to the just growth in the the Womb, 'tis to be term'd Abortive.

The Causes of Abortion are some Internal, some External.

The Internal may be reduc'd to four Heads, *viz.* To the Humours, to the Child, to the Womb, and to the Diseases of the Mother.

The Humours may occasion Abortion, when they offend in quantity or quality.

They offend in quantity either by way of excess, or of defect.

The quantity is excessive in a Plethora; for there being more Blood than is requir'd to nourish the Foetus, it flows into the Veins of the Womb, and is excluded, like the Monthly Courses, and so the Child comes away with it.

There is too small a quantity of the Nutritious Humour, when the Childs Nourishment is by any means lessen'd, as by Fasting, whether voluntary or forc'd; and when big-bellied Women nauseat all kind of Food, or vomit it up  
again;



again ; likewise by reason of a thin Diet in Acute Diseases, or by an immoderate Evacuation of Blood, either from the Nose, or Hemorrhoids, or Womb, or by immoderate Blood-letting, upon which account *Hippocrates* says, Aph. 34. Sect. 5. *If a Woman with Child go very much to stool, its to be fear'd she will Miscarry*; likewise by reason of extream Leanness of the whole Body, wherein there is not Blood enough to nourish the Infant, of which *Hippocrates* takes notice, Aph. 44. Sect. 5. *Big-bellied Women being very lean, not by Nature, but by Accident, as by Famine, long Sickness, and the like, miscarry until they get their Flesh again.*

In respect of the Child, Abortion may happen, if it be over-great, so that it can't by reason of its Bulk be contain'd in the Womb; hence it often falls out, that little Woman Miscarry, especially if they are married to Men bigger than ordinary, whose Children grow very great, and find not in the Womb, a space large enough to contain them, 'till they come to their perfect growth, which made *Hippocrates* say in his Book of Superfoetation, *If any Woman Conceive frequently, and does duly, and at a certain period of time Miscarry, as in her second, third, or fourth Month, or later; the narrowness of her Womb is in fault, which is not able to contain the Child as it grows great: Also plurality of Children may cause Abortion, as when two, or three, or more are contain'd in the Womb at one time, for then the Womb being over loaden, excludes the Children before the appointed time, which is the cause that Women often Mis-*



carry of Twins ; also the dead Child is to be reckon'd among the causes of Abortion, for as soon as the Child is dead, Nature does forthwith set her self to cast it out.

The Womb it self occasions Abortion, if it be not large and capacious enough to widen it self sufficiently, according as the Child grows, as was shew'd above out of *Hippocrates*, concerning Superfoetation ; as also if there be any thing preternatural in the Womb, as an Inflammation, a Scirrhus Tumour, an Imposthume, and very many Diseases besides ; and lastly, If the Womb be over moist and slack, so that it can't contain the Child so well as it ought to do.

Abortion comes two ways from the Diseases of the Mother ; first of all, when her Diseases are communicated to the Child, whereby 'tis kill'd, or so weaken'd, that it can't receive due nourishment, nor growth, such are continual Fevers and Agues, the French Pox, and many such like. Secondly, When the said Diseases of the Mother cause great Evacuations, or great Commotions of the Body, as large Bleeding, from what part of the Body soever, Fluxes of the Belly, Grievous Swoonings, Falling-Sickness, Vomiting, and the Tenesmus, which above all other Diseases, is wont to cause Abortion, because by that frequent, and almost continual endeavour of going to stool, which perpetually attends this Disease, the Muscles of the Belly are continually contracted, and do more compress the Womb, than the streight Gut, upon which the Womb rests, which continual compression



pression or squeezing of the Womb, does at last cause Abortion.

External Causes which further Abortion, do some of them kill the Child, others draw away its nourishment, and others dissolve those Bands wherewith the Child is fasten'd to the Womb.

The Child is kill'd by grievous commotions of the Mind, as by Anger, Sadness, Terror, and the like; by Meats earnestly long'd for, and not obtain'd; by strong Purging Medicines, and by those things that provoke the Courses, and by those things that expel the Child, and by such things as are reckon'd by a Specific Quality to destroy the Child in the Womb, by abominable Smells, especially the stink of a Candle ill put out.

The Child is depriv'd of its nourishment, when the Mother wants Food, and by the immoderate loss of her Blood, especially when the Child is big; as *Hippocrates* teaches in Aph. 60. Sect. 5.

Violent Exercise dissolves the Bands that fasten the Child to the Womb; as Dancing, Running, Riding, or Jolting in a Coach or Cart, carrying of a heavy Weight, or lifting from the Ground, a violent Fall or Squelch, a Blow upon the Belly, bruising the Child, vehement Motion of the Belly, by Coughing, Vomiting, Loosness, Sneezing, Convulsions, Crying out, immoderate or over-wanton Embraces, and in a Word, vehement Motion of the Arms, the turning a Wheel, or doing some such Work, may exceedingly promote Abortion.

The Signs of present Abortion are manifest of themselves; but such as go before Abortion,



and prognosticate the same, are these; an unusual heaviness of the Loins and Hips, an unwillingness to Stir, Appetite gon, shivering and shakings coming by Fits, pain of the Head, especially about the Roots of the Eyes, a straitening of the Sides and the Belly above the Navel, the flagging or falling and extenuation of the Dugs, which made *Hippocrates* say, Aph. 37. Sect. 5. *If the Dugs of a Woman with Child suddenly grow small, that Woman will miscarry*; for the extenuation of a Womans Dugs, in such a case, signifies want of Blood in those Veins, which are common to the Womb and Dugs, by reason of which defect, the Child is in danger to miscarry; but if Abortion be occasion'd by some External Cause, by which the Child is violently agitated in the Womb, and the Vessels burst, with a Pain rais'd in those Parts; the Spirits and Blood run speedily to the Genital Parts, of which the Dugs being destitute, grow smaller than they were. Furthermore, plenty of Milk dropping from the Dugs, argues a weak Child, and consequently portends Abortion, according to *Hippocrates* Aph. 52. Sect. 5. But if frequent Pains, and almost continual, torment the Reins and Loins, reaching towards the Share, as far as the *Os Sacrum*, with endeavours to evacuate the VVomb; certainly the VVoman will shortly Miscarry, for those Pains signifie, that the Membranes and Ligaments wherewith the Child is fasten'd to the VVomb, are stretch'd, and torn in sunder; and if pure or serous Blood or Water flowing from the Womb, follow the foresaid Pains and Endeavours, it signifies Abortion is near



near at hand, and that the Vessels and Membranes of the Womb are broken; at the same time the situation of the Child is chang'd, and, whereas before it lay in the middle of the Belly, now its roll'd down in a heap towards the Privities; also oftentimes grievous Symptoms follow, as Shivering, Trembling, palpitation of the Heart, Swooning, and great Bleeding.

Hereunto may be added what *Hippocrates* teaches us in the second of Epidemic Diseases, Text 17. That if from violent external Causes, such as are a Blow, a Fall, and such like, vehement Pain and Perturbation arise in a Woman with Child, she suddenly (or at farthest the same day) miscarries; but if the external Cause were weak, the Abortion may be deferr'd 'till the third day, which being once over, there's no longer danger of abortion, because such Wounds and Hurts are wont to grow well again upon the third or fourth day, or very much to be mitigated, whereupon the Child is again confirm'd and retain'd in the Womb; and 'tis here to be observ'd, that Women with Child being hurt by some external Accident, ought to keep their Bed three days or longer, and to use such Remedies as prevent Abortion.

The Prognosticks of Abortion are various; Women are more endanger'd by Abortion, than by a true and timely Birth, because 'tis more violent and unseasonable; for, as in ripe Fruit the Stalks are loosen'd from the Boughs, and the Fruit falls of it self; so in a natural Birth, the Vessels and Ligaments wherewith the Child is tied to the Womb, are loosen'd and untied,

as



as it were of their own accord, which in an Abortion must needs be violently broken a-funder.

Very many Women become Barren by their Miscarriages, by reason of that exceeding rending and tearing, whereby the Dispositions of the Womb are wholly overthrown.

Much Bleeding accompanied with Fainting, Raving and Convulsions, is wont to cause Death; and *Aretæus* testifies he never saw any escape, who, in the time of their Abortion, or afterwards had Convulsion Fits.

Inflammation of the Womb, caus'd by Abortion, is for the most part deadly; for Blood flowing to the Womb in great quantity, is not purg'd out, but putrifies there, and flows back to the upper Parts, whence arise burning Fevers, panting of the Heart, Heart-burning, and other Symptoms enumerated before.

Abortion is more dangerous in a Woman that never bore Child before, because being unaccustom'd to Pains, and having those Passages more strait, she is longer, and more vehemently tormented.

Women very Lean, or very Fat, are more endanger'd by Miscarriage, the former because of their Weakness, the latter because of the narrowness of those Passages, by which the Child must come forth.

Abortion is most dangerous in the sixth, seventh and eighth Month, because the Child being then big, is excluded with the more pain and difficulty.



Women which have a more loose and moist Womb than ordinary, Miscarry commonly without danger, especially in the first Month, because those Parts in such Women easily give way, whence their pain and trouble is the less.

*Hippocrates* in the second Book of Epidemic Diseases, affirms, That to miscarry of a Male Conception of threescore days old, helps a Woman whose Courses are stopt; by stopping of the Courses, he means only their Imminution, when Women are not sufficiently, or conveniently purg'd at their Monthly Seasons, for by such an Abortion, those stopp'd Passages are open'd, and the Blood is drawn towards the Womb, which came thither but slowly in former times: Our ordinary Women seem to have taken notice of the truth of this saying of *Hippocrates*, who touching an Abortion of a few Months, are wont to say by way of Proverb, *A Miscarrying Woman is half with Child again.*

The Cure of Abortion consists in Preservation, for that which is pass'd can't be help'd; but all the Symptoms which follow Abortion, are the same which accompany Women duly brought to bed.

The Preservation from Abortion consists principally in these two things, The one concerns the Woman before she is with Child, the other when she is with Child.

Before the Woman is with Child, all evil Dispositions of Body which are wont to cause Abortion, must be remov'd; as fullness of Blood, ill Humours, and peculiar Diseases of  
the



the Womb, viz. *Intemperies, Swellings, Ulcers,* and such like.

Fullness of Blood opens the Veins of the Womb, or strangles the Infant while 'tis in the Womb; this, if it be a pure and simple Plenitude, may be cur'd by Blood-letting, such as shall answer the quantity of Blood super-abounding.

A Cacochymy is either Chollerick, and partaking of Acrimony, so as to open the Orifices of the Veins, or by provoking Nature; it stirs up the expulsive Faculty, whereby the Child comes to be expell'd with those ill Humours; or it suffocates the Child, by reason of plenty of Excrements heap'd together in the first Region, and distending the Belly; or it vitiates the Blood in the whole Body, rendring it unfit to nourish the Child; or it fills the Vessels of the Womb which retain the Child, with a slimy moisture.

Bleeding may be likewise us'd for this Cacochymy in a small quantity; but the chief way of Cure is by frequent Purging, that the superfluous Excrements of the Body may be evacuated, and betwixt Purge and Purge, such things must be us'd as assuage the *Intemperies* of the Bowels, and the Acrimony of the Humours, if there be any, and thicken the said Humours, in case they be too thin; and if Flegmatick Humours abound, they must be discuss'd with Sudorificks, and Diureticks, and other Remedies; howbeit, we must diligently observe, that whatever ill Humours abound, Issues are very profitable to prevent Abortion; of which *Zacutus Lusitanus* gives a special Note in these Words,

By



By most happy Experiments, I have observ'd, that frequent Abortion caus'd by corrupted Humours, which flow from the whole Body to the Womb, and by their evil Disposition or Abundance, kill the Child, is hereby, as by a most present help prevented; many Women have miscarried on this account, among whom some having oftentimes brought a Child of seven Months, or four Months growth, torn and putrified, cou'd by no other means be freed from so great Calamity, save by Issues made in their Arms, and Thighs, which were always made at the beginning of the Fluxion, by which means they went out their Time, and brought forth Children healthy, and not defil'd with any Infection.

The peculiar Diseases of the Womb, as overgreat Moisture, Swellings, Ulcers, and such like, must be cur'd by their proper Remedies.

If these Diseases happen when a Woman's with Child, the difficulty is greater, because big-bellied Women can't so easily bear all kind of Remedies; yet lest being destitute of all help, they shou'd remain in extream danger of Miscarriage and Death, some kind of Remedies are to be us'd.

In case therefore the Patient be too full of Blood, she must have a Vein open'd, tho she be with Child, especially in the first Months, and so twice or three times if need be, always remembering that there never be much Blood taken away at a time.

And when there is abundance of some ill Humours, gentle Purging must be repeated, especially in the middle Months; and if a moist and flatulent or slimy Intemperies annoys the Pati-

ent



ent, we may sometimes proceed to a Sudorific Diet, at least a gentle one, in the stronger sort of Women.

In the mean while those astringent and strengthening Medicines are to be us'd all the time the Woman's with Child, that are proper to hinder Abortion.

*Take of Kermes Berries and Tormentil Roots, each ℥iii. of Mastick ℥iss. make a Powder, of which give now and then ℥ss. or as much as will lie on the point of a Knife.*

*Or, Take of Red Coral ℥ii, Kermes Berries, Date Stones, each ℥i. shaving of Ivory ℥ss. of Pearls not bor'd ℥i. make a Powder.*

Or let her take every Day in the Morning some Grains of *Mastick*.

Our ordinary Women use frequently Plantain-seed, which they take in the Morning to the quantity of half a Dram with Wine and Water, or in an Egg, or Broth, or by it self, almost every day, all the while they are with Child, and with good success.

To the same purpose very effectual Electuaries are compounded according to the following Example.

*Take of Conserve of Roses ℥ii. of Citron-Peels Candied ℥vi. of Myrobolans Candied, of the Pulp of Dates, each ℥ss. of Coral prepar'd, Pearl prepar'd, and shavings of Ivory, each ℥i. with Syrup of Quinces, make an Electuary, of which let the Patient take often the quantity of a Chestnut.*



## Of Miscarriage.

47

If a Liquor be more pleasing, a Decoction of Tormentil Roots, sweeten'd with Conserve of Roses, may be given successfully.

The following Lozenges are very good, for they strengthen, and by little and little free the Body from Excrements, tho sometimes they don't visibly Purge.

Take *Mace*, the three sorts of *Sanders*, *Rhubarb*, *Senna*, *Coral*, *Pearls*, of each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . of *Sugar* dissolv'd in *Rose-Water*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ . make all into Lozenges weighing  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$ . apiece, let her take one twice a Week by it self, or dissolv'd in a little Broth.

Ointments and Plaisters are to be apply'd outwardly, made after this manner.

Take of *Ship Pitch*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . *Frankincense*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . *Mastick*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . *Dragons Blood* and *Red Roses*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ . make a Cerate, Or,

Take of *Oyl of Myrtles*, and *Mastick*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . of red and yellow *Sanders*, *Hypocistis*, *Acacia*, each.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . *Spodium*, *Red Roses*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ . *Bole Armenic*, of seal'd *Earth*, *Ivory*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ . *Turpentine* wash'd in *Plantan Water*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . a sufficient quantity of *Wax*; make a Cerate, spread it on Cloth, and apply it to the Reins.

Plaisters are made of the Mass of *Emplastrum pro Matrice*, and of *Emplastrum contra Rupturam*, to be apply'd to the Region of the *Os Pubis*, and to the Loyns; or after this manner following.

Take



Take of Empl. pro Matrice ℥iii. Bistort Roots;  
*Acacia Hypocistis*, Pomegranate Peels, of each  
 ℥ss. of *Ladanum* ℥vi. Soften them with Juices  
 of Quinces, and make a Plaister for the use  
 aforesaid.

As to Plaisters, 'tis to be noted that they must  
 not be worn long together, but taken off now  
 and then, otherwise if they stick too long upon  
 the Back, they do so heat the Kidnies, that  
 sometimes they occasion a heat of Urin, and  
 the voiding by Urin Sand-Stones, yea, and  
 Blood it self.

Neither are those things to be omitted, which  
 are accounted to retain a Child in the Womb  
 by a Specific Quality; as the Eagle Stone worn  
 about the Neck, a Load Stone apply'd to the  
 Navel, Corals, Jaspers, Smaragds, Bones found  
 in the Hearts of Stags, and such like, worn un-  
 der the Arm-pits, or hang'd about the Neck.

*Zacutus Lusitanus* in his 152d. Observation of  
 the 2d. Book of wonderful Cures, commends a  
 Girdle made of the Skin of a Sea Horse, and  
 for want of that, he says, a Wolfs Skin may  
 be us'd instead of it.

But that the success of those Medicines may  
 be good, the Patient must be order'd to rest,  
 and to keep her self as quiet as possibly she can,  
 both in Body and Mind, and to abstain from  
 Coition, which does much disquiet the Womb;  
 for while the Womb opens it self to receive  
 the Mans Seed, with which 'tis exceedingly de-  
 lighted, it drops out the tender Foetus, not yet  
 well settled in the Womb.



But if notwithstanding the Medicines afore-said, by reason of the vehemency of the Cause, whether it be internal or external, the Patient be ready to miscarry, we must do the best we can with these following Remedies; and in the first place, so soon as Pains and Throws shall be perceiv'd in the lower part of the Belly, towards the *Pubis*, in the Loins, and about the *Os Sacrum*, we must seek to allay and stop them, both by Medicines taken inwardly, and outwardly apply'd, according to the variety of the Causes; for if Abortion be occasion'd by Crudities and Wind, (which is most usual when it begins from an internal Cause) a Powder must be given, made of *Aromaticum Rosatum* and Coriander Seeds, and we may give of the *Aqua Imperialis*, if Flegm and Wind abound.

At the same time let Carminative Medicines be apply'd below the Patients Navel, such are Bags of Anni-seeds, Fennel Seeds, Fænugreek Seeds, Flowers of Chamomel, Elder, Rosemary and Stæcados, mingl'd together, or a Rose-Cake fried in a Pan, with rich Canary, and sprinkl'd with Powder of Nutmegs and Coriander Seeds, or the Caul of a Wether newly kill'd, or his Lungs laid on warm.

If with these means the Pain cease not, let a Clyster be injected, made of Wine and Oil, wherein *℥iij.* of *Philonium Romanum* may be dissolv'd, or Narcoticks may be given inwardly in a small quantity to allay the violence of the Humours and Wind, as we are wont to do in Pains of the Chollic.



But if by reason of Contumacious Pains that will not be asswag'd, or of the violence of some external Cause, Blood begins to come away; Medicines that cause Revulsion are to be apply'd, to withdraw the Course of the Blood from the Womb; such are Frictions of the upper Parts, and painful Bindings; also Cupping Glasses fasten'd to the Shoulder-Blades under the Dugs, and under the short Ribs on both Sides; and if the Woman be full of Blood, 'twill not be amiss to take some Blood from her, when she begins to void Blood, and especially before it begins to come, and the Blood must be taken away at several times, a little at once.

And if the Flux of Blood continues, we must proceed to astringent and thickning Diet and Medicines, and so the Powders and Electuaries before describ'd, may be administred; also Juice of Plantain new drawn, and Syrup of Poppies, to the quantity of an Ounce, with Powder of Beale Armenic or Dragons Blood.

Also binding and strengthening Fomentations may be us'd outwardly, made of Pomegranate Peels, Cypress Nuts, Acron Cups, Balaustians, Grape Stones, and such like, boyl'd in Smiths Water and Red Wine.

Or a little Bag full of Red Roses and Balaustians, may be boyl'd, and apply'd hot to the Patients Belly.

Hereunto may be added the foresaid Plaisters, and Sear-Cloths; and to bind more, make a Pultis of astringent Powders, with Turpentine, and Whites of Eggs, which must be spread upon Tow, or course Flax, and apply'd to the

Navell



*Of Miscarriage.* 51

Navel and Reins warm; the Tow that is to be apply'd to the Navel must be moisten'd with Wine, that which is to be apply'd to the Kidnies, with Vinegar. The two following Medicines are accounted Secrets, and 'tis believ'd they will certainly retain the Child in the Womb, if they be us'd before it be torn from the Vessels of the Womb.

*Take Leaves of Gold, No. xii, Spodium Zi. the Cocks Treading of three Eggs, not addle, mix all very well, 'till the Gold be broken into small Pieces; afterwards dissolve them in a Draught of White Wine, and give it three Mornings following.*

At the same time let the following Cataplasim be apply'd.

*Take of Male Frankincense powder'd Zi. the Whites of five Eggs, let them be stirr'd together over hot Coals, add Turpentine to make them stick, then spread them upon Tow, and lay them upon her Navel, as hot as she can possibly endure them, twice a Day, Morning and Evening, on the three days aforesaid.*



## CHAP. VI.

*Of Acute Diseases of Women in Child-Bed.*

**T**Hese Acute Diseases are for the most part continual Fevers, both essential, as *Synochus Putrida*, a continual Tertian, and the rest; and also Symptomatical, which accompany inward Inflammations, as the Pleurisie, inflammation of the Lungs, inflammation of the Liver, Phrensie, and the like. Yet there is a peculiar sort of Fever, which befalls almost all Women in Child-bed, which is call'd by them the Fever of their Milk, which is wont to befall them about the third or fourth day after they are brought to bed, when their Milk begins to increase in their Breasts; and it arises from the Reflux of the Blood, from the Womb to the Dugs, and the Motion and Agitation thereof, which kind of Fever is reckon'd among the Diary Fevers of the longest durance; neither needs it any Medicines, because within three or four days, viz. about the ninth after her Delivery, it goes off by Sweat; its distinguish'd from Putrid Fevers, because commonly it seizes the Woman about the fourth day after her Delivery, and her Dugs begin to be fill'd with Milk, and to be troubl'd with Hardness, Pain and Heat, with heat and heaviness in her Back and Shoulders; also her Child-bed Purgations

flow



## *Diseases of Women in Child-bed.* 53

flow duly, which is seldom seen in Putrid Fevers.

But Putrid Fevers befall Women in Child-bed from three Causes, *viz.* by reason of the suppression or diminution of the Child-bed Purgations; by ill Humours heap'd together during the time of their being with Child, and agitated in the time of Labour; and by error in Diet: Some add the immoderate Flux of the Child-bed Purgations, which is rather a sign of the Latent Cachochymy, causing the Fever, but can't be it self any cause thereof.

In the suppression of the Child-bed Purgations, the Blood and vicious Humours, that are collected during the time of going with Child, flow back again into the great Veins, and there putrifie, and so cause a Fever in those Women, which were before in perfect Health.

But if (the Child-bed Purgations duly flowing) a Fever arise, it comes either from a Choleric Disposition of the Humours, or from an error in Diet; ill Humours agitated by labour and pains in Travel, easily inflame and putrifie, and so stir up a Fever: Errors in Diet may happen divers ways, and chiefly in Eating, in which Women that Lie-in are wont to be very faulty, gorging themselves with variety of Dainties, which they can't digest, and so they putrifie in their Bodies. Another Error is committed, when Women expose themselves to the cold Air, especially while their Milk-Fever is in its vigor, that is wont to go off by Sweat and Transpiration, which are hinder'd by admitting unwarily the Cold of the Ambient Air,



## 54 *Diseases of Women in Child-bed.*

whence it comes to pass, that the Fever, which of it self was free from danger, and wou'd in a few days have ceas'd, is chang'd into a dangerous Putrid Fever.

There is yet another frequent cause of the Fevers of Women in Child-bed, namely, when the Secundine is not wholly cast forth, but some Potion remains behind; this happens chiefly in the Womb Liver, a part whereof is sometimes annex'd to the Womb, and left there, and so putrifies; whence it comes to pass, that the Child-bed Fluxes look greenish, and stink, and if within few days it be not separated, and excluded from the Womb, it casts the Sick Woman into great danger, for it may occasion a Mortification in the Womb.

If Clods of Blood, or any other preternatural Thing shall remain in the Cavity of the Womb after Child-bearing, it may be known; for in such a case the Neck of the Womb remains soft and opens, neither is the inner Orifice thereof shut, nor is the Womb drawn upwards; whereas when all goes well after Child-birth, the Womb is drawn upwards, and its Neck and Orifice are quickly shut. An Example hereof is mention'd by Dr. *Harvey* in his *Treatise de Partu*, concerning a Woman, who having a Malignant Fever, and being very weak, miscarried, and after the exclusion of a perfect Child, and uncorrupted, she remain'd weak, with a creeping Pulse and cold Sweats, and was like to die; he feeling her Womb, perceiv'd the Orifice thereof lax, soft, and very wide; and putting in his Finger, he drew forth a Mole



*Diseases of Women in Child-bed.* 55

Mole as big as a Goose Egg, having certain Holes in it, containing a clammy, black and stinking purified Matter; and the Woman was soon freed from the foresaid Symptoms, and quickly recover'd her Health.

It happens likewise in some Women, that the Orifice of the Womb presently after Delivery is so shut up, that the Blood contain'd within the Womb, suddenly clodding and putrifying causes most sad Symptoms, and when no Art can bring it forth, present Death follows. Yet Dr. *Harvey* relates in the place aforesaid, the Observation of a Woman cur'd by him of this Disease; the Lips of the Privities were swell'd, and very hot, the Mouth of the Womb was hard and close shut, he open'd it a little with an Iron Instrument, which he forceably put in, so as it would admit an Injection by a Syringe, and thereupon clotted, black and stinking Blood, some Pounds in quantity came away, by which means the Sick Woman had present ease

The Prognostick of these Fevers, herein, only differs from the Prognostick of such like Fevers which happen to those that are not in a Childing Condition; because through the Labours of Child-birth, the strength of the Patient is more dejected; and by reason of the Child-bed Purgations suppress'd, there is a greater redundancy of Humours in the Veins, and in both respects the Party is in great danger.

The Decision of that famous Question, whether the computation of the Days of the Womans Sickness ought to be made from the be-



## 56 Diseases of Women in Child-bed.

ginning of her Disease, or from the day in which she's deliver'd of her Child, makes much to clear the Prognostick of this Disease, especially to foretel the Crisis, which Question we shall therefore thus briefly determine, If the Birth of the Child were natural, attended with no grievous Symptoms, and the Child-bed Purgations were as they shou'd be, and the Fever comes some days after, the Account ought not to be made from the day of the Child-birth, but from the day the Fever began, which was provok'd by some other preter-natural Cause, evil Humours lurking in the Body, or some external Cause; but if the Child-birth was hard and preter-natural, and the Fever arose after three or four days, we must reckon from the day of the Child-birth, because then the whole order of the Body began to be over-thrown, and the Humours to be disturb'd, which was follow'd by the Fever; so in grievous Wounds of the Head, especially tho the Fever don't come 'till after the fourth or fifth day, yet we are wont to reckon from the day the Wound was receiv'd, because the Humours began then to be in a Commotion, and to be dispos'd to cause a Fever.

The Cure of these Fevers, differs from the Cure of other Fevers, only about great Remedies, *viz.* Blood-letting and Purgings, in the Administration whereof there is no small difficulty, which we shall briefly endeavour to remove; as to letting of Blood in Acute Diseases of Women in Child-bed, the disagreement of Authors is so great by reason of the contrary Indications



## *Diseases of Women in Child-bed.* 57

dications on the one side and on the other, that we can scarce find two of the same Mind; we shall briefly in these following Theorems, propound that Opinion which comes nearest the Mind of the best Authors, and is in Practice most successful.

An Acute Disease seises a Child-bed Woman either in the beginning, or in the middle, or at the end of her Lying-in.

If it happen at the beginning, and the Woman be well Purg'd, there must be no other Evacuation of Blood, than that which is directed by Nature, when she rightly and conveniently performs her Operations; but if the Child-bed Purgations are suppress'd, or flow but a little, let the inferior Veins be open'd, and take a good quantity of Blood away, because at that time the Child-bed Purgations of Blood, ought by the appointment of Nature to be plentiful.

If an Acute Disease happens in the middle of Lying-in, two things are to be consider'd, the one is, Whether the Morbific Matter be contain'd in one particular Place, or dispers'd through the Veins. The second, Whether the Woman has conveniently been Purg'd or not, in regard of quantity; if the Disease proceed from Matter scatter'd abroad, as in Fevers, and the Woman has not been fully Purg'd, the lower Veins ought to be open'd, because both the Morbific Matter will be diminish'd, and her natural Flux provok'd; but if notwithstanding the Woman has been sufficiently Purg'd, and yet the Disease gets ground; the natural Evacuation not being power-



## 58 Diseases of Women in Child-bed.

powerful enough for the Disease, the inferior Veins must be open'd also, and so much Blood must be taken away by the two Evacuations, as will accomplish that which the Disease requires, according to the Doctrin of *Galen* in the 9th Book of Method, Chapter the 5th.

If the Fever be very high, and great Heat vexes the Patient, let that be done, we shall presently declare which ought to be perform'd, when the Disease arises of Matter driven into some Corner, and there putrifying.

In a particular Acute Disease, as the Pleurisie, Inflammation of the Lungs, Quinsie, and the like, we must mark whether the Fluxion be only beginning, so that the Disease is only imminent, or beginning, and very little Blood collected in the Part; for then the inferior Veins are to be open'd, that Revulsion may be made to such opposite Parts, as are at greatest distance from the Part affected, and by that means that preposterous Motion of Humours may be stop'd: But if the Fluxion be already in good measure begun, and an Inflammation bred, which proves very troublesome, whether the Woman be sufficiently Purg'd or not, the superior Veins are presently to be open'd against the Part affected, because such an Evacuation draws Blood out of the Part affected; but if the inferior Veins shou'd be open'd, which are neither near the Part affected, nor can Evacuate from thence, both the Strength of the Patient wou'd be weaken'd by the Evacuation, and that Matter which is by Nature driven into a Corner, will not be thereby diminish'd, and so you must  
either



## *Diseases of Women in Child-bed.* 59

either draw all her Blood in a manner out of her Veins, to cause a Revulsion of the Matter of the Disease from the Part affected, or the Woman will be kill'd by the Disease, before sufficient Revulsion be made; neither need we fear lest by taking Blood from the upper Veins, we shou'd turn the Course thereof from the Womb; because in such cases the superior Parts of the Body abound with Blood; and tho much Blood be taken away, yet are not the Veins so emptied, that they shou'd be forc'd to draw new Blood from other Parts; yet for the geater caution, 'twill not be unprofitable before Blood be taken from the superior Veins, to cause the Thighs to be well rub'd, and presently after to bind them so hard as to pain the Woman, which must abide so bound, till the Bleeding be over, and a little after they may be loosen'd, and now and then Cupping Glasses must be apply'd to the same Parts, or at least Frictions must be repeated, so we may procure an Evacuation of the Peccant Matter, and yet preserve the Natural Flux of the Blood towards the Womb.

The same Course is to be taken in vehement and burning Fevers; for tho the Matter be dispers'd through the Body; yet is the burning Heat so great about the Heart and Bowels, that it can't be so well extinguish'd by the opening of a small, and far distant Vein, as by the opening of a nearer and greater, such as is the Vein call'd Basilic.

This Method of Cure may be observ'd, not only in Child-bed Women, but in other Women,



## 60 *Diseases of Women in Child-bed.*

men, who are seis'd with Acute Diseases, and have their Monthly Courses on them.

If at the end of a Womans Lying-in, an Acute Disease befall her, the same Course must be follow'd as in the middle, the same Conditions being observ'd, this being minded, that by how much a Woman is further from the beginning of her Lying-in, so much more safely may the upper Veins be open'd; but the nearer she is to the beginning, yea in the middle, we are to open those Veins with the greater premeditation; and if the Disease be not importunate, nor the sharpness thereof require such a thing, and if the natural Purgation be large, we must wholly abstain; but if the Purgation be small, we must open the inferior Veins, to supply that which is wanting in the Evacuation; but if the contrary shall happen, let's follow that Rule which we prescrib'd to be follow'd in the Urgency of an Acute Disease.

The use of Purging in Child-bearing Women, that are seis'd with Acute Diseases, shall be comprehended in these following Maxims.

While the Child-bed Purgations do flow naturally, a Purge is never to be administred, for 'tis to be fear'd, that may be diverted from its Business by it.

But if the Child-bed Purgations don't flow well, we must consider whether their fault consists in quantity or quality.

If they offend in quantity, so as to be too little, so that the Woman be Purg'd either not at all, or not sufficiently, after all Remedies fit



## *Diseases of Women in Child-bed. 61*

fit to procure these Purgations, have been given in vain, and the Morbific Matter appears digested, eight, ten or twelve days being past, since she was brought to bed, according to the more or less urgency of the Disease, she may be Purg'd gently, wholly abstaining from all strong Purgatives.

If the Purgations offend only in quality, so that a white Flux, or some other unnatural Colour proceed from her; the Matter being ripe, she may in the last part of her Lying-in be safely Purg'd.

But this must evermore be generally observed, that by how much the longer a Childing Woman is distant from the day of her Lying-down, so much the more safely she may be Purg'd, and so on the contrary; for Experience hath taught us, that Women wanting their Child-bed Purgations, if after the seventh or ninth day they are seis'd with a Looseness, commonly escape; but if the Looseness seise them on the first days, viz. on the second, third or fourth, for the most part they die.

CHAP.



## C H A P. VII.

*Of the Flooding of a New-laid Woman.*

**W**E have elsewhere mention'd the Flooding which preceds Labour, and shew'd the only means to remedy it, which is to deliver the Woman as soon as possible; let's now see what's fit to be done to that which happens immediately, or in a little time after, proceeding from the late opening of the Orifices of the Vessels of the Womb, by the loosening of the Secundine which cleav'd to it; this Blood flows then so much more abundantly, by how much 'tis thinner and hotter, or by the agitation of a long and hard Labour, and besides when a Woman is Sanguine and Plethorick.

This Accident may often happen by too sudden or violent pulling away of the After-burden, and sometimes from some part of it being left behind in the Womb, or else some false Conception, which then the Womb endeavouring to expel, presses and forces forth the Blood out of the Vessels newly open'd, and sometimes a great Clod of Blood remaining in the bottom of the Womb, will produce the same effect, which, by reason of the distention it often causes, excites Pains like those a Woman endures in Labour, and does not cease tormenting her, 'till she has voided it, and then she's at ease; but sometimes the Blood continuing still



*Of the Flooding of, &c.* 63

to flow, and remaining in the bottom of the Womb, makes new Clods, which is the cause why the Accident renews again, as before, and continues so by Fits in the Intervals, whereof some Serosities of the Blood retain'd, come away, on which account ignorant Persons think the Flux is stopt, tho it still continues flowing within, where 'tis kept by some Blood so coagulated; but when this Clod comes away, the Flooding begins again in great abundance.

Flooding is a more dangerous Accident than any other which may happen to a Woman new-laid, and which dispatches her so soon, if it be in great quantity, that often there's not time to prevent it; wherefore in this case convenient Remedies must speedily be apply'd, as well to stop it, as to turn it back from whence it flows.

To which purpose 'tis fit to consider what causes this Flooding, and if it be a false Conception, a piece of the Burthen, or clodded Blood remaining behind, all diligence must be us'd to fetch them away, or to cause a speedy expulsion of them; but if when nothing remains behind in the Womb, the Blood does notwithstanding continue to flow, you must bleed the Woman in the Arm, not so much to lessen the Blood, as to make a diversion; let her Body be laid flat, and not rais'd, that so the Blood may not be sent down to the lower Parts; let her keep her self very quiet, without turning from side to side, that so the Humours may not be stirr'd; the upper part of the Belly must not be swath'd, or boulder'd, for such straitness  
augments



augments the Evil ; let her Chamber be kept a little cool, and let her not be too warm cover'd in her Bed, that so the Flooding through Heat may not be continued : All the World forbidss Clysters in this case, lest, as they say, the Humours be drawn down in great abundance ; butt I have twice experimentally found the contrary,, where great Floodings have been stopt by Clysters, of which I shall give a particular account,, that so it may be useful on the like occasion.

I was three Years since call'd to a Woman who was surpris'd with a very great Flooding,, immediately after the Midwife had deliver'd her, which she had done with too much violence,, as the good Woman assur'd me, who told mee she felt a very great Pain, when the Midwife pull'd away the After-birth, and that she perceiv'd at the loosening of it a Crick : Now from the moment she was so deliver'd, she lost for five or six days continually so great abundance of Blood, that I cou'd scarce believe she cou'd escape without dying, had I not seen it my self ; during all this time, they had to no purpose used all the means they cou'd imagine to stop this Accident, and because with it she complain'd of great Pains in her Belly, they gave her Anodynes, and cooling Clisters, for fear, lest giving her others more strong, the Flooding wou'd be more and more excited ; She had taken four or five Clysters, which came away as they were given, without any Excrement, which I seeing, and judging, that assuredly some gross Excrementes (being retain'd in the Intestines from before

the



the time of her Labour, which cou'd not be evacuated by these Anodyne Clysters ) caus'd the great Cholic, she felt all over her Body, which appear'd puffed up, I caus'd her to take a pretty strong Clyster, tho contrary to the Opinion of most Persons, who not knowing the Cause of the Distemper, advis'd me to be careful, lest it shou'd, as they said, occasion a greater Flooding; but the event was quite otherwise than they expected, for the Good Woman voided with this Clyster, a Pan full of gross Excrements, which having staid there a long time, and being thereby harden'd, had stop't the Passage of much Wind, which passed away at this time; now the Intestines full of this gross Matter, being every moment agitated by this Wind, did likewise agitate, and continually press the Womb, by reason whereof, the Flooding was always maintain'd, which ceas'd immediately after the Cholic was dissipated, by the Evacuation of these Excrements; and since that time being call'd upon the like occasion of loss of Blood proceeding from the same Cause, and having taken the same course, the event was likewise the same; wherefore if there be the least appearance of Excrements contain'd in the Intestines, make no scruple to give a Clyster to evacuate them, forbearing in this case those that are astringent, because they harden and retain that which augments the Disease.

But, if after all, the Blood flows, then the last Remedy must be try'd, which is to lay the Woman upon fresh Straw, with a single Cloth up-



on it, and no Quilt, that so her Reins may not be heated, applying along her Loins, Clothes wet in Vinegar and Water, cold, provided it be not in the Winter, for then it must be a little warm'd; by this refreshment, the impetuosity of the Blood will be a little stopt, and the heat of it qualified, and also by this means that little of it which remains in the Womans Body, shall be concentrated towards the principall Parts; and that her Strength may be restor'd, which is extreemly wasted by the evacuation of this Treasure of Life, let her take every halfe hour a little good strong Broth, with a few Spoonfuls of Jelly, and now and then the Yolke of a new laid Egg, without giving her too much Food at a time, because her Stomach can't digest it; and let her Drink be Red Wine, with a little Water, wherein Iron has been quench'd; but, if notwithstanding all, the Blood continuess Flooding, then the Woman will have oftentimes fainting Fits, and be in great danger of losing her Life, because one can't apply in those Parts, the Remedies fit to stop the opening of the Vessels.



## C H A P. VIII.

*Of the Suppression of the Lochia, or  
Child-bed Purgations.*

**T**Here is so great a Flux of Humours from all Parts to the Womb, when a Woman is with Child, and during the Commotion in her Labour, that in case there be not afterwards sufficient evacuation of them, the Woman is in great danger of very ill Accidents, and sometimes of Death it self, because these Humours corrupting by their stay there, will certainly cause a great Inflammation; and this is the reason why the suppression of the Lochia is one of the worst and most dangerous Symptoms which can befall a Woman after Delivery, especially if they happen to be totally and suddenly stopt the first three or four days, which is the time they shou'd come down plentifully; for then follows an Acute Fever, great Pains in the Head, Pains in the Breast, Reins and Loins, Suffocation of the Mother, and an Inflammation, which is suddenly communicated all over the lower Belly, which becomes very much swell'd and blown up; there happens also a great difficulty of Breathing, Choakings, Palpitation of the Heart, Syncopes, Faintness, Convulsions, and often Death it self, if the Suppression continue; or if the Woman escapes it, she is in danger of an Abscess in the Womb,

F 2

and



and afterwards of a Cancer ; or there may happen great Imposthumes in the lower Belly, which happen commonly by reason of the nearness of the place ; as also the Gout, Sciatica, and Lameness, or an Inflammation, or Abscess in the Breast, if the Humours are carried towards those Parts.

The causes of the stoppage of the Lochia, proceed either from a great Looseness, because a great evacuation that way, turns the Lochia, and makes them stop ; or any strong passion of the Mind, as great Fear, or Grief, or any Anger, or Soundings ; for these things cause the Humours to retire suddenly inward, and by this quick motion, they often cause Suffocations ; great Cold stops the Lochia, because it closes the Vessels, and Pores of the Womb ; the use of astringent Remedies produces the same effect, as also cold Drink, because by condensing and thickning the Humours, they hinder their easie flowing ; strong and frequent agitations of the Body, by rarifying and dispersing them throughout every part, likewise hinder them from being evacuated by the Womb.

To bring the Lochia well down, let the Woman avoid all Perturbations of Spirit which may stop them ; let her lie in Bed with her Head and Breast a little rais'd, keeping her self very quiet, that so the Humours may be the easier carried down-wards by their natural Tendency ; let her observe a good Diet somewhat hot and moist, let her rather use boyl'd Meats than roast ; and if she be any thing Feverish, let her use Broths only, with a little Jelly ; let her  
avoid



avoid all binding Things; let her Ptyfan be made with Aperitives, such as are the Roots of Succory, Dogs-grass, and Asparagus, with a little Anni-feed, and Hops, and every other time let her take a litte Syrup of Maiden-Hair in a Glas of this Ptyfan, and above all, let her carefully shun cold Drink; Clysters may be likewise given her to draw the Humours down-ward, and her lower Parts may be fomented with an emollient and apertive Decoction made with Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Camomil, Melilot, the Roots of Asparagus, and Lin-feed, with which Decoction the Womb may be likewise Syring'd, and with the Herbs being well boyl'd and strain'd through a course Cloth, let a Pultis be made with the addition of Oyl of Lillies, or Hogs-grease, and apply'd very hot to the lower Belly; together with these, let her Thighs and Legs be strongly rubb'd down-wards, bathing them very hot with the same emollient Decoction; there may be likewise apply'd large Cupping Glasses to the upper-most part of the inside of her Thighs; it wou'd not be much amiss to use an Aromatic Perfume, if it were not that it caused a heaviness of the Head, as *Hippocrates* notes in the 28th. Aphorism of the 5th. Book, where he says, *Suffitus aromatum muliebria educit, sæpius vero & ad alia utilis, nisi capitis induceret gravitatem.*

Now whilst all these things are put in Practice, Bleeding in the Foot or Arm must not be forgot, according as the Accidents caus'd by this suppression of the Lochia require; neither must we blindly follow the Opinion of many Wo-



70 *Suppression of the Lochia, &c.*

men, who believe that Bleeding in the Arm in this case is very pernicious.

This imagination is so firmly rooted in the Heads of almost all of them, that if in case a Child-bed Woman happen to die after Bleeding in the Arm, they absolutely condemn that as the cause; but this their Opinion is not according to knowledge, for sometimes Bleeding in the Arm is better than in the Foot, and at other times that in the Foot is more certain than Bleeding in the Arm; as for Example, Suppose a Woman be very full of Humours throughout the whole Habit of her Body, and her Lochia are suppress'd, by reason of which there happens an Inflammation in her Womb, besides a great Fever, and difficulty of Breathing, as is usual in this case.

'Tis most certain, that if she were immediately blooded in the Foot, being very Plethoric, as we have suppos'd, there wou'd be so great abundance of Humours drawn into the Womb, that the Inflammation wou'd be thereby augmented, and consequently all the Accidents of the Disease; but 'twould be much better in this case rather to alter the Habit, first by Bleeding in the Arm, and afterwards the most pressing Accidents being partly diminish'd, 'twill be very much to the purpose to bleed in the Foot; for by this means, Nature (which was almost overcome under the Burthen of these redundant Humours) being eas'd of some part of them, does the more easily command and govern the rest; but on the other side, if there be a stoppage without the appearance of a great Plenitude in the Body, and



and without any notable Accident, Bleeding in the Foot, if it be desir'd, may be then presently put in Practice; however I think it most convenient that Bleeding in the Arm shou'd always go before.

---

## C H A P. IX.

*Of a Rheumatism.*

**T**HIS Disease comes at any time, but especially in the Autumn, and chiefly seises those that are in the Flower of their Age; its most commonly occasion'd by taking Cold, when the Sick was heated by violent Exercise, or any other way; it begins with Shivering and Shaking, and presently Heat, Restlessness and Thirst, and other Symptoms follow, which accompany Fevers; after a day or two, and sometimes sooner, the Sick is troubl'd with a violent Pain, sometimes in this, sometimes in that Joint, in the Wrists and Shoulders, but especially in the Knees; it now and then changes place, and seises elsewhere, leaving some redness, and swelling in the part it last possess'd; at first for some days, the Fever, and the Symptoms above-mention'd, sometimes happen together, but the Fever goes off by degrees, the Pain remaining, and sometimes raging violently, the Febrile Matter being translated to the Joints, which is manifest, for that the Fever



often returns, when the Morbific Matter is repell'd by the unseasonable use of External Medicines. When this Disease is not accompanied with a Fever, 'tis often taken for the Gout, tho it differs essentially from that, as will plainly appear to any one, that well considers both Diseases; so that it may be ask'd why Authors in Physick have not touch'd upon it, unless it be suppos'd that this Disease is newly sprouted up: However it be, 'tis frequent enough now, and tho it seldom kills any one, when the Fever is once off, yet by reason of the violence of the Pain, and its long continuance, 'tis not contemptible; for if it be unskillfully manag'd, it commonly lasts upon a Man all his Life-long, tho in this case not always so violent, but it comes now and then, periodically, like the Gout; and it may so happen, that the foresaid Pains may go off of themselves, when they have for a long while much vex'd the Patient, he being for ever depriv'd of all Motion of the Members, the Joints of the Fingers being as 'twere inverted with knotted Protuberances, as in the Gout, coming forth more in the internal Part of the Fingers than the external; yet he may have a good Stomach, and be as to other Things very well.

There is another Species of this Disease, tho 'tis commonly thought to be of another kind, 'tis fitly call'd the *Rheumatical Ache of the Loins*, a violent Pain being fixt there, about the Region of the Loins, and stretching sometimes to the *Os Sacrum*; it seems to be a Nephritic Pain, only the Sick does not Vomit; for beside the

intole-



intolerable Pain about the Reins, sometimes also the Ureters all along to the Bladder, are afflicted with the same, tho not so violently; upon which account I have been heretofore mistaken, thinking it proceeded from Gravel sticking in those Parts, whereas in truth it owed its rise to the peccant and inflam'd Matter of the Rheumatism, which burns indeed only those Parts, the rest of the Body being untouch'd; this violent Pain continues as long as the other Species, if it be not cur'd the same way, grievously afflicting the poor Wretch, so that he can't lie in his Bed, but is forc'd to leave it, or to set upright in it, rocking himself continually.

Now seeing both these Species of this Disease, seem to arise from an Inflammation, which may be suppos'd by *The Cure.* reason of the foresaid Phænomena, and especially because the Blood taken away, is of the same Colour, with that of Pleuriticks, and no Man ever doubted that those labour of an Inflammation; these things being so, I think the Cure ought to be mannag'd by Bleeding, the Blood in the mean while being attemperated, and its too great heat allay'd by cooling and thickening Medicines, and also by a convenient Regiment.

And therefore as soon as I am call'd, I order  $\mathfrak{z}x.$  of Blood to be taken from the Arm of the side affected, and I prescribe a cooling and thickening Julap after this manner.

*Take of the Water Purslain, and Water Lillies,  
and of Lettice, each  $\mathfrak{z}iv.$  of Syrup of Lemons  
 $\mathfrak{z}iss.$  of*



*Ziss.* of Syrup of Violets *℥i.* mingle them, make a Julap, of which let him drink at pleasure, or of the Emulsion describ'd in the Cure of a Pleurisie.

To appease the Pain, a Pultis of white Bread and Milk, tinctur'd with Saffron, or a Cabbage Leaf, may be apply'd to the Part affected, and often renew'd: As to Diet, I forbid all Flesh, and the Broth of it how thin soever it be; instead whereof, I order Barly, and Oat-meall Broths, and Panada, and the like; and allow for the ordinary drink small Beer, or which is better, a Ptyfan of Barly and Liquorish, Sorrel and the like boyl'd in Fountain Water; and I wou'd have the Patient keep from Bed some hours every day, for lying in Bed continually, promotes and increases the Disease.

The following day I order the same quantity of Blood to be taken away, and after a day or two, according to the Strength of the Patient, I bleed again, and then after three or four days, I bleed the fourth time, which is commonly the last, respect being had to the Strength, the Age and Constitution of the Patient, and to the other Circumstances: I seldom bleed after the fourth time, unless too hot a Regiment went before, or hot Medicines were unnecessarily us'd; and indeed the use of Anodyne Medicines requires larger bleeding; wherefore how violent soever the Pain be through the whole Course of this Disease, I by no means use these, if I design to cure the Disease by Bleeding alone, for by them the Disease is fixt, so that



it don't so easily yield to bleeding, which by reason of these Medicines too officiously us'd, must be repeated oftner than otherwise was necessary; neither do they give that ease which their Titles promise at the state of the Disease. While the foresaid Remedies and Diet are carefully us'd, I now and then inject a Clyster of Milk and Sugar, of the days the Patient is not Blooded, and I admonish that all these things be diligently observ'd for eight days at least from the last bleeding; afterwards I prescribe a gentle Purging Potion, to be taken in the Morning, and the following Evening a large Dose of Diacodium in Cowslip Water, to restrain the fury of the Blood, for a Relapse may be otherwise fear'd; which being done, I advise the Patient to return leasurly to his old way of Living, with respect to Diet, Exercise and Air; yet with this caution, that he shou'd not so much as tast Wine, nor any Spirituous Liquor, nor salted or spic'd Meats, nor any of hard Digestion, 'till a long time after.

After Bleeding repeated as often as I have mention'd, the Pains will be much lessen'd, yet they will not quite go off, but when the Strength is recover'd which was dejected by Bleeding, especially the next Season of the Year approaching, which contributes more to the recovery of Strength, than that in which the Patient was first seised, all the Symptoms will vanish, and the Patient will perfectly recover.

But now tho by the foresaid Method, or the like, us'd seasonably at the beginning of the Disease, the end is most commonly as we have said



said, yet it often happens, that when the Sick hath been erroneously treated after a quite contrary manner, he is miserably afflicted all his Life long with wandering Pains, sometimes sharp, sometimes more moderate, by which the unwary are easily impos'd upon, and they are commonly accounted Scorbutical Symptoms; and here by the by, I speak freely, that tho I don't doubt but that the Scurvy is really to be found in these Northern Countries, yet I am perswaded 'tis not so frequent as is commonly imagin'd; for many of those disorders of Body (not to say most) which we term Scorbutical, are the affects of approaching Ills, not yet form'd into Diseases, nor having yet assum'd a certain Type, or the unhappy Reliques of some Disease not yet conquer'd, by which the Blood and other Humours are contaminated; for instance, Various Symptoms appear in those Bodies in which some Matter is newly generated, fit to produce the Gout, but not yet deposited on the Joints, which seem to be Scorbutical, 'till the Gout is form'd, and actually exerts it self, and then 'tis evident what the Disease is; neither are we ignorant, that as many Symptoms resembling the Scurvy, afflict Gouty People when the Fit is over, namely, when Evacuation unseasonably us'd, or the declining Age, or any other Cause has obstructed Nature, so that she can't well put off all the Gouty Matter upon the Joints, which being retain'd, and yet of no use, infects the Mass of Blood, and so afflicts the Man on all Hands, with a great crowd of ill Symptoms, and this may be  
said



said not only of the Gout, but also of an approaching Dropsy, concerning which Disease tho it be commonly said, *where the Scurvy ends, there a Dropsy begins*, yet most commonly this Rule is to be understood no otherwise, than that when a Dropsy is apparent, the preconceiv'd Opinion of the Scurvy presently vanishes; and the same may be affirm'd of very many other cronical Diseases, as yet growing in Mans Body, and having not yet assum'd any Type; or of those that are partly subdued, yet not totally vanquish'd and exterminated; and indeed unless we allow this, the Name of the Scurvy will hugely increase, as 'tis at this day, and will in a manner comprise all sorts of Diseases; whereas if we so diligently penetrate into the secret Recesses of every Disease, as to be able to discover it lying hid under irregular Symptoms, 'twill presently be apparent of what Species 'tis, and be easily referr'd to that sort, to which it belongs; moreover the Method by which such Diseases are to be cur'd, must be accommodated not to the counterfeit Symptoms, but to the Disease it self, whatever it be, as if 'twere perfectly form'd and actually existing.

But here 'tis to be noted, that 'tis not so well to bleed so often when the Disease has taken deep Root by some Years continuance, as at its beginning, but its better that some Weeks shou'd pass betwixt each bleeding, which will at length either wholly carry off the Morbific Matter, or at least will so far conduce, that the Reliques of it may be extirpated by an

Issue



Issue made in one of the Legs, and by any Volatile Spirit taken Morning and Evening in Canary.

But now how great soever the difference be, as I have mention'd above, betwixt a true Rheumatism, and the Scurvy, yet it must be confessed there is another Species of a Rheumatism near a kind to the Scurvy, forasmuch as it resembles the chiefest Symptoms of this Disease, and is cur'd in a manner the same way, and therefore I call it a Scorbutical Rheumatism, the Pain sometimes seises this Part, sometimes that, but seldomer occasions a Swelling than the other kind; neither is it accompanied with a Fever, nor is it fixt so long, but is of a more wandering Nature, and has irregular and disorderly Symptoms; now it afflicts this, or that Member, by and by it only seises the inward Parts, and occasions Sickness, which goes off again when the Pain of the External Parts returns, and so afflicts the Patient by turns, and continues a long while, like those Diseases that are accounted most Cronical; it chiefly seises Women and Men of a weakly Nature, so that I shou'd imagine it ought to be reckon'd among Hysterical Diseases, had I not often found that it wou'd not at all yield to Hysterical Remedies.

They, who for a long time have us'd the Peruvian Bark are subject to this Disease, which by the by is the only inconvenience I ever knew follow upon the use of this Remedy; but however it be, whether the Disease takes its rise on this occasion, or from any other cause, 'tiss  
very



very easily cur'd by the following Remedies, which shou'd have been kept secret, if I had a greater regard to my private Advantage, than to the publick Good; for by these alone I have cur'd many afflicted after the manner I have describ'd, to whom Bleeding, tho repeated, Cathartics, a Milk Diet and Testaceous Powders, and the like, have been no way profitable, and they are these,

*Take of the fresh Conserve of Garden Scurvy-Grass ℥ii. of Wood-Sorrel ℥i. of the compound Powder of Wake-Robin ℥vi. make an Ele-Eluary, with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Oranges, the Dose is ℥ii. to be taken thrice a day for a Month, drinking upon it ℥iii. of the following Water.*

*Take of Garden Scurvy-Grass M viii. of Water-Cresses and Brook-Lime, of Sage and Mint, each Miv. of the Peel of six Oranges, of Nutmegs bruis'd ℥ss. infuse them in ℔xii. of Brunswick Mum, and distil them in a common Still, and draw off but ℔vi. for use. The precise Dose of the compound Powder of Wake-Robin must be observ'd, at least it must not be lessen'd.*



## CHAP. X.

*Of Curing a Rheumatism by a Whey Diet; and also by Purging, and the use of Anodynes.*

**M***Althus* an Apothecary, an Honest and Ingenious Man, sent for me; he was miserably afflicted with a Rheumatism, accompanied with these Symptoms; He was first lame in the Hip for two days, then he had a dull Pain upon his Lungs, and a difficulty of Breathing, which also went off in about two days time; afterwards his Head began to pain him violently, and presently his left Hip, which was first seisd, and afterwards according to the Course of the Disease, almost all the Joints, both of the Arms and Legs were afflicted by turns; he being of a weak and dry Habit of Body, I was afraid that by taking away much Blood, his Strength, before but infirm, wou'd be wholly vanquish'd, especially the Summer being so far spent, 'twas to be fear'd Winter wou'd come before he cou'd recover his Strength, wasted by frequent Bleeding, and therefore I order'd that he shou'd feed on nothing but Whey for four days; afterwards I allow'd him besides the Whey, white Bread instead of a Dinner, namely, once a day, 'till he was quite well; he being contented with this thin Diet, continued the use



## Of Curing a Rheumatism, &c. 81

of it eighteen days, only at last I indulg'd him Bread at Supper too; he daily consum'd eight Pints of Whey made at home, with which he was sufficiently nourish'd: After these days when the Symptoms did no more vex the Patient, and when he walked abroad, I permitted him to eat Flesh, namely, of boyl'd Chickens, and other things of easie Digestion; but every fourth day he was dieted with Whey alone, 'till at length he was quite well. The Inconveniences which I have mention'd above, being remedied by this Method, with which he was grievously afflicted ten Years before, Bleeding being then us'd by my order for his Cure, and often repeated.

But how convenient soever a Milk-Diet may be for Young Men, and for those that have liv'd temperately, and by measure; yet 'tis not well to treat People in Years with this Method, or such as have been for a long while too much addicted to Wine, and other Spirituous Liquors; for it injures such Mens Stomacks, and likewise by reason of the great Chilness it brings upon the Blood, it makes way for a Dropsy; therefore in this case 'tis absolutely necessary, that the Patient shou'd be in a manner treated according to the Method set down in the fore-going Chapter of a Rheumatism, tho I have found since by Experience, that 'tis better after the second, or at most, after the third Bleeding, to give Catharticks often, and to repeat them 'till all the Symptoms go off, than to do all by Bleeding; for Purging assisting Bleeding in the Cure of the Disease, the Business



## 82 Of Curing a Rheumatism, &c.

ness may be carried on without a great loss of Blood; and beside, by this means there will be room for Paregoricks, from which otherwise we must abstain, how great soever the Pain shou'd be, for by them the Disease is fixt, nor does it so easily yield to Bleeding; but those Purgatives are to consist only of Lenitives; as of *Tamarinds*, *Senna*, *Rubarb*, *Manna*, and *Syrup of Roses Solutive*; whereas others made of *Scammony* and *Falap*, and the like, cause a tumult, and heighten the Pain; at Bed-time every Night after the Purge has done working, you must give  $\mathfrak{z}i$ . of *Diacodium*, somewhat earlier than is usual.

But here 'tis to be noted, that I have observ'd a certain Symptom, sometimes like a Rheumatism, sometimes not unlike a Nephritic Pain as to the intolerable Pain of the Loins, which being wont to follow Agues, owes its rise to a Translation of the Febrile Matter, upon the Musculous Parts of the Body; but this Symptom requires no other method of Cure, than the Ague on which it depends, for 'tis heighten'd by frequent Bleeding, and any other Evacuation, and the Patients Life is endanger'd. I have touch'd upon this, that it may not impose on any one.



## C H A P. XI.

*Of Bleeding at Nose.*

**B**leeding at the Nose comes at any time of the Year, and afflicts those chiefly that are weakly, and of a very hot Constitution, and oftner when they grow old than when they are young; at first there is some sign of a Fever, which goes off suddenly, making way for it self through the Nostrils, yet there remains a Pain and Heat in the fore-part of the Head; the Blood flows some hours, then stops a while, and soon breaks out again, and so by turns, 'till at length it wholly ceases, being restrain'd either by the use of Medicines, or ceasing of it self, by reason a great quantity has been lost; yet the Patient is yearly in great danger of a Relapse, if the Blood happen to be much heated by Spirituous Liquors, or on any other occasion.

In this case I endeavour to restrain the violent Heat and Ebullition of the Blood, from whence arises the said unusual Extravasation, and to turn the force of it another way; to which end I frequently Bleed in the Arm, and take away Blood freely, which is always of the same colour with that of Pleuriticks: I order a cooling and thickening Diet; as three parts of Fountain Water, and one of Milk, boyl'd together, and drank cold, roasted Apples, Barly

G 2

Broths



Broths, and such things as have nothing of Flesh in them; and cooling and thickning Ju-laps and Emulsions; and I admonish that the Sick keep from Bed some time daily, and that a gentle cooling Clyster be injected every day, and that it be not once omitted, and that the fury of the Blood, be as it were chain'd at Bed-time with a Paregoric Draught of Diacodium; but forasmuch as a sharp Humour often accompa-nies such Hemorrhagies, which being mingl'd with the Blood, furthers its Motion, by open-ing the Orifices of the Veins, besides Revulsion and Cooling, I usually give a gentle Purge, when the Disease is even at its height, and when it has done working, an Anodyne in a greater Dose than ordinary, and when the Symptom is quite gon off, I give another Purge.

As to external Applications, a linnen Bolster dipt in cold Water, in which Sal-prunella has been dissolv'd, and gently press'd out, may be apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, and to both sides of it often in a day, and after general Evacuations, the following Liquor may be ap-ply'd.

*Take of Hungarian Vitriol and Alum, each ℥i. of the Phlegm of Vitriol ℥ss. Boyl them 'till all is dissolv'd; filtre the Liquor when 'tis cold, and separate it from the Crystals that sometimes rise, to the remaining Liquor add a twelfth part of Oyl of Vitriol, and put a Tent dipt in this Liquor into the Nostril from whence the Blood flows, and keep it in two days.*

*Rags moisten'd with this Liquor and apply'd. Stop Blood from what part soever it flows.*

*Spit.*



## Of Bleeding at Nose.

85

Spitting of Blood, which betwixt Spring and Summer befalls weakly Persons of a hot Constitution, whose Lungs are infirm, and rather young People than old, is almost of the same Nature with the Hemorrhage, I have just now treated of; for this is also a Fever which puts off its Name and Essence by the Crisis 'tis discharg'd, almost with this only difference, that in the former Disease, the Blood being too much agitated, rushes violently into the Veins of the Nostrils; but in this upon the Lungs: And as in that, during the Flux there is continually a Pain and Heat in the fore-part of the Head, so in this the Breast is afflicted with both, together with some Weakness; and this Disease requires almost the same Method of Cure, only 'twill not bear Purging, by which, especially if repeated, the Sick is apt to fall into a Consumption; but Bleeding us'd often, a Clyster injected every day, Diacodium taken at Bed-time; moreover, Medicines and Diet, thickening and cooling will do the Business effectually.



## C H A P. XII.

*Of an Apoplexy, Coma, Lethargy and Carus.*

**T**HE chiefest differences of preternatural Sleep are said to be four, viz. a Coma, Lethargy, Carus and Apoplexy; and because they arise from the same Causes, and are cur'd the same way, we will treat of them together in one Chapter.

These four Diseases differ one from another, for that a Coma is a deep Sleep; but the Patient can be rous'd, and can open his Eyes, and speak, tho he presently fall fast asleep again; in a Lethargy the Sick sleeps as in a Coma, but has also a Fever, and is delirous; a Carus is not accompanied with a Fever, but the Sleep is deeper than in a Coma, so that when the Patient is rous'd, he can difficultly open his Eyes, but can't speak, yet being pinch'd, he is sensible and breaths well; in an Apoplexy the Sleep is most profound, and there is a total privation of Sense and Motion, except Breathing, and so the Sick neither opens his Eyes, nor Speaks, nor Feels, and Breathes difficultly.

Many Causes may be assign'd for the production of these Diseases; The chief cause is a Phlegmatic and Waterish Humour contain'd, contrary to nature, in the Brain, of which, when there is but a small quantity that moistens and

cools



cools the Substance of the Brain, and obstructs its small Passages, a Coma is produc'd; but if it putrifie, and cause a Tumour, or be dispersed through the whole Substance, a Lethargy is occasion'd. When 'tis collected in a greater quantity without Corruption, and when the Humour is in a manner wholly suck'd into the Substance of the Brain, it causes a Carus. And lastly, when the Humour is so great in quantity, that it does not only fill the Brain, but also the Ventricles thereof, or at least straitens them, the Substance of the Brain falling together, and also presses upon the Original of the Nerves coming from the Brain, in the Basis of the Skull, so that the Passage of the Animal Spirits is stopt, an Apoplexy is occasion'd.

Secondly, Sleepy Diseases proceed also from abundance of Blood in the Brain; for if the too great quantity contain'd in its Vessels be crude, waterish and cold, it condenses the Animal Spirits, and renders them unfit for Motion, and also oppressing the Brain by its great quantity it hinders the free Passage of the Spirits; and according as the Humour is more or less in quantity, or more or less cold, it produces a greater or lesser Disease, so that a Coma, Carus, or Apoplexy may proceed from this Cause.

But sleepy Diseases, especially an Apoplexy, are usually caus'd by extravasated Blood, stopping and compressing the Ventricles of the Brain; this happens either by reason a Vein is broken in the Brain, or from an overfulness of the Vessels, or from some great bruise of the Head,



or from some Wound by which the Veins of the Brain are divided, and so send forth much Blood, and likewise the fracture of the Skull compressing the Brain, may produce a Comatose Disease.

Thirdly, Without doubt a Tumour in the Brain, pressing upon it, may cause a Comatose Disease; and *Platerus* has an Observation to this purpose of a certain Baron, who for a long time was Sottish and Sleepy, and did nothing Rationally, nor desir'd Meat, neither did Eat any thing but what was forc'd into him, nor went to Bed but by compulsion, but wou'd sit at the Table leaning all day upon his Arm, with his Eyes shut, neither did he answer at any time without much asking and importunity, and then very little to the purpose; after his death his Skull was open'd, and there was found in his Brain a great hard Kernel upon the *Corpus Callosum*, the cause of which might be a Blow, which he had receiv'd long before the Disease began.

Fourthly, Vapours flowing immoderately to the Brain, may be the cause of a Sleepy Disease by Sympathy; for if they be many and thin, they cloud the Animal Spirits, as the Beams of the Sun are obscur'd by Clouds; but if they are crude, they so moisten the Brain, that it becomes unfit to perform its Actions; and therefore Drunkards sleep profoundly by reason of a great many Vapours carried up from Wine, and crude Aliments; and Children that have Worms, are seiz'd with Sleepy Diseases from the abundance of gross Vapours that arise from crude



crude and phlegmatic Humours; and likewise in some Agues irresistible Sleep happens at the beginning of the Fit, by reason of the crude and corrupted Humours, that are contain'd in the Veins, especially in the Mesaraic Veins, which being attenuated by the heat of the Ague, send many Vapours to the Head, which occasion the Sleep, which sometimes goes off with the shaking and shivering, and sometimes continues 'till the end of the Fit; for, according as the Vapours are gross or thin, or as they are more or less in quantity, so they are the easier or more difficultly discuss'd.

Fifthly, Profound Sleep is occasion'd by Narcotic Medicines, taken in too large a Dose, and many have slept their last, by the imprudent use of Opium: There is also the same stupifying force in some Animals, as in the Cramp-Fish: So *Plutarch* reports of the Death of *Cleopatra*, who fell into a deadly Sleep by the Bite of a Viper; and this Narcotic Quality is generated in Humane Bodies, from a malignant putrefaction of Humours, which is seen in malignant and pestilential Fevers: Hence it is, that in those Diseases they are often very Comatose, which is a certain sign of Malignity, and often a fore-runner of Death.

The diagnostic Signs shewing the various kinds of these Diseases, were set down in the distinction of them, at the beginning of this Chapter; but the Signs of the Causes that produce these Diseases are these.



A Phlegmatic Disposition, Old Age, or Childhood, a cold and moist Season or Region, a Suppression of an accustom'd Excretion of Phlegm by the Mouth and Nostrils; and when the Sick, before the coming of the Disease, was troubled with the heaviness of the Head, dimness of Sight, and dulness of the whole Body; and when in the Disease there is a Defluxion of Rheum from the Nose or Mouth, or when the Sick Party feels it trickle down his Throat, these things shew that Sleepy Diseases are occasion'd by Phlegmatic Humours stagnating in Brain.

A Plethoric Disposition, Redness of the Face, and a Pain of the Head, preceding the Disease, signifie that it proceeds from Blood.

A Tumor in the Brain is scarce to be known by any Signs, but is only manifest after Death, by opening the Skull.

That the Disease comes by Sympathy, and takes its rise from Vapours flying to the Brain, is known by the absence of those Signs, which signifie an Idiopathic Disease; and likewise by those Signs that shew the peculiar Disease of the Parts from whence the Vapours are sent to the Brain, as a Surfeit going before, sharp Belchings, and other Signs of crude Humours in the Stomach, and other Parts of the lower Belly, shew that such Vapours come from the Stomack; if they are occasion'd by Worms, their proper Signs will appear.

As to the Prognosticks, every Sleepy Disease is dangerous; but by how much the deeper the Sleep is, and the Sick harder to be awak'd, by  
fo



*Coma, Lethargy and Carus.* 91

so much is the danger greater; and therefore a Carus is more dangerous than a Coma or Lethargy; but an Apoplexy is worse than a Carus, for if it be violent, 'tis reckon'd incurable by *Hippocrates*, Aph. 42. Sect. 2. *'Tis impossible to cure a strong Apoplexy, and not very easie to cure a weak one*: An Apoplexy is said to be strong when the Breathing is uneven and disorderly, and sometimes intermitting, and if it be drawn very difficultly, the Disease is more violent; but if it be quite stopt, the Disease is incurable; but when there is some order in the Breathing, the Disease is more moderate.

A Sleepy Disease is very dangerous, which comes upon an Acute Disease, for it either signifies the extinction of the Natural Heat, or a poisonous and malignant Quality, which is wont to seize the Brain in malignant Fevers.

That Comatose Disease which comes by consent of the lower Parts, and from Vapours that arise from them, is least dangerous.

Those that die of a Lethargy, die within seven days; if they live longer, they recover, *Hip.* in his 2d. of Diseases.

Sleepy Diseases in old Men are most commonly deadly; for by reason of their want of Natural Heat, they have a weak concoctive and expulsive Faculty, so that they can't overcome and expel that Humour, which causes the Disease, much less can they expel that Humour which abounds in the Brain; for the Brain being the coldest part of the Body, must needs in old People have its Heat soonest diminish'd, and extinguish'd



A *Parotis* coming upon a Lethargy, or Matter flowing from the Ears, and the Symptoms lessening, is good; for it signifies that Nature has conquer'd the Morbific Cause, which she either expels to the Emunctories not yet perfectly concocted, or evacuates, it being come to matter by the Natural Passages.

They who recover of a Lethargy, as *Hippocrates* says, become Empyemical; but this as 'tis generally understood, does not answer to experience, for scarce any one hath happen'd to see a true Empyema, occasion'd by a Lethargy; but *Mercurialis's* Interpretation is most agreeable to truth, which wou'd have us understand, that *Hippocrates* means the Evacuation of Purulent Matter by the Ears and Nostrils; and *Galen* says, that *Hippocrates* by an Empyema does not mean only that Suppuration in the Breast, but any which is in any other part.

Its a good sign when a Frensie follows a Sleepy Disease, proceeding from a cold Cause, because by that violent Heat which occasions a Frensie, the Watery Matter producing the Sleepy Disease, is concocted.

*Hippocrates* says, Apoplectic People die in seven days if they are not feis'd with a Fever, but that Fever ought to be Acute and Essential, arising from the Effervescence of the Humours and Spirits, that it may be able to discuss the the Morbific Matter; but if it be remis and symptomatical, which is wont to accompany an Apoplexy arising from an inflammatory disposition of the Brain, and from too great a quantity of Blood contain'd in its Veins, it does



does not lessen the Disease, but rather occasions some Phrenetical Symptoms, which weaken the Animal Faculties; and in this case a Frensie coming upon a Sleepy Disease, is not good; beside, a Fever that shou'd cure the Disease, shou'd happen at the beginning of the Disease, when Nature is strong and able to help herself; for that which comes when the Disease has continued a while, is not good; as *Hippocrates* says, *Apoplexies being about to be dissolved suddenly, if a Fever come upon them after they have continued a while, they are deadly.*

Faint Sweats befalling Apoplectic People, are ill, for they signifie that Nature is much oppressed.

For the Cure of these Diseases, as well as of all other, Diet, Surgery and Medicines, are necessary.

The Diet in the beginning of these Diseases must be very slender, because they are very acute; therefore the Patient must be only nourish'd with thin Broaths, when there is at any time any remission; but in the declination of these Diseases, and in the Prophylactic Cure, we must use a hot and drying Diet.

Surgery and Medicines are to be us'd according to the following Method.

And because Sleeping Diseases are sudden, and full of danger, they require the Physicians chief diligence, and a quick Application of Medicines.

First, Therefore when the Physician is call'd to one taken with a Sleepy Disease, he must presently endeavour to raise the Patient from  
his



his deep Sleep, by offering violence to all his Senses, exposing his Eyes to the Sun and clearest Light, and he must make a great noise in his Ears, he must call aloud by his own Name, he must apply sharp things to his Nostrils, as *Rue*, *Castor*, *Vinegar*, and sharp things must also be injected into his Mouth.

He must stir up his Feeling with pinching, pulling the Hair, by Ligatures, bending of the Fingers, and the like.

Prescribe a Clyster of the common Decoction in this manner.

*Take of the Common Decoction for Clysters ℥iiss. of Hiera Picra, Diaphan. each ℥i. Oyl of Rue and Lillies, each ℥iiss. Rose-mary, Hony ℥ii. of Salt ℥i. make a Clyster, let it be presently injected.*

While these things are doing, the Physician ought to consider whether Bleeding is to be us'd, for in these Diseases, as *Celsus* says of an Apoplexy, *Bleeding either Kills or Cures*; but Bleeding is proper if Blood be the principal or assisting cause, or the cause *sine qua non*, and if the Strength will bear it.

But the Strength is not to be judg'd of, by the loss of the Animal Actions, but as 'twas before the Invasion of the Disease; for if the Patient was strong before, he will bear Bleeding, if the Apoplexy be not violent; for he is not weak by Resolution, but by Oppression.

But



But if the Blood offend no way, or if the Strength be quite dejected, or the Sick very old, Bleeding must be deferr'd.

But otherwise whether it be night or day, you must Bleed presently in this case, before the Clyster is injected, if 'twere not done before ; but his Body must first be well rub'd, and let a Vein be open'd in the Arm.

And 'tis to be noted, that 'tis best to let Blood at several times, a little at a time, some few hours being betwixt each bleeding ; for by repeated bleeding, the Matter is easier moved, and the strength is not dejected ; after the first bleeding, look in the Patients Face, and feel his Pulse, for if his Face be better colour'd, and more lively, and if he breath freer, and his Pulse good, there is much hope, and bleeding may be repeated with good assurance ; the Orifice must be large, for otherwise the Blood being thick, it will presently stop.

The more Blood there is, the freer it ought to be drawn ; but if Phlegm abound, Blood must be let sparingly, lest the native Heat be lessen'd, which is absolutely necessary, for the Cure of the Disease.

A rare Observation is mention'd by *Zacutus Lusitanus* of large and frequent Bleeding ; A Noble Lady first lost her Memory, and afterwards fell into a true Apoplexy, with a Flux of her Courses, unto whom, when they had apply'd many Medicines both above and below, as Ligatures, sharp Clysters, Cupping-Glasses, with Scarification on the Back, they neglected the Indication of the Courses actually flowing, and there being great danger in  
*Procrasti*



*Procrastination*, I bled her freely four times in the *Cephalic Vein*, in the space of eight hours (for she was strong) having rub'd her Legs, and apply'd *Cupping-Glasses* to her Thighs, by which she was reliev'd and recover'd. Some of our late Practitioners are so bold as to open the Jugular Veins in Apoplexies, and say, they Cure all that way, and they proceed in the opening after this manner; first, they gently bind the Neck with a Linnen-cloth, and when the Apertion is made, they loosen the Ligature, and the Blood flows of its own accord without a Ligature, which otherwise might draw the Blood to the Head; they cover the Orifice with some Glutinative Plaister, with a Ligature, and they say, the Blood will easily stop, which *Zacutus Lusitanus* confirms, but he uses a Ligature; he relates an Observation of an Acute Quinsy, in which the Jugular Veins were open'd by the advice of Famous Physicians, and there follow'd, as he says, an irreparable Flux of Blood, by which the Patient was much endanger'd, and he being call'd, apply'd *Galens* Plaister, which he us'd with good success in Hemorrhages of the Arteries and Jugulars, and the Patient recover'd, the Neck being conveniently bound; the Plaister is compounded of *Frankincense*, *Aloes*, and the Hairs of a Hare, beat up with the White of an Egg; there must be twice as much *Frankincense* as *Aloes*: But 'tis to be noted, that Blood does not flow out so violently in an Apoplexy, as in an Angina.



Coma, Lethargy, Carus. 97

Purge a few hours after Bleeding, at what time soever it be, without fear or delay, for the Disease is violent, and does not last long; the Purge must be strong, for the Humour is obstinate, and the Faculty very dull, so that 'twill require strong Medicines to stir it up.

The Purge is usually made of the Electuary Diacarthamum dissolv'd in Betony Water, to which is added ℥ss. of Castor.

Take of choice Turbith ℥iv. of Agaric newly trochiscated ℥ii. Ginger ℥ii. Fennel Seeds ℥i. Castor gr. vi. infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Betony Water, and in ℥iii. of the straining, dissolve ℥iii. of the Electuary call'd Diacarthamum, Syrup Roses ℥i. make a Potion. Or,

Take of Pil. Coch. Min. ℥i. of Castor gr. iii. malax them with Betony Water, make seven Pills, and if the Patient can't swallow them, dissolve them in Sage, Lavender or Betony Water. Or,

Take of Pil. Coch. Maj. and of Agaric, each ℥ss. the Troches of Albandal, Diagridium and Castor, each gr. iii. with Honey of Rose-mary, make a Mass, or dissolve it in Sage Water. Or make this Potion,

Take of Senna ℥ss. of white Agaric ℥iss. of choice Turbith ℥i. Ginger and Galangal, each ℥ss. boyl them in Sage and Rose-mary Water, to ℥iiss. of the straining, add ℥ii. of the Electuary, Diacarthamum, and of Castor ℥ss. of Simple Oxymel ℥ss. make a Potion.



In a Lethargy Purging Medicines must be milder at the beginning, by reason a continual Fever accompanies it, made of Agaric, to which some Rubarb or Scammony may be added, or the Pill de Hiera with Agaric; because Choler is the Vehicle of Humours to the Head; yet in the Progress of the Disease, when the Matter is carried to the Head, and sticks there, we must use the Purges above mention'd.

*Trallianus* gives ℥i. of Scammony, with ℥ii. of Castor in Oxymel, by which he says, He has cur'd many deplorable Lethargies; and *Orobafius* says, there is no better Medicine for a Lethargy to purge Phlegm mixt with Choler, and carried to the Head, than Scammony given with Castor.

But it often happens that the Faculties are so oppress'd, that Medicines will not work, which is an ill Sign, and when 'tis so the Patient seldom recovers. And *Celsus* says, When things are so, a sort of Rashness is allowable in the use of Remedies, and that many things are well done in sudden dangers, which otherwise ought to be omitted: And therefore the Remedies propos'd, doing no good, we may use Antimonial Medicines, especially those that are not over violent, as the *Aqua Benedicta* made of *Crocus Metallorum*, which working powerfully by Vomit and Stool, brings away so great a quantity of Phlegm, not only from the Stomach and inferior Parts, but also from the Brain, that the Sick are sometimes cur'd by this Evacuation; and I declare *bona fide*, that I have seen a Nobleman freed from



from an Apoplexy thrice in two Years by this Remedy alone: Tho some Learned Men dislike Vomits in these Diseases; yet we must rather believe Experience, which teaches us by daily Experiments, that Children seisd with a *Coma*, are sooner and safer cured by the *Vomitivè Salt of Vitriol* than by any other Remedy.

Tincture of Tobacco extracted in *Aqua Vitæ* to *℥ii.* mixt with Hony, and put into the Mouth, evacuâtes powerfully.

And when Purging Medicines are given, and while they work, Medicines that cause Revulsion of all kinds are to be us'd, not only Frictions, and Ligatures before propos'd, but also Cupping Glasses apply'd to the Back, Shoulder-blades, Arms and Thighs, without Scarification, if a sufficient quantity of Blood has been taken away; and with Scarification at least of some of them, if Bleeding has been omitted.

In an Apoplexy, Cupping Glasses must not be apply'd to the hinder part of the Breast, or Hypochondries, lest the Muscles of the Breast and *Abdomen* being contracted, Respiration shou'd be made more difficult.

Cupping Glasses apply'd to the Head, are accounted the chief and only Remedy, especially in an Apoplexy, which kind of Remedy the Famous Physician *Fracaſtorius* seisd with an Apoplexy, made signs for, but being not understood, he died.

*Zacutus Lusitanus* reports, that he cur'd a desperate Apoplexy by applying twice to the



hinder part of the Head, a Cupping Glass with deep Scarification.

Let a Blister be apply'd to the hinder part of the Neck and Shoulders.

Let two or three sharp Clysters be injected in a day.

*Take of the Leaves of the Pellitory of the Wall, of Hyssop, Calamint, wild Marjoram, Sage, Rue and the lesser Centaury, each ℥i. Carthamus Seed ℥ss. of Fennel and Cummin Seeds, each ℥iii. of white Agaric tied up in a Rag ℥ii. of the Pulp of Coloquintida put up with it ℥iss. boil them to one Pint, add to the straining ℥ss. of Hiera Picra, of Diaphanicon ℥i. of Oyl of Rue ℥iii. make a Clyster.*

The Chymists usually add ℥ii. or ℥iii. of *Aq. Benedicta*, and so it works strongly; the Dose of this Water may be increas'd to ℥iv. or ℥vi. and if you please, you may shake it a little before you pour it out of the Glass, that some of the Powder at the bottom may be mixt with it, and so it may be made stronger; and therefore most commonly I prescribe Clysters of the *Aqua Benedicta* or *Emetic Wine*, after this manner, which does wonderful things in many Diseases, especially in Colical Pains.

*Take of the Emollient Decoction ℥i. of Diaphanicon ℥i. of thick Emetic Wine ℥iv. make a Clyster.*



*Coma, Lethargy and Carus.* 101

If the Clyster be not render'd in due time,  
provoke the Belly with a Suppository.

*Take of the Powder of Galens Hiera Picra ℥ii.  
of the Pulp of Coloquintida and white Agaric,  
each ℥ss. of Diagrydium ℥i. of Sal Gemma  
℥ii. of Honey boil'd to a due consistance Q. S.  
make Suppositories.*

But it often happens that the *Sphincter* of the  
*Anus* is so weak, that it leaves it quite open,  
and if so, Clysters are injected to no purpose,  
for they can't be retain'd, and then the case is  
desperate.

Apply *Castor* with Vinegar to the Nostrils,  
for that's suppos'd to resist Sleep by a specific  
quality.

The sharpest Vinegar pour'd upon red-hot  
Plates, and the Vapours of it receiv'd into the  
Nostrils of the Sick, is an effectual Remedy,  
and 'twill be more effectual if *Castor*, and the  
Seeds of *Rue* and *Nigella* are added to it; and  
Vinegar it self moderately heated and apply'd  
to the Nostrils, stirs up powerfully, if it be  
very sharp, and its more powerful if Pepper  
and *Castor* are mixt with it; the Fume of  
Sulphur also resists Sleep.

Goats-Hair burnt, Harts-Horn and Goats-  
Horn burnt and apply'd to the Nostrils, are  
very powerful to rouse from the deepest Sleep.

The Fume of white Amber is very excellent  
to stir up Apoplectic People, and let the Temples  
and Nostrils be often anointed with the Oyl of  
it.



Rub also the Soles of the Feet with Salt and Vinegar, anoint the Hands with Oyl of Rue and Castor, and the Tongue and Palate with old Treacle dissolv'd in *Aqua Cœlestis*, or in Apoplectic Water; but you must take notice the Treacle must not be new, for then by reason of the Opium 'twill occasion Sleep; the Medicine call'd *Aurea Alexandrina* and *Confectio Anacordina* may be us'd for the same purpose: Mustard may be also boil'd in strong Wine, and with it the Palate may be anointed; the Roots of Pyrethurm boil'd in Oxymel are good for the same, but 'tis good to mix Castor with all these things.

Universal Evacuation being over, and the Body purg'd, the Head must be evacuated sensibly and insensibly.

Sensibly through the Nostrils and Palate by those things that cause sneezing, and by anointing the Palate with those things above describ'd.

But this must be noted concerning things that cause Sneezing, if the Disease persevere, and the Patient be difficultly rous'd, 'tis very convenient to use them; but we must not continue the use of them long, lest they stuff the Brain, and move the Humours too much; but at the beginning of the Disease we must abstain from things that cause Sneezing, for by them the Humours are more spread, and forc'd upon the Parts, upon which account the Disease becomes more obstinate, and sometimes by this means a small indisposition degenerates into an Apoplexy.

Lastly,



*Coma, Lethargy and Carus.* 103

Lastly, Those things must be us'd that resolve the Humours insensibly, compounded after the following manner.

Take of the Berries of Laurel and Juniper, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . of the Roots of Angelica, Zedoary and Master Wort, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . of the Leaves of Betony, Sage and Rose-mary, each  $\mathfrak{M}\text{i}$ . of Rue, Savory, Marjoram, of the Flowers of Lavender, each  $\mathfrak{M}\text{ss}$ . boil them in a sufficient quantity of Vinegar; let Sponges or Rags, or Stupes dipt in this decoction be apply'd hot to the Head, 'tis scarce to be believ'd how much benefit Comatose People receive from this Remedy; the Arms, Hands, and Legs, may be likewise rub'd with the same.

Take of Castor  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . of Mans Hair burnt  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$ . of the Juice of Rue, of Vinegar and common Oyl, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ . boil them to the consistence of an Ointment, with which anoint the Head hot after the Fomentation.

Take of Oleum Costinum, of Oyl of Castor, and Euphorbium, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . of Powder of Mustard Seed and Euphorbium, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . of Vinegar one Spoonful, of Wax as much as is sufficient to make an Ointment.

If the Disease don't yield to the foresaid Remedies, a large Blister must be apply'd to the top and fore-part of the Head.

The Blister will be much more effectual if Euphorbium be added to it, for that will draw the Humours from the lowest part of the Head, to the Superficies.



And some when the Disease is very high, venture to apply an actual Cautery to the hinder part of the Head, between the first and second Vertebra.

*Zacutus Lusitanus* apply'd many at the same time, with good success, as he says in these Words; I was desir'd to visit a Patient who was seiz'd for thirty days with an irresistible necessity of Sleeping, with a small Fever, he cou'd scarce open his Eyes, being over-whelm'd with Sleep, and he having us'd various things that cause Revulsion and evacuate, with which, when he was not reliev'd, I order'd a Cautery with great success, I made Escars upon the top of the Head, one on the hinder part of the Head, and many thereabout, by which, when the Patient was rous'd, and when the Ichor flow'd, he recover'd: I remember I cur'd two of a Carus by this means, when they had try'd all things, and were past hope, for they recover'd by the help of the Fire, the Phlegm being melted and evacuated for many days through the Mouth and Nostrils.

Others according to an ancient Custom, hold a red-hot Frying-Pan so near the Head, that it may burn the Hair and not the Skin.

'Tis proper to pour into the Patients Mouth, in these Diseases, some *Aqua Cœlestis*, or Apoplectic Water; for these Waters by their piercing quality, do often give great relief, and have freed many from Apoplexies present and approaching, if Blood don't much abound, which will be put upon Motion by the use of these strong Waters.

There



*Coma, Lethargy and Carus.* 105

There are many sorts of Apoplectic Waters in *Langius*, *Weckerus*, *Quercetan*, *Crollius*, and many others, I shall here only set down one Water compounded of the choicest Simples.

Take of *Peony Roots*, and *Misseltoe* of the *Oak*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ . *Calamus*, *Aromaticus*, *Galangal*, *Cyperus*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . of *Betony*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$ . of *Peony*, *Anise*, *Fennel*, and *Caraway Seeds*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$ . of *Stachas*, *Lavender* and *Rose-mary Flowers*, each  $\mathfrak{p}\text{i}$ . of *Nutmeg*, *Mace*, *Cloves*, *Cubebs*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Cardamoms*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . *Cinnamon*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ . *Saffron*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iss}$ . *Sp. Diambre*, *Diamoschi*, each  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$ . cut and beat them, according to art, and put them in a Head and Body, and then pour in as much Spirit of Wine, as will come three Fingers above the Matter, let them digest in *B. M.* eight days, and then distil them, and keep the Water in a Glass Bottle well stop't.

When the Disease comes to its declination, and the Sleep begins to go off; the fore-said Remedies being omitted, we must use those things only that corroborate the Brain; continue the use of Castor above all things, if the Diseases continues, giving every Morning *Gr. iii.* or *iv.* of it in *Oxymel* of *Squils*, or simple *Oxymel*. *Trallianus* affirms, that many overcome with this Disease, have been recover'd only with this Remedy.

*Apoplectic Balsams* may be conveniently apply'd outwardly, of which there are many sorts among the *Chymists*.

I will mention only one.

Take



Take of Oyl of Nutmegs by expression ℥ss. Amber-Greece, Musk and Civet, of each ℥i. of the distill'd Oyl of Lavender, Amber, Cinnamon, Rose-mary, Cloves, each ℥ss. make a Balsam, with which anoint the Palate daily, and drop some into the Ears and Nostrils, distill'd Oyl of Nutmegs us'd in the same manner, is much commended.

Lastly, 'Tis to be noted, that in the general Cure of these Diseases, we must use Medicines that don't heat so much; and Bleed largely, when the Disease proceeds from Blood, and afterwards open the Fore-head Vein, and also we must mix Medicines that purge Choler, with those that purge Phlegm.

They who have once been troubl'd with these Diseases, and are cur'd, many times relapse, and fall into the same again; to prevent which, the cold Intemperies of the Brain must be corrected, and if the Brain be very Cold, after general Evacuations, you may often use Apopleptic Water, or these Lozenges following.

Take of Amber-Greece ℥ss. of the destill'd Oyl of Anni-Seeds, Cinnamon and Nutmegs, each Gut.iii. Oyl of Cloves Gut.i. Sugar dissolv'd in Orange Flower Water ℥iv. make Lozenges, take ℥i. or ℥ii. every Morning.

Pills strengthening the Head, may be us'd, made after the following manner.

Take of Cubebs, Mastich, Nutmegs, Cloves, each ℥i. Amber-Greece ℥ss. Musk Gr. vi. make Pills.



*Coma, Lethargy and Carus.* 107

*Pills with the Juice of Marjorom, let him take  
ʒi. at a time, twice in a Week at Bed-time.*

This Powder is in much use, and is much commended.

*Take of white Amber ʒss. of the Powder of the  
Electuary call'd Diarrhodon Abbatis ʒii. of the  
Roots of Pæony ʒiss. make a Powder, of which  
let him take ʒi. in any proper Water before the  
New Moon.*

'Tis also good to keep a Nutmeg in the Mouth, and to chew it often.

And sweet Things must be apply'd often to the Nostrils, especially Apoplectic Balsam.

Aromaticks must be us'd with Meats, and some digestive Powder after Meals.

If you fear a sleepy Disease will come from too much Blood, the quantity of it must first be lessen'd, and we must endeavour that the Hemorrhoids shou'd flow, than which there is nothing better.

Purges must be taken of Senna and Rubarb, and those Remedies must be chosen that heat least.

If you fear an Apoplexy from Melancholy, the Flux of the Hemorrhoids purging of the Melancholy Humour repeated, and Medicines propos'd to strengthen the Brain, are good, but especially the Powder of Amber and Diarrhodon, and Pæny above describ'd.



*Errata* in the II. and III. PARTS.

**P**Age 15. line 15. read Nature in the Cure of  
other Diseases, p. *ib.* l. 31. for Discourse  
r. Discuss, p. 25. l. 23. for *3ii.* r. *3fs.* p. *ib.* l.  
29. r. compound Scordium Water, p. *ib.* l. 31.  
for *3ii.* r. *3i.* p. 47. l. 19. for Purging r. Vomit-  
ing, p. 66. l. 29. dele and, p. *ib.* l. 30. r. soon  
after, p. 79. l. 5. for if r. of, p. 82. l. 12. r. yet  
I say, p. 87. l. 17. for Gentlewoman r. Gentle-  
man.



---

---

# The Alphabetical T A B L E,

NOTE, That the Letter *a.* plac'd before the Figures, shews the Pages of the First Part, *b.* the pages of the Second and Third Part, *c.* the pages of the Fourth, *d.* of the Fifth.

## A.

**T**HE Air infected with Terrene Vapours, is the cause of Epidemical Diseases, *a.* 56. 63

Antimonial Vomits are never given safely to Children, nor to any under fourteen Years of Age, *b.* 40.

Appetite deprav'd must be indulg'd in some Disease, *a.* 79.

Agues, *c.* 1.

They who die of Agues, die in the cold Fit, *c.* 2.

A description of the Fits, *c.* 4.

The doubling of the Fits, *c.* 4, 5.

Agues are either Vernal or Autumnal, *c.* 5.

Vernal Agues are either Quotidians or Tertians, *c.* 6.

Spring



## The T A B L E.

*Spring Agues* are very seldom lasting, and always  
Salutary, c. 8.

Some recovering from *Agues*, fall into a *Mania*, ibid.

The Cure of *Vernal Agues*, c. 10.

The Method of giving the *Bark*, c. 40.

*Aphthæ*, b. 87.

*Acute Diseases of Women with Child*, d. 52.

*Apoplexy*, d. 88.

### B.

*Bleeding at Nose*, d. 82.

*Burns*, c. 87.

### C.

*Cordials* for whom they are good, and at what time  
of the Disease they are to be given, b. 43, 44.

*Cholera Morbus*, c. 91.

*Concoction in Fevers*, what it is, b. 44.

*Cough*, b. 56. a. 43.

*Coma*, b. 76.

*Chorea Sancti Viti*, b. 77.

*Carus*, 92.

*Coma*, 92.

### D.

*Dysentery*, d. 1.

The Cure, d. 7.

What is to be done in an obstinate *Dysentery*,  
d. 16.

The Cure by *Whey*, d. 13, 14.

The Cure by *Laudanum* alone, d. 17.

*Diabetes*, c. 48.

### F.



# The T A B L E.

## F.

*Fever continual*, b. 31.  
*New Fever*, b. 65.  
*Fever from Teeth*, b. 88, 89.  
*Flooding*, d. 32. 62.  
*Frensie*, b. 53.

## H.

*Hickocks*, b. 59.  
*Hectic Fever*, b. 89.

## I.

*Illiac Passion*, b. 62.

## L.

*Liquid Laudanum*, d. 11.  
*Lochia suppress'd*, d. 67.  
*Loosness*, d. 17.  
*Lethargy*, d. 98.

## M.

*Mineral Waters*, b. 83.  
*Menstruous Flux*, d. 23.  
*Malignity*, b. 95.  
*Measels* a. 37. 51.  
*Miscarriage*, d. 36.  
*Madness*, c. 32.

## O.

*Opium*, d. 12.



# The TABLE.

## P.

*Plague*, b. 1.  
*Pleurisie*, c. 51.  
*Peripneumonia*, c. 61. 83.  
*Puncture of a Tendon*, c. 60.  
*Purging*, b. 48.  
*Purging Potion*, b. 49.

## Q.

*Quinsey*, c. 88.

## R.

*Rheumatism*, d. 71. 80.  
*Rickets*, c. 28.

## S.

*Scurvy*, d. 76.  
*Spitting of Blood*, d. 83.  
*Small Pox*, a. 1.  
    *At what time the Eruption happens*, a. 2, 3.  
    *The Cure*, a. 20.  
    *The Cure of the Symptoms*, a. 30.  
    *Irregular Small Pox*, a. 44, 54, 64.  
    *Of the putrid Fever that comes upon the Flux*  
    *Pox*, a. 1.  
*Scorbutical Rheumatism*, d. 78.  
*Sweat*, b. 25, 26.

## W.

*Whites*, d. 49.

FINIS.



293

the Flax



